furse

Total Solution to Earthing & Lightning Protection

Thomas&Betts

Thomas&Betts

furse

Furse is the market leading lightning protection brand from Thomas & Betts, providing solutions worldwide for structural lightning protection, power earthing and electronic systems protection.

At Thomas & Betts, our focus is on improving your business performance by providing practical, reliable electrical products and services that connect and protect for life and solve everyday problems in the areas of Wire & Cable Management, Cable Protection, Power Connection & Control and Safety Technology.

Our extensive engineering, supply chain management and technical sales support teams are committed to understanding everything that impacts your ability to accomplish your business objectives by reducing your total cost of ownership.

Whether you are designing, installing, operating, maintaining or owning an office building, offshore platform, hospital, high speed train, power generating plant, machine equipment or a manufacturing facility, Thomas & Betts engineered products fit and function in your application while providing superior performance, sustainability and value throughout the project life cycle.

All our brands are built upon four product and service solution platforms.

Platforms that address you or your customers' critical electrical needs covering the protection of data, energy, processes, assets and personal safety.

Beyond high-performance application characteristics, Thomas & Betts products, information and services facilitate and speed up your time critical assembly, installation and maintenance processes.

With a dedicated team, we can support you with a full set of services and flagship product brands including:


Adaptaflex®


EMERGI-LITE


E-Klips™


KOPEX


Ty-Rap®

Contents

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

Registered Office: W. J. Furse, 27/28 Eastcastle Street, London, W1W 8DH

Q06054

Introduction

Lightning is one of nature's most powerful and destructive phenomena.

Lightning strikes present a real and significant threat - to life, to the structures in which we live and work, and to the electronic systems which support us in our daily lives.

The consequences of lightning can be devastating.

Direct lightning strikes damage structures, and create fire, explosion and electric shock hazards.

Indirect lightning (up to a kilometre away) creates transient overvoltages which degrade electronic systems and disrupt essential services.

Protecting against the consequences of lightning is now of paramount importance to our commercial, industrial and public service institutions.

Lightning protection throughout the world is now governed by national and international standards which stress the need for a comprehensive solution.

A solution that delivers effective life safety, together with long lasting, reliable protection of a structure and the electronic systems within.

We believe the Furse *Total Solution* is the best available solution for achieving effective, dependable, long term lightning protection.

From air terminals to earthing systems, conductors to surge protective devices, our *Total Solution* stands foremost in the market for making good this promise to protect life, the structure and electronic systems.

If you're looking for world-leading lightning protection, look no further than the Furse *Total Solution*.

furse Total Solution to earthing & lightning protection

Brand history

For almost 120 years now the Furse brand has been synonymous with earthing & lightning protection.

Since our foundation in 1893 as a small steeplejacking company, Furse has developed and expanded to become the front runner in earthing & lightning protection, offering our renowned Total Solution, which delivers:

- Lightning protection systems for structures and the electronic systems within
- Earthing of lightning protection and power systems

Furse became part of Thomas & Betts' portfolio of electrical brands in 1998, which in turn has become a member of the ABB Group in 2012.

Thomas & Betts is a major global manufacturer and supplier of electrical products and services to key markets for wire & cable management, cable protection, power connectivity and life safety.

As a leading innovator to the electrical marketplace for over 110 years, Thomas & Betts enjoys productive and supportive partnerships with distributors and end users worldwide.

Through this wider distributor network, the Furse brand has now become established as a world leader in earthing & lightning protection, with our products specified and installed in many prestigious projects around the globe.

Thomas & Betts headquarters, Memphis, USA

Service, support, sales

Product sales form only part of the Furse offering.

Supporting our customers with project consultations, site surveys, preparation of engineering drawings and guidance on standards is equally important to us.

Our technical engineering team, with over 100 years accumulated knowledge of developing earthing & lightning protection solutions, can design systems to any relevant British (BS) or other recognised standard.

Additionally, active participation in the development of British, European & International standards for lightning and transient overvoltage protection (BSI, CENELEC & IEC), and earthing (BSI), ensures we always offer the most appropriate and up-to-date technical advice and product solutions to the market.

So, whatever your query, technical support is readily available, from our UK and overseas offices, or via our international network of distributors.

We believe in sharing our knowledge with you, so you can make a properly informed decision on the best earthing & lightning protection solution to suit your needs.

Commitment to quality

ISO 9001 registration is only the start of our commitment to quality.

A commitment that applies equally to all areas of our business, from design and development to manufacturing and customer service.

A commitment geared to ensuring you receive the right advice on earthing & lightning protection - whether over the phone, via a presentation, or through our comprehensive technical literature.

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

Customer service & technical advice

Our sales and technical teams are ready to assist with all your earthing & lightning protection needs. Please contact us to place orders, request quotations and for technical assistance.

	UK, Eire & EU	Middle East	Far East
Tel	+44 (0)115 964 3700	+971 (0)4 609 1635	+65 6720 8828
Fax	+44 (0)115 986 0538	+971 (0)4 609 1636	+65 6720 8780
E-mail	enquiry@furse.com	furseenquiryme@tnb.com	asia.inquiry@tnb.com

Orders may be placed to your credit account, or alternatively we can accept payments by VISA and MasterCard.

Calls may be monitored to assist with sales training and our customer care programme.

Website: **www.furse.com**

Visit **www.furse.com** today for the latest Furse news, information and worldwide distributor contact details.

Our site also contains searchable technical details for structural lightning protection, earthing materials, FurseWELD exothermic welding and transient overvoltage protectors. Product details can be downloaded in PDF format.

Technical guides & software

A wide range of product datasheets, technical guides and software is available to help you better understand lightning protection, including:

- A comprehensive Technical Guide to BS EN 62305
- StrikeRisk lightning protection risk assessment software (***FREE*** 15 day trial version available)
- Furse ESP Application Notes as PDF
- Specific product datasheets and sales brochures

To request your copy or to download a PDF, visit **www.furse.com**, contact your local representative or local sales office.

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 •
Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

We work closely with our customers to deliver the best possible solution for earthing & lightning protection.

"We know we can rely on the quality of Furse products and are ensured of excellent technical support whenever required. They have an extensive range to cover our requirements as an installer of Lightning Protection, Earthing and Surge Protection, that is why they are our #1 supplier."

Colin C Clinkard, Director, BEST Services, UK

"Jointing Technologies stock and distribute Furse products as we believe that they are the right manufacturer to provide a range of products to suit the ever-changing earthing & lightning protection marketplace. We have worked closely with Furse for over 14 years now on many contracts including Heathrow T5, Channel Tunnel rail link, London Underground upgrade etc. Regular communication with their sales engineers ensures not only stock products are available when and where required but also customized products are available if needed to keep our projects running on time and within budget."

Martin Parker, Sales & Marketing Manager, Jointing Technologies, UK

"ELP Engineering Limited, a Furse distributor, has supplied Furse earthing & lightning protection systems to a wide variety of construction projects in HK and Macau, including the Cruise Terminal Building and ancillary facilities at Kai Tak, HSBC Data Centre, Lantau Hospital, HKEx Next Generation Data Centre, HK Disneyland, CLP Castle Peak Power Stations, Macau Galaxy Resort, The Venetian Macau, and the Housing Development at Macau. All our end users insist on high quality products and this is where the core strength of Furse's reputation lies. We are really proud to be a Furse distributor."

Eric Chang, General Manager, ELP Engineering Ltd., Hong Kong

"We specify Furse products in many of our projects because of the quality of the products and strong technical support services on offer. Furse provides a truly comprehensive solution in the area of lightning protection."

A B Lim, Partner, Perunding Mektrik M&E Consultants, Malaysia

"Furse lightning protection units have been used on Vodafone base stations for over 10 years. These units have proved to be very reliable and complement the technical support and after sales service Vodafone have received from Furse."

Stephen Williams, Senior Engineer, Vodafone, Newbury, UK

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

World-leading solutions for earthing & lightning protection.

We recognise that many of our customers have diverse interests across multiple markets, and have structured our business accordingly, to meet global needs.

Regional Thomas & Betts offices support local distribution networks to ensure our customers always have access to the right Furse products and services.

Key locations are shown on the map, right, with a full list of Furse distributors available via our website: www.furse.com.

- Regional T&B office
- Distributor

With our history in earthing & lightning protection, and a global distribution network, its clear to see why Furse products are now being installed across a wide variety of projects, markets and industries worldwide, including:

Oil & Gas/petrochemical

- Offshore platforms & oil fields
- Gas & oil refineries
- Pipelines
- Petrochemical processing

Rail & infrastructure

- National railways
- City metro & light rail systems
- Airports & airport terminal expansions
- Subsea tunnels

Utilities

- Power stations (coal, gas, hydro-power, nuclear)
- Electricity substations
- Overhead transmission lines
- Waste water treatment facilities
- Desalination plants

High tech & industrial

- Pharmaceutical factories
- High tech manufacturing & semi-conductor plants
- Telecoms stations, exchanges & transmission towers
- IT Parks and Technoparks
- Heavy industry including steel, cement, glass fibre & synthetics

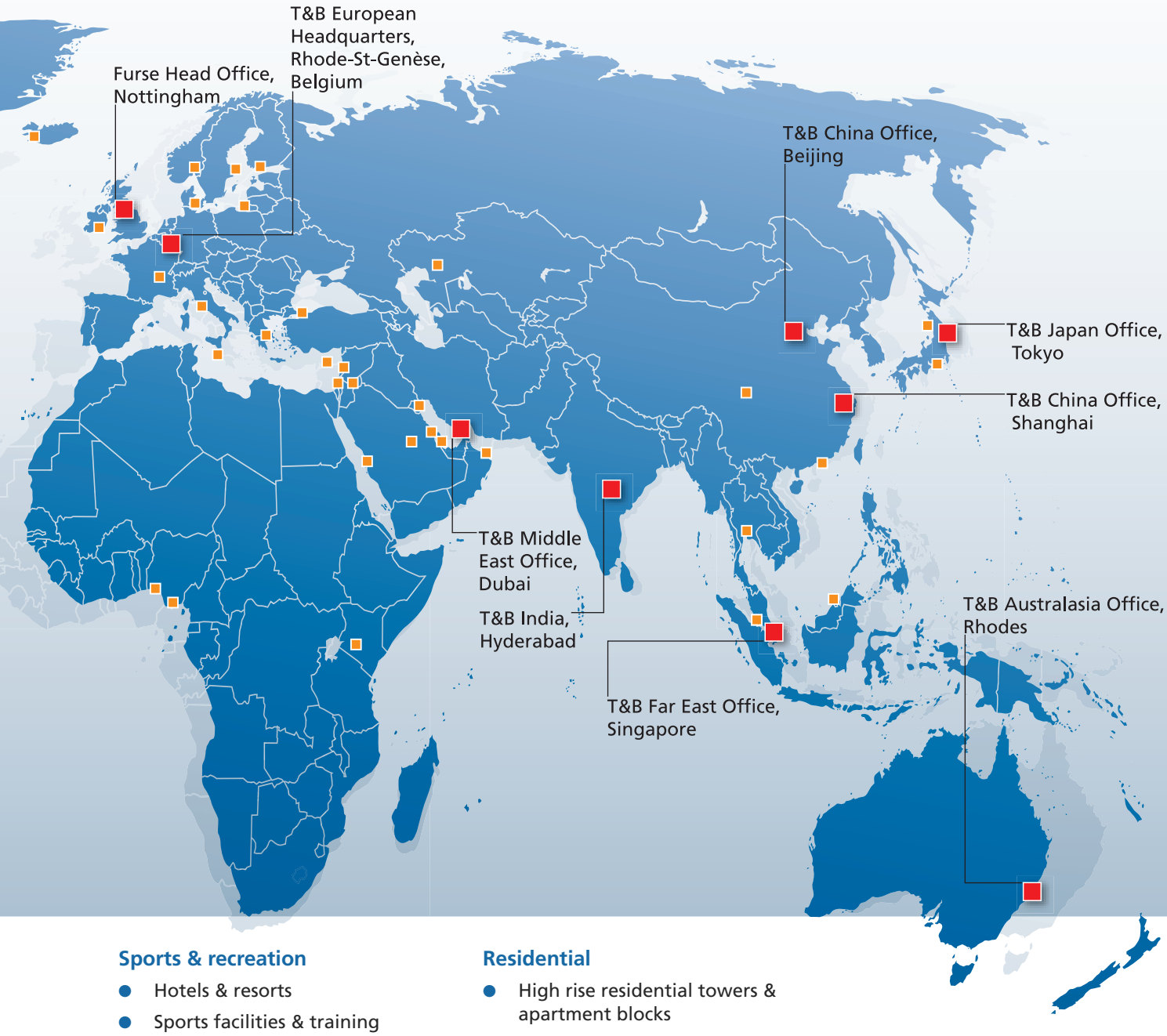
Commercial construction

- Landmark commercial projects
- Financial services institutions
- Convention & exhibition centres
- Office blocks
- Stock exchanges & trade centres
- Commercial centres, showrooms & retail units

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

furse



Sports & recreation

- Hotels & resorts
- Sports facilities & training grounds
- Theatres & opera houses
- Shopping malls

Government & public sector

- Central government buildings
- Embassies & official residences
- Local authority premises
- Police stations
- Hospitals & healthcare facilities
- Technical colleges & universities

Residential

- High rise residential towers & apartment blocks
- Condominiums
- Housing development projects

Cultural & heritage

- Historical sites
- Mosques, churches & cathedrals
- National libraries
- Monuments

Essentially, we're in your market, and can tailor an earthing & lightning protection solution specific to your project or company needs.

So why not contact your regional representative today to discuss how Furse earthing & lightning protection solutions can help you?

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

furse

The sky's the limit as lightning protection reaches new heights in the Middle East …

Over the last twenty years, the Middle East region has grown into a significant market for Furse earthing & lightning protection, with installations across a number of our key markets including commercial construction, oil & gas, utilities, rail and infrastructure.

Foremost among our earthing & lightning protection projects in the Middle East is the Burj Khalifa, now the world's tallest building and a highly prestigious development which provides offices, hotels, residential and leisure facilities to many of Dubai's citizens.

The Burj Khalifa is an outstanding example of the many innovative and world-class architectural projects found throughout the Middle East which require substantial, high quality earthing & lightning protection, and where Furse components have been specified.

Among these many projects are commercial and financial institutions, petrochemical facilities, rail systems, hotels and universities etc., including:

- Ras Laffan GTL Plant, Qatar
- Jebel Ali Power Plant, UAE
- Burj Al Arab 7 Star Hotel, Dubai, UAE
- Dubai Metro & International Airport, Dubai, UAE
- King Abdullah University, Saudi Arabia
- Al Dar HQ (Coin Building), Abu Dhabi, UAE

For all our projects in the Middle East, as well as our other installations worldwide, the Furse Total Solution, which combines high quality earthing & lightning protection products with excellence in technical support, has proven highly beneficial to customers looking for effective protection of their investments.

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

Introduction

… and here are just a few more of our earthing, lightning and transient overvoltage (surge) protection projects …

Oil & Gas/petrochemical

Oil Fields in Toha, China | Pertamenia Gas/Petrol Depot, Indonesia | Asab Full Field Development, UAE | Dorra Gas Field Development, Saudi Arabia | Jubail Chevron Phillips (JCP) Petrochemical Plant, Saudi Arabia | Glaxo Chemical Plant, Tuas, Singapore | PUB Gas Pipeline, Singapore | Huwaila Oil Field Development, UAE | Harweel Oil Fields Cluster Project, Oman

Utilities

Waste Water Treatment Plant, Shoiba, Saudi Arabia | JAFZA Desalination Plant, UAE | Hammas Power Station, Algeria | Shuwaikh Desalination Plant, Kuwait | Tianwan Nuclear Power Plant, China | Mombassa Substation, Kenya | Kapichira Hydo-Power Station, Malawi | Rembang Power Station, Indonesia | Sungai Selangor Waterworks, Malaysia

Rail & infrastructure

Bahrain Int'l Airport Expansion | Shanghai Metro, China | Kowloon Rail Link, Hong Kong | New Terminal, Seeb Airport, Oman | Circle Line, Mass Rapid Transit System, Singapore | TSN Airport, Vietnam | Channel Tunnel Rail Link, UK | Heathrow Airport Terminal 5, UK | Eurotunnel | Newcastle Int'l Airport, UK | Amiri Flight Centre, Abu Dhabi

High tech & industrial

Taiwan Semiconductor Manufacturing Corporation, China | China Telecom | Intel Plant, High Tech Kulim, Malaysia | Kuala Lumpur Telecoms Tower, Malaysia | Seagate Semiconductor Plant, Singapore | Alexandra Technopark, Singapore | Motorola Factories, Singapore | Najran Cement Factory, Saudi Arabia | Merck, Sharp & Dohme Pharmaceutical Plant, Singapore | Alfred McAlpine Quarry Products, UK | Pfizer Pharmaceuticals, UK | Certis (CISCO) Security, Singapore | Putrajaya Telekom Main Exchange, Malaysia | Johnson Controls IFM Pte. Ltd., Singapore | Courtaulds Chemicals, UK

Commercial construction

Bahrain Financial Harbour | Emirates Towers, Bahrain | Petronas Twin Towers, Malaysia | Oman Arab Bank, Oman | Kuala Lumpur Stock Exchange, Malaysia | Graha Energy Building, Indonesia | Central Market, Abu Dhabi | Canary Wharf, London, UK | Highland Distilleries Co plc, UK | Barwa Financial District, Qatar | London Stock Exchange | Royal Bank of Scotland Head Office, Edinburgh, UK | World Trade Centre, Abu Dhabi | BCCI Headquarters, Sanabis, Bahrain | Citic Tower, Hong Kong | Panasonic Tower, Kuwait | Doha Convention Centre, Qatar | Al Shera Tower, Business Bay, UAE

Sports & recreation

MGM Grand Hotel & Complex, Macau, China | Bahrain Opera House | Azizia Mall, Kuwait | Disneyland Hong Kong | Sebang International Formula One Circuit, Malaysia | Manchester United Training Ground, UK | Grand Plaza Hotel, Singapore | Dubai Sports City Complex, UAE

Government & public sector

Royal College of Surgeons, Muharraq, Bahrain | Ministry of Foreign Affairs, Brunei | Singapore Embassy, China | Prime Minister's Office, Putrajaya, Malaysia | University Institute of Technology, Ijok-Selangor, Malaysia | Ministry of Finance Administrative Building, Malaysia | Mater Dei General Hospital, Malta | International Maritime College, Oman | Al Jaber Hospital, Kuwait | Police Headquarters, Kampong Java, Singapore | British Library, London, UK | Chelsea & Westminster Hospital, UK | Sheikh Zayed University, UAE | University of Leeds, UK

Residential

Zawye Residential Towers, Amwaj, Bahrain | Ardmore Park Condominium, Singapore | Al Qasr Residential Development Project, Saudi Arabia

Cultural & heritage

Windsor Castle, UK | Grand Mosque, Bahrain | Salisbury Cathedral, UK

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

furse

Why is a Total Solution to earthing & lightning protection important?

Lightning is one of nature's most powerful and destructive phenomena.

Lightning contains awesome amounts of electrical energy. Lightning discharges have been measured from several thousand to over 200,000 Amps (enough to light half a million 100 Watt bulbs) and even though of a very short duration, can cause tremendous damage and destruction.

The effects of a direct strike are obvious and immediately apparent - buildings damaged, trees blown apart, personal injuries and even loss of life.

However, the secondary effects of lightning - the short duration, high voltage spikes called transient overvoltages - can, and do, cause equally catastrophic, if less visually obvious, damage to electronic systems within structures.

We continually meet people who have structural lightning protection for their building, but have suffered damage to the - unprotected - systems within.

Simply put, a structural lightning protection system cannot and will not protect electronic systems from lightning currents and transient overvoltages.

Structural lightning protection

From Furse air termination systems including air rods and strike plates to capture lightning strikes, through to our comprehensive range of down conductors and lightning protection components which channel lightning energy safely to a Furse earth termination network.



- Air termination systems
- Lightning protection conductors
- Conductor clips, clamps and holdfasts
- Bimetallic connection components

Earthing

The combination of Furse earth electrodes, clamps, conductors and equipotential bonding bars which provide lightning and transient overvoltage energy with an effective, low resistance route from the lightning protection system to earth.



- Earth rods and conductor systems
- Mechanical earth clamps and bonds
- FurseWELD exothermic welding
- Earth bars and equipotential bonding

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

furse

Introduction

A reliable lightning protection system must encompass external (structural) lightning protection, effective earthing and transient overvoltage protection (surge protection of electronic systems).

*That's why we advocate a **Total Solution** to earthing & lightning protection.*

Our Total Solution delivers the most complete and effective protection against lightning risk, safeguarding life whilst ensuring continuous, normal operation of critical electronic systems.

This approach to lightning protection is now fully endorsed by the BS EN/IEC 62305 Standard.

Electronic systems protection

Our exhaustive range of equipotential bonding and transient overvoltage SPDs providing fully coordinated protection against transient overvoltages on all incoming and outgoing metallic service lines including power, data, signal & telecoms.



Lightning Equipotential Bonding SPDs

Mains power transient overvoltage SPDs

Data, signal & telecommunication lines SPDs

DC power & photovoltaic system SPDs

Technical support

Furse technical design teams ensure all designs for lightning protection, earthing and transient overvoltage protection meet relevant national and international standards, whilst our sales engineers provide key updates on lightning protection matters.



Lightning protection system design

Site surveys & earthing analysis

Lightning protection seminars & training

Technical guides & StrikeRisk software

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

furse

The importance of external lightning protection

The function of an external lightning protection system is to intercept, conduct and disperse a lightning strike safely to earth.

Without such a system, a building's structure and the people, equipment and electrical systems around or within it, are all at risk.

Lightning strikes, or even electrical discharges resulting from nearby lightning, can cause damage or injury in many ways.

Lightning can cause fires, explosions, chemical release or mechanical disruption within or around a structure.

Step and touch voltages generated from a lightning strike can cause injury, or even loss of life, to humans (and animals) in the close vicinity.

Critical services, such as mains power and telecoms etc., can be heavily disrupted by lightning strikes, resulting in major potential losses.

Offices risk physical damage to servers and PCs, as well as loss of key data; factories risk machinery downtime and repair costs along with health and safety hazard to personnel.

Clearly, lightning inflicted damage could have enormous implications for a company, in terms of both human and financial cost.

In the worst case scenario, a company might even go out of business as a result of lightning damage.

Protecting against the potentially severe consequences of a lightning strike therefore becomes a vital consideration for many companies, both large and small, across a wide variety of industries.

However, assessing and implementing an external lightning protection system can prove a complex process, and it is here where the Furse approach, our Total Solution to lightning protection, helps most.

The Furse Total Solution takes account of all the potential risks from a direct lightning strike, and incorporates all the elements necessary to deliver full and effective external lightning protection, including:

- Structural lightning protection
- Earth termination
- Equipotential bonding of metallic parts

By considering these key aspects of external lightning protection, our Total Solution enables dangerous lightning energy to be captured and conducted via above-ground lightning protection components safely to a low resistance earth termination network.

Equipotential bonding SPDs ensure partial lightning currents that flow during a direct strike are blocked from entering a structure via incoming/outgoing metallic services, and are channelled safely to earth.

Lightning strikes can cause major structural damage to buildings

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

Introduction

Structural lightning protection

A structural lightning protection system is designed to protect the fabric of a structure and the lives of people inside by channelling lightning strike energy in a safe and controlled manner to the earth termination network.

Furse structural lightning protection employs air termination components and down conductors - air rods, bases, conductors and clips - to create an effective barrier against lightning.

This approach follows the Faraday Cage principle of lightning protection, as advocated by the majority of national and international standards.

Earth termination

The earth termination network connects to the down conductor network at the base of the building, and provides the means through which lightning current is dissipated to the general mass of earth.

Earthing components must offer both a low resistance to earth and have excellent corrosion resistance, as they will be buried in the ground for many years.

The range of Furse earthing products, including earth rods, plates, clamps and inspection pits, are all designed and manufactured in line with BS EN 50164 and BS 7430, to ensure they meet the demands required of earth termination systems.

Additionally, we also manufacture the FurseWELD exothermic welding system; a fast, easy and portable way of creating high quality, fault tolerant joints without any external power or heat source.

Lightning equipotential bonding

Equipotential bonding is designed to ensure the risk of dangerous sparking or flashover occurring within a structure is avoided.

Equipotential bonding is essentially the electrical interconnection of all metallic parts to ensure no metallic part would be at a different potential to others in the event of lightning currents flowing in the system.

Direct bonding can be achieved through earthing components such as bonding clamps and flexible braids, or for service lines with 'live cores', installation of Furse ESP lightning current/equipotential bonding SPDs.

All Furse lightning protection products are manufactured using the highest quality materials, since it takes only a single substandard component to compromise the protection of the structural lightning protection - or earthing - system.

Fires from lightning strikes can cause major damage to structures

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

The importance of electronic systems protection

Electronic systems have become central to virtually every aspect of our lives from PCs and building management systems in the office to automated petrol pumps and barcode scanners at the supermarket.

The ever-changing pace of technological development, and especially the headlong quest for miniaturisation, has created the scenario where increasingly lightning sensitive systems are placed at the core of our society.

Both the threat of damage to vital electronic systems, and the seriousness of the consequences of that damage, are more real than ever before.

Most modern electronic systems are at risk:

- computers
- data communication networks
- building management systems
- PABX telephone exchanges
- CCTV equipment
- fire and burglar alarms
- telecom base stations
- uninterruptible power supplies (UPSs)
- programmable logic controllers (PLCs)
- plant sensors
- telemetry and data acquisition equipment

Loss of these systems would cripple industrial, commercial and government organisations alike.

The importance of electronic systems protection, often referred to as surge protection, is now defined in many standards, including BS EN/IEC 62305 and BS 7671.

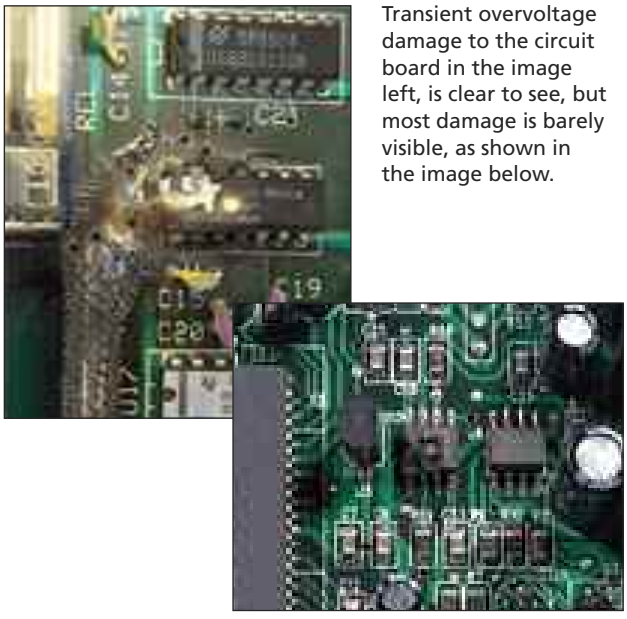
Indeed, BS EN/IEC 62305 requires integrated structural and surge protection. In effect *structural lightning protection can no longer be considered in isolation to the protection of electronic systems.*

Transient overvoltages

The main risk to internal systems is through transient overvoltages - large, very brief and potentially destructive increases in voltage within the electrical system.

Transient overvoltages can be caused by:

- the secondary effects of lightning strikes (either between clouds or to ground) from a kilometre or more, away, from lightning energy induced on to above or below ground power, data and signal lines
- the electrical switching of large inductive loads (such as motors, transformers and electrical drives), or capacitive loads (such as power factor correction)



Transient overvoltage damage to the circuit board in the image left, is clear to see, but most damage is barely visible, as shown in the image below.

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

Introduction

Devastating effects

Transient overvoltages can reach magnitudes of up to 6000 Volts in a well-insulated 230/400 V power distribution system, over eight times the level tolerated by many electronic systems.

Although lasting only thousandths or millionths of a second, without protection they can devastate modern electronic systems:

- disrupting system operations, through data loss, data and software corruption and unexplained crashes
- degrading equipment components and circuitry, shortening equipment lifetime and increasing failures
- destroying components, circuit boards and I/O cards
- causing costly and unnecessary system downtime

Protection benefits

Effective transient overvoltage protection can prevent:

- **lost or destroyed data**
- **equipment damage**
- **repair work - especially costly for remote or unmanned installations**
- **the high cost of extended stoppages - sales lost to competitors, lost production, deterioration or spoilage of work in progress**
- **loss of essential services - fire alarm, security systems, building management systems**
- **health and safety hazards caused by plant instability, after loss of control**
- **fire risks and electric shock hazards**

Effective protection is achieved through installation of a coordinated set of Furse Surge Protective Devices (SPDs), covering incoming/outgoing mains and data lines and protecting sensitive and critical electronic systems from damage.

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

furse

Technical advice, support and design services

National and international standards dictate the requirements for design and installation of lightning protection and earthing systems.

Given the complexity of these standards, confusion and misinterpretation can easily lead to project delays, budget overruns and costly extra time on site.

Our aim is to help customers to avoid these risks, by fully supporting our Furse product sales with a range of high quality technical support services.

Furse technical services

Furse technical services team actively participates in the development of national and international standards, and offers the ideal starting point for customers confronted by the challenges found in complex lightning protection projects.

Our engineers can provide advice and assistance on all aspects of lightning protection, transient overvoltage and earthing systems, including:

- Structural lightning and transient overvoltage protection system design
- Earthing design
- Supply of comprehensive drawings
- Soil resistivity surveys
- Full earth modelling analysis
- Earth resistance measuring
- Bespoke in-house and hosted training seminars

Using the latest computer aided design & draughting software we can produce detailed or budgetary earth electrode and lightning protection system designs, in compliance with any given standard and whatever the complexity of system required.

Structural lightning and transient overvoltage protection

In order for us to design a structural and/or transient overvoltage lightning protection system, we need the following information:

- Design standard, e.g. BS EN 62305, NFPA 780, IEC 62305
- A dimensioned roof plan & external elevations
- Construction details, e.g. steelwork, reinforced concrete, roofing materials, etc
- A single line diagram indicating voltage and current for each electrical system, e.g. power, data, telephones, fire alarms, CCTV
- Details of essential equipment, e.g. network servers, PLC controllers

Power earthing systems

There are a number of recognised national and international standards governing the provision of earthing systems. Our technical experience allows us to provide designs to any of these standards.

To design a power earth electrode system, we need the following information:

- Design standard, e.g. BS 7430, BS 7354, Ansi IEEE Std 80, ENA TS 41-24 etc
- A dimensioned site plan
- Overall electrical single line diagram
- Soil resistivity survey results
- Earth fault current magnitude (due consideration should be given to the proportion of current flowing through cable sheaths or the aerial earth wires of overhead transmission lines)
- Earth fault current duration

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

furse

Introduction

Customer site surveys

Proper site surveys and analysis complement fully our in-house service.

Through collation of all relevant information from site, including soil resistivity measurements and earthing analysis, our engineers can produce bespoke earthing designs complete with drawings, calculations and a detailed report, along with a structural lightning protection system if required.

Soil resistivity surveys

A comprehensive soil resistivity survey is key to creating an effective earthing system, as inadequate or erroneous soil resistivity readings are likely to result in a flawed design.

Furse site surveys take multiple accurate soil resistivity readings at various depths across the site. As these results form the basis of the whole earthing design, the experience of our engineers is critical in ensuring correct implementation of the test data.

Full earthing analysis

Full earthing analysis uses state-of-the-art technology to determine the step and touch voltages, earth potential rise and hot/cold site classification of the site generated by the initial design.

Earth resistance measurement

Earth resistance measurement is essential to accurately determine that the installed earthing system meets the anticipated criteria laid out in the initial design.

Our technicians ensure all measurements are correctly taken and interpreted, so that the true resistance of the earthing system can be defined precisely.

The benefits of coming to Furse

There are many benefits of coming to Furse for earthing, lightning and electronic systems protection designs, including:

- Specialist advice from a fully qualified technical team, which focuses solely on lightning protection issues and concerns
- Active contribution to national and harmonised European/international standards ensures our engineers remain at the forefront of new developments in lightning protection
- Designs that comply with all relevant standards - national and international
- Our responsibility for providing a design that is safe
- Experience and the software to provide an 'optimum' design - one that doesn't use more material than is necessary - saving you money
- Manufacturing experience & expertise - utilising our knowledge of the products available to provide a tailored design that can be installed using the most appropriate and up-to-date products
- In addition to technical support and supply of components, where necessary we can also provide for the installation of earthing and lightning protection systems via our partnerships with specialist installers

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

Keeping you updated on lightning protection

Lightning protection is a progressive industry underpinned by an adherence to British, European and international standards which determine both the design and implementation of systems, and the control of product quality.

These national and international standards are regularly updated making it important to keep abreast of latest developments.

Furthermore the current standard, BS EN/IEC 62305, at over 470 pages is much greater in scope and complexity than previous standards, and can prove a daunting prospect for those needing to assess lightning protection designs and projects.

We recognise this, and the wider need to support our product solutions with relevant information and expertise which will best help our customers decide the right route forward regarding lightning protection.

We're here to help

We have tailored a range of support and training solutions to help our customers acquire a greater understanding of earthing, lightning and transient overvoltage protection, and to help clarify the inherent complexity of the BS EN/IEC 62305 standard.

Our support solutions currently include:

- Seminars on the BS EN/IEC 62305 standard
- ***NEW*** seminar on transient overvoltage protection to BS 7671
- Tailored courses/briefings at customer premises
- Technical Guide to BS EN 62305
- StrikeRisk software covering the risk assessment process defined in BS EN 62305-2

Seminars and training

We undertake regular CPD-accredited training seminars to improve understanding of lightning and transient overvoltage protection.

These seminars include:

Seminar: Introduction to BS EN 62305

This seminar lasts approximately half a day and covers the background to BS EN 62305, along with a critical assessment of each of the four parts, including risk assessment, physical damage to structures, life hazard and electronic systems protection.

Seminar: Electronic systems protection

This seminar covers electronic systems protection in detail, as BS EN 62305 devotes considerably more attention to this area of lightning protection than its predecessor, BS 6651.

Seminar: Overvoltage protection to BS 7671

This seminar provides information relevant to risk assessment for transient overvoltage protection in line with Section 443 of Amendment 1 of the IET Wiring Regulations, 17th Edition.

Following risk assessment it then covers selection and installation of Surge Protective Devices as appropriate to meet Section 534 of BS 7671, to achieve a satisfactory electrical installation.

As a supplement to standard seminars, we can also tailor a course, or provide an informal briefing to suit individual requirements, on an ad-hoc basis.

Seminars are held at the Thomas & Betts, Nottingham office, other convenient locations & customer premises - please contact us for further information.

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

furse

Furse technical guide

Primary in our supporting literature for lightning protection is the Furse Guide to BS EN 62305 - considered indispensable reading for anybody working in the lightning protection industry today.

Following on in the tradition of previous Furse publications - the Consultants Handbook and Electronic Systems Protection Handbook - this A4 Guide helps to explain in clear and concise terms the requirements of BS EN 62305.

Complete with easy to understand illustrations and design examples, the Guide provides the reader with the necessary information to enable identification of all risks involved and to assess the required level of protection in accordance with BS EN 62305.

To request a free of charge copy, contact us directly at any of the addresses given on the back cover or visit **www.furse.com**.

For a summary of, and introduction to, key lightning protection standards, please refer to our Technical Section at the rear of this catalogue.

StrikeRisk risk management software

For consultants and designers looking to undertake their own risk assessments, the Furse technical team has developed StrikeRisk.

StrikeRisk is an invaluable tool which automates the complex risk assessment calculations required by BS EN 62305-2.

Quick & easy to use, with full reporting capability, StrikeRisk has been devised to deliver results in minutes, rather than the hours or days it would take to do the same calculations by hand.

This software makes light of the trial and error calculations required by BS EN 62305-2, which would otherwise prove onerous if attempted manually.

StrikeRisk software is available as a free 15 day trial version, followed by a range of purchase options for both networked and standalone PC systems. Contact us directly for your copy.

Lightning protection

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

Introduction to structural lightning protection

When designing a structural lightning protection system using the Faraday Cage principle, it is possible to use one or more of a variety of available conductor systems; namely flat tape, solid circular or cable & wire (stranded).

The decision about which type to use is often based more on country-specific historical preferences or aesthetic considerations than the superiority of one type over another. High quality Furse conductors, plus appropriate fittings, are available for all three systems.

Flat tape conductor system

Flat tape conductors are easy to install, with no need to straighten for a neat finish. Available in copper or aluminium, flat tape can be installed bare or with a choice of PVC coverings, to enable the tape to blend with modern building fabrics.

Tinned copper tape is also available for applications that require additional protection measures, and copper braid is available for use where flexibility is necessary, e.g. on moving installations like gates or doors.

Furse copper tape is approved to BS EN 13601, whilst Furse aluminium tape is approved to BS EN 755-5.

Solid circular conductor system

Solid circular conductors can be used in applications where aesthetic considerations are important.

The 8 mm diameter solid circular range is less conspicuous than the flat tape system, and lends itself much better to being concealed. Available in copper or aluminium, solid circular conductors can also have PVC coverings.

A coil of circular conductor can be quickly installed, being easy to bend in any plane, and only needing a straightening tool to give a very neat finish.

Furse copper solid circular conductor is approved to BS EN 13601, whilst Furse aluminium solid circular conductor is approved to BS EN 755-5.

Stranded conductor system

The Furse range of soft drawn stranded conductors is available in copper, either bare or PVC insulated, and complies with the US standard NFPA 780.

Furse soft drawn stranded conductor is approved to BS EN 60228, whilst our PVC insulated stranded conductor is approved to BS 6004.

The Furse range of conductors is complemented by a complete range of fittings, including clips, clamps, holdfasts and bimetallic connectors.

Fittings are designed to conform to the BS EN 50164 series of product standards governing performance of lightning protection components which form part of an external lightning protection system (see also pages 284-285).

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

Product selection

Lightning protection products shown in this catalogue include where appropriate a range of quick reference icons to define their conductor compatibility, installation requirements and their testing standard.

These icons, as well as a sample product page, are shown below.

The icon bar above each product defines the appropriate main conductor system to which the product can be connected.

Therefore, where items 1, 2, 3 are highlighted in full, the product is suitable for connection to the main conductor system shown (see below).

Icons defining installation requirements and product testing feature under the product text.

These are shown in the example below, and on product pages as 4 - testing standard, 5 - fixings required, and 6 - torque setting.

1 Component is suitable for use with flat tape conductor in sizes shown

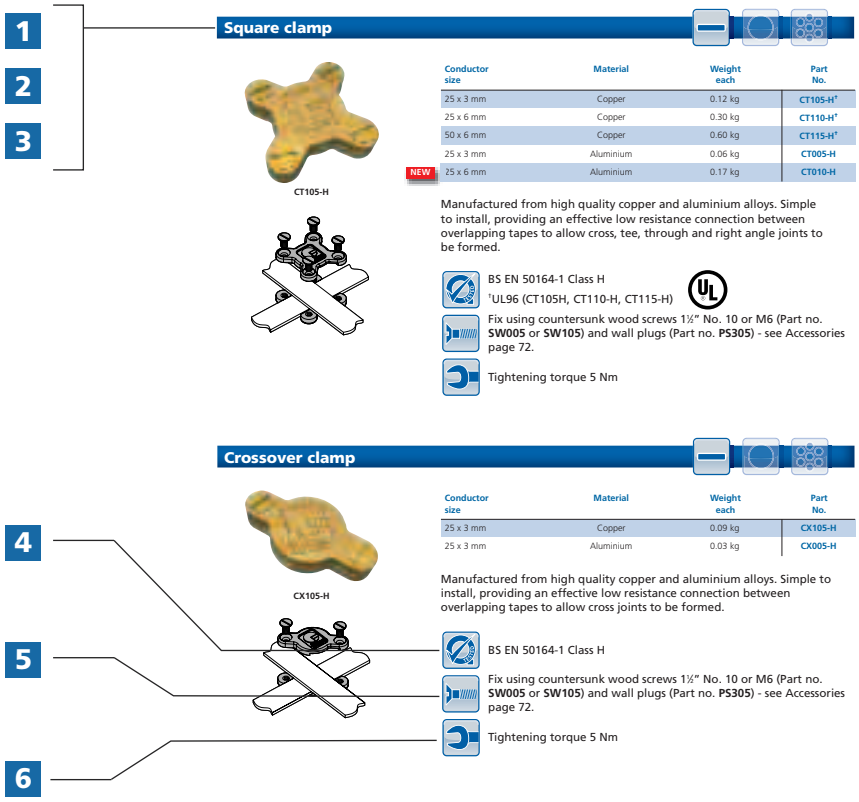
2 Component is suitable for use with solid circular conductor in sizes shown

3 Component is suitable for use with stranded conductor in sizes shown

4 Component has been tested to the quoted standard (BS/BS EN/IEC/UL)

5 Component requires additional fixings as advised to enable installation

6 Component should be tightened to the torque setting advised



Special component design and manufacture

For the vast majority of installations, the standard range of conductors and lightning protection components is highly suitable for completing a lightning protection system. On occasion however, an installation may include a special requirement needing a non-standard component.

Our technical services team is adept at developing and designing special components to customer needs, which on approval can be manufactured in the quantity specified for the project.

If you consider your lightning protection system will require development of a special component (e.g. new sizing or revised design), please do not hesitate to contact us to discuss your needs.

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

Conductors

The first choice faced by the designer of a structural lightning protection system is the type of conductor system to be used.

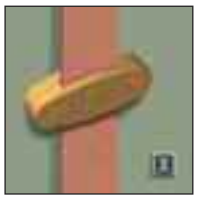
Choose the material required, i.e. copper or aluminium.

Choose the type of conductor required, i.e. flat tape, solid circular or stranded.

Conductor network

The conductor network is the means of intercepting/carrying the current of a lightning strike safely to the earth termination network. Use the guidelines of BS EN 62305-1 & 3 for the correct placement of conductors.

Fixings



Select the correct system of fixings for each part of the conductor system. Fixings are available for a wide range of modern construction materials, e.g. brick, stone, plastic and metal.

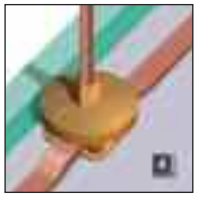
Air termination network

The air termination network is the point of connection for a lightning strike. It typically consists of a meshed conductor arrangement covering the roof of the structure. The mesh size is now determined by Lightning Protection Level - LPL (see Table 7, page 274).

Air terminals

Use air terminals in the form of vertical air rods for the protection of prominent roof top features or equipment. Use strike pads to connect and thus expose concealed conductors.

Air rod bases



Choose the correct air rod base. This will ensure that the vertical air rods are both solidly fixed to the fabric of the structure and have a low resistance connection to the conductor network.

Interconnection components

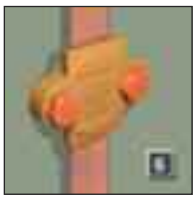
Crossover clamps have been specially designed for use where conductors cross as part of a roof network.

Down conductor network

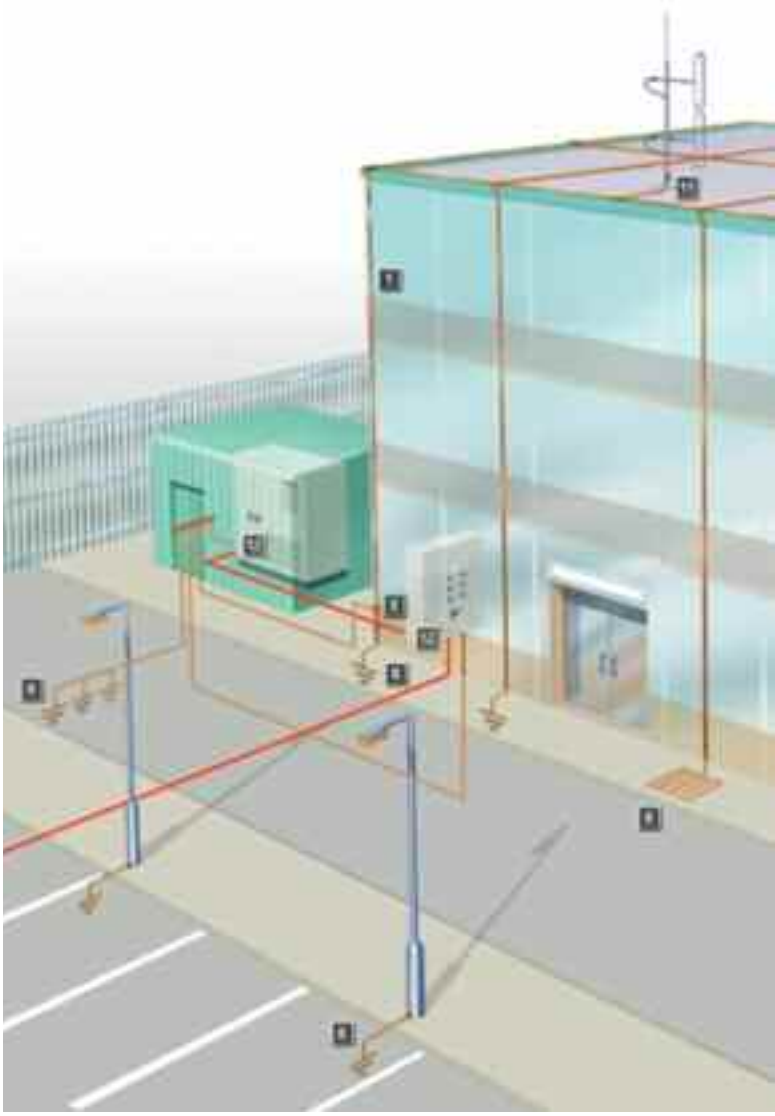
Conductor jointing clamps

Select a component for the interconnection of multiple conductors or for changes of direction. Jointing clamps will ensure a low resistance, corrosion resistant connection between air termination and down conductors.

Test clamps



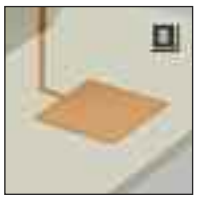
In order to allow periodic disconnection and testing of the earth termination network, select a test clamp to be placed within the run of each down conductor.



Earth termination network

The means of dissipating the current to the general mass of earth.

Earth electrodes



Choose an earth electrode to suit the system design i.e. Type A, Type B or foundation electrode. Electrodes can be constructed individually from earth rods, earth plates, flat tape, stranded cable or any combination of these.

Earth rod clamps

Select a high copper content alloy earth rod clamp for the connection of the earthing conductor to the earth rod. In this below ground application, the clamp must ensure a good electrical contact and resist corrosion throughout the lifetime of the installation.

This illustration is designed to demonstrate the main aspects and individual components of an external lightning protection system. It is not intended to represent an actual scheme conforming to a particular code of practice. The drawing is not to scale.

Earth inspection pits

Select an earth inspection pit to protect the earth electrode connections. High strength pits are available in plastic and concrete.

Equipotential bonding

Bonding is the most commonly employed method of avoiding the damaging effects of side flashing. All continuous metalwork should be considered for bonding. All metallic services, e.g. cable armouring, gas, water or steam piping, entering the building should also be bonded as directly as possible to the earth termination network.

Bonds to metalwork

Select the correct type of metalwork bond for the application, i.e. a flat column face, a circular rainwater pipe or a ribbed reinforcing bar.

Equipotential bonding SPDs

Designed to prevent dangerous sparking caused by flashover, lightning current or equipotential bonding SPDs *must* be fitted to all metallic service lines with 'live cores' entering or leaving the structure.

Product selector

Conductors

By far the largest and most important component of any structural lightning protection or earthing system is the actual conductor.

Selection of the correct conductor type for the installation is highly important, and is likely to be the initial consideration of a lightning protection or earthing system designer.

A comprehensive range of Furse copper and aluminium conductors are available in each of the main world standard formats, i.e. flat tape, solid circular and stranded. Additionally each format is available in a variety of conductor sizes, to meet differing lightning protection and earthing requirements.

Specification will depend on whether the application is for an above ground structural lightning protection system, or a below ground earthing installation.

Conductors for structural lightning protection systems

Furse lightning protection conductors are available in copper and aluminium, and are supplied bare or with PVC coating (see below). For most installations, copper is specified due to its high conductivity and anti-corrosive properties.

The following sizes are suitable for the majority of above ground lightning protection systems:

Flat tape conductor:

25 x 3 mm bare tape, or 25 x 3 mm PVC covered tape

Solid circular conductor

8 mm diameter bare or PVC covered solid circular conductor

Stranded conductor

70 mm^2 bare or PVC covered stranded conductor

Conductor colour chart

The choice of a lightning protection conductor is usually governed by its aesthetic impact on the structure to be protected. For many people the term lightning conductor conjures up an image of a discoloured copper strip running down the spire of a church. This would clearly be unacceptable to the owner/architect of a modern structure.

In order to reduce the impact of an external system Furse offer a range of UV stabilized PVC covered tapes and solid circular conductors in colours chosen to match most common building materials.

Standard PVC colours are shown in the chart, right, with special colours available to order.

Black	**18B29***	
Green	**BS 6746C**	
Grey	**00A07***	
Stone	**08B23***	
White	**10B15***	
Brown	**06C39***	

* PVC colours to BS 5252

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

Conductors for earthing systems

Furse earthing conductors form an integral part of the single earthing arrangement for a structure, whether they provide the means of connection to the final earth electrode (earth rod or plate), or whether they comprise the earth electrode itself (through an earth grid or ring earth arrangement).

An earth conductor must be capable of carrying the maximum expected earth fault current and leakage current likely to occur at a structure.

The size or minimum cross-sectional area of the conductor must therefore be gauged in accordance with these criteria.

A good earth conductor must also:

- be able to withstand mechanical damage
- be compatible with the material of the earth electrode, and
- resist the corrosive effect of local soil conditions

Furse conductors effectively meet these requirements and are available in a range of sizes to meet differing current ratings (see table below).

Copper conductor is recommended as, following BS 7430, aluminium should not be installed in contact with soil, nor in damp areas, and it should not be used to make the final connection to an earth electrode.

Copper conductor ratings

For below ground earthing applications we produce a large range of bare copper, tape and stranded conductors thus offering the designer of the system the correctly rated conductor without the need to oversize.

The following conductor ratings are based upon the recommendations of BS 7430 with an initial conductor temperature of 30 °C and a maximum temperature of 250 °C.

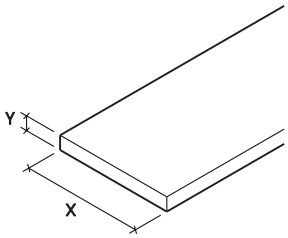
Conductor size	C.S.A. (mm^2)	kA for 1 sec	kA for 3 sec	Conductor size	C.S.A. (mm^2)	kA for 1 sec	kA for 3 sec
12.5 x 1.5 mm	18.75	3.3	1.9	31 x 6 mm	186	32.7	18.9
12.5 x 3 mm	37.5	6.6	3.8	38 x 3 mm	114	20.1	11.6
20 x 1.5 mm	30	5.3	3.0	38 x 5 mm	190	33.4	19.3
20 x 3 mm	60	10.6	6.1	38 x 6 mm	228	40.1	23.2
25 x 1.5 mm	37.5	6.6	3.8	40 x 3 mm	120	21.1	12.2
25 x 3 mm	75	13.2	7.6	40 x 4 mm	160	28.2	16.3
25 x 2 mm	50	8.8	5.1	40 x 5 mm	200	35.2	20.3
25 x 4 mm	100	17.6	10.2	40 x 6 mm	240	42.2	24.4
25 x 6 mm	150	26.4	15.2	40 x 6.3 mm	252	44.4	25.6
30 x 2 mm	60	10.6	6.1	50 x 3 mm	150	26.4	15.2
30 x 3 mm	90	15.8	9.1	50 x 4 mm	200	35.2	20.3
30 x 4 mm	120	21.1	12.2	50 x 5 mm	250	44.0	25.4
30 x 5 mm	150	26.4	15.2	50 x 6 mm	300	52.8	30.5
31 x 3 mm	93	16.4	9.5	50 x 6.3 mm	315	55.4	32.0
31.5 x 4 mm	126	22.2	12.8	50 x 7 mm	350	61.6	35.5

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

Bare copper tape

Conductor size (X x Y)	Weight per metre	Standard coil size	Part No.	
12.5 x 1.5 mm	0.17 kg	100 m	TC005	
12.5 x 3 mm	0.33 kg	100 m	TC010	
20 x 1.5 mm	0.27 kg	100 m	TC015	
20 x 3 mm	0.53 kg	50 m	TC020	
20 x 3 mm	0.53 kg	100 m	TC020/100	
25 x 1.5 mm	0.33 kg	100 m	TC025	
25 x 2 mm	0.49 kg	50 m	TC026	NEW
25 x 3 mm	0.67 kg	25 m	TC030	
25 x 3 mm	0.67 kg	50 m	TC030/50	
1" x ⅛"	0.67 kg	25 m	TC030-UL†	
25 x 4 mm	0.89 kg	50 m	TC035	
25 x 6 mm	1.33 kg	40 m	TC040	
1" x ¼"	1.33 kg	40 m	TC040-UL†	
30 x 2 mm	0.53 kg	50 m	TC039	
30 x 3 mm	0.80 kg	50 m	TC042	
30 x 4 mm	1.07 kg	40 m	TC044	
30 x 5 mm	1.33 kg	40 m	TC043	
31 x 3 mm	0.83 kg	50 m	TC045	
31.5 x 4 mm	1.13 kg	40 m	TC048	
31 x 6 mm	1.65 kg	30 m	TC050	
38 x 3 mm	1.01 kg	50 m	TC055	
38 x 5 mm	1.69 kg	30 m	TC060-FU	
38 x 6 mm	2.02 kg	25 m	TC065	
40 x 3 mm	1.06 kg	40 m	TC067	
40 x 4 mm	1.42 kg	30 m	TC066	
40 x 5 mm	1.78 kg	25 m	TC071	
40 x 6 mm	2.16 kg	25 m	TC068	
40 x 6.3 mm	2.24 kg	25 m	TC069	
50 x 3 mm	1.33 kg	40 m	TC070	
50 x 4 mm	1.78 kg	30 m	TC075	
50 x 5 mm	2.22 kg	20 m	TC078	
50 x 6 mm	2.68 kg	20 m	TC080†	
50 x 6.3 mm	2.80 kg	20 m	TC082	
50 x 7 mm	3.08 kg	20 m	TC090	NEW

TC030



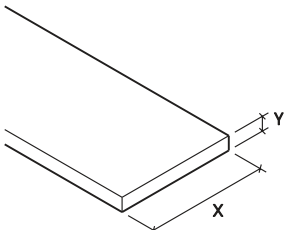
High conductivity copper tape to BS EN 13601 (formerly BS 1432).
†UL96 (TC030-UL, TC040-UL, TC080)

All bare copper tape sold in full coil lengths only.

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

Bare aluminium tape

TA030

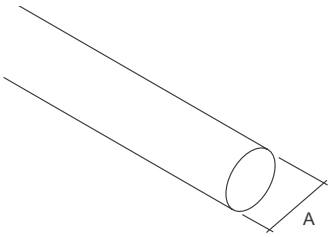


Conductor size (X x Y)	Weight per metre	Standard coil size	Part No.
12.5 x 1.5 mm	0.05 kg	50 m	TA005
20 x 3 mm	0.17 kg	50 m	TA020
25 x 3 mm	0.21 kg	50 m	TA030
30 x 3 mm	0.25 kg	50 m	TA042
25 x 6 mm	0.42 kg	50 m	TA040
40 x 6 mm	0.67 kg	50 m	TA068
50 x 6 mm	0.85 kg	50 m	TA080

Aluminium tape to BS EN 755-5.

Bare solid circular

CD035



Conductor material	Diameter (A)	Cross-sectional area	Weight per metre	Standard coil size	Part No.
Copper	8 mm	50.27 mm²	0.44 kg	50 m	CD035
Aluminium	8 mm	50.27 mm²	0.12 kg	50 m	CD080

Copper conductor to BS EN 13601 (formerly BS 1433).
Aluminium conductor to BS EN 755-5.

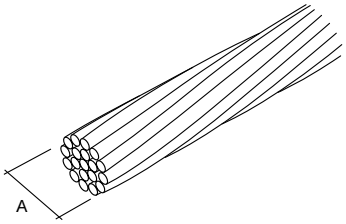
Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

Bare stranded copper cable

Cross-sectional area	Stranding No./ mm Ø	Nominal diameter (A)	Weight per metre	Part No.
Soft drawn stranded copper cable				
6 mm²	7/1.04	3.12 mm	0.05 kg	CB006
16 mm²	7/1.70	5.10 mm	0.15 kg	CB016
25 mm²	7/2.14	6.42 mm	0.23 kg	CB025
35 mm²	7/2.52	7.56 mm	0.32 kg	CB035
50 mm²	19/1.78	8.90 mm	0.43 kg	CB050-FU
70 mm²	19/2.14	10.70 mm	0.62 kg	CB070
95 mm²	19/2.52	12.60 mm	0.86 kg	CB095
120 mm²	37/2.03	14.21 mm	1.09 kg	CB120
150 mm²	37/2.25	15.75 mm	1.33 kg	CB150-FU
185 mm²	37/2.52	17.64 mm	1.67 kg	CB185
240 mm²	61/2.25	20.25 mm	2.20 kg	CB240
300 mm²	61/2.52	22.68 mm	2.76 kg	CB300-FU
400 mm²	61/2.85	25.65 mm	3.53 kg	CB400-FU
Tinned soft drawn stranded copper cable				
70 mm²	19/2.14	-	0.62 kg	CB070-T* NEW
Hard drawn stranded copper cable				
70 mm²	7/3.55	-	0.64 kg	CB071*

* Additional sizes available on request.

CB070

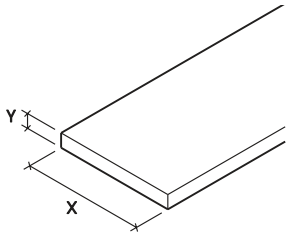


Soft drawn stranded copper cable to BS EN 60228.
Hard drawn stranded copper cable to BS 7884.

Tinned copper tape

Conductor size (X x Y)	Weight per metre	Standard coil size	Part No.
12.5 x 1.5 mm	0.17 kg	100 m	TC225-FU
25 x 3 mm	0.67 kg	50 m	TC230
1" x ⅛"	0.67 kg	50 m	TC230-UL†
30 x 2 mm	0.53 kg	50 m	TC239
25 x 6 mm	1.33 kg	40 m	TC240
31 x 3 mm	0.83 kg	50 m	TC245
38 x 5 mm	1.69 kg	30 m	TC260
50 x 6 mm	2.68 kg	20 m	TC280

TC230



High conductivity copper tape to BS EN 13601 (formerly BS 1432).
†UL96 (TC230-UL)

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

Bimetallic cable

BC011

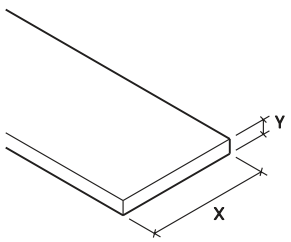
AWG	Cross-sectional area	Nominal diameter	Stranding No./AWG	Weight per metre	Part No.
1/0	50 mm²	9.96 mm	3/5	0.41 kg	BC001
1	40 mm²	8.86 mm	3/6	0.33 kg	BC002
2	35 mm²	7.9 mm	3/7	0.26 kg	BC003
3	25 mm²	7.04 mm	3/8	0.21 kg	BC004
4	20 mm²	6.27 mm	3/9	0.16 kg	BC005
5	16 mm²	5.59 mm	3/10	0.13 kg	BC006
6	10 mm²	4.42 mm	3/12	0.08 kg	BC007
300	150 mm²	15.6 mm	7/4	1.22 kg	BC008
4/0	120 mm²	13.9 mm	7/5	0.97 kg	BC009
3/0	95 mm²	12.3 mm	7/6	0.77 kg	BC010
2/0	70 mm²	11 mm	7/7	0.61 kg	BC011
1/0	50 mm²	9.78 mm	7/8	0.48 kg	BC012
1	40 mm²	8.71 mm	7/9	0.38 kg	BC013
2	35 mm²	7.77 mm	7/10	0.30 kg	BC014

40% conductivity supplied as standard. Other sizes also available. Contact us for details.

Copper/steel cable to ASTM B228.

Hard drawn copper bar

BA205



Overall nominal size (X x Y)	Weight per metre	Approximate length	Part No.
Bare hard drawn bar			
25 x 3 mm	0.67 kg	3 m	BA205
25 x 6 mm	1.33 kg	4 m	BA210
38 x 6 mm	2.03 kg	4 m	BA225
50 x 6 mm	2.67 kg	3 m	BA230
50 x 10 mm	4.45 kg	4 m	BA235
75 x 6 mm	4.00 kg	4 m	BA240
100 x 6 mm	5.38 kg	4 m	BA250-FU
Tinned hard drawn bar			
50 x 6 mm	2.67 kg	3 m	BA231*

* Additional sizes available on request.

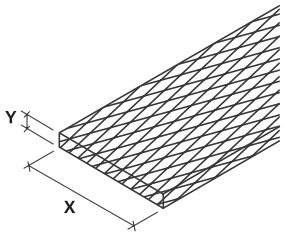
Hard drawn high conductivity copper bar to BS EN 12163.

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

Flexible flat copper braid

Overall nominal size (X x Y)	Cross-sectional area	Weight per metre	Part No.	
Bare flat braid				
12 x 1 mm	6 mm²	0.055 kg	BD020	
15 x 1.5 mm	10 mm²	0.096 kg	BD025	
19 x 2.5 mm	16 mm²	0.16 kg	BD026	
25 x 3 mm	25 mm²	0.25 kg	BD028	NEW
25 x 3.5 mm	35 mm²	0.34 kg	BD030	
30 x 5 mm	50 mm²	0.49 kg	BD031	NEW
32 x 6 mm	70 mm²	0.63 kg	BD027	
37 x 6 mm	95 mm²	0.93 kg	BD032	NEW
45 x 6 mm	120 mm²	1.15 kg	BD033	NEW
50 x 8 mm	150 mm²	1.45 kg	BD034	NEW
Tinned flat braid				
12 x 1 mm	6 mm²	0.055 kg	BD020-T	NEW
15 x 1.5 mm	10 mm²	0.096 kg	BD025-T	NEW
19 x 2.5 mm	16 mm²	0.16 kg	BD026-T	NEW
25 x 3 mm	25 mm²	0.25 kg	BD028-T	NEW
25 x 3.5 mm	35 mm²	0.34 kg	BD035	
30 x 5 mm	50 mm²	0.49 kg	BD031-T	NEW
32 x 6 mm	70 mm²	0.63 kg	BD027-T	NEW
37 x 6 mm	95 mm²	0.93 kg	BD032-T	NEW
45 x 6 mm	120 mm²	1.15 kg	BD033-T	NEW
50 x 8 mm	150 mm²	1.45 kg	BD034-T	NEW

BD028



Suitable for earth bonding. Also supplied as standard pre-cut and drilled bonds (see pages 104-105). Other sizes and types of braid can be made to order. Please contact us for details.

High conductivity copper wire to BS EN 13602 (formerly BS 4109-C101).

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

Flexible circular copper braid

BD070-FU

NEW

Overall nominal diameter	Cross-sectional area	Weight per metre	Part No.
Bare circular braid			
4.2 mm	6 mm²	0.055 kg	BD006-FU
5.4 mm	10 mm²	0.096 kg	BD010-FU
7 mm	16 mm²	0.16 kg	BD016-FU
8.5 mm	25 mm²	0.25 kg	BD025-FU
10.5 mm	35 mm²	0.34 kg	BD035-FU
11.5 mm	50 mm²	0.49 kg	BD050-FU
14.5 mm	70 mm²	0.63 kg	BD070-FU
16 mm	95 mm²	0.93 kg	BD095-FU
Tinned circular braid			
4.2 mm	6 mm²	0.055 kg	BD006-FU-T
5.4 mm	10 mm²	0.096 kg	BD010-FU-T
7 mm	16 mm²	0.16 kg	BD016-FU-T
8.5 mm	25 mm²	0.25 kg	BD025-FU-T
10.5 mm	35 mm²	0.34 kg	BD035-FU-T
11.5 mm	50 mm²	0.49 kg	BD050-FU-T
14.5 mm	70 mm²	0.63 kg	BD070-FU-T
16 mm	95 mm²	0.93 kg	BD095-FU-T

Suitable for earth bonding. Also supplied as standard pre-cut and drilled bonds (see pages 104-105). Other sizes and types of braid can be made to order. Please contact us for details.

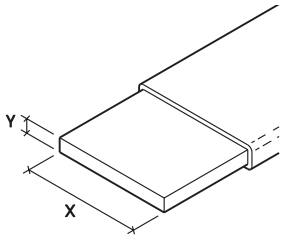
High conductivity copper wire to BS EN 13602 (formerly BS 4109-C101).

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

PVC covered copper tape

Conductor size (X x Y)	Weight per metre	Standard coil size	Colour range	Part No.
12.5 x 1.5 mm	0.21 kg	50 m	Black	TC100
25 x 3 mm	0.77 kg	25 m	Black	TC105-FU
25 x 3 mm	0.77 kg	25 m	Green*	TC110
25 x 3 mm	0.77 kg	25 m	Grey	TC115-FU
25 x 3 mm	0.77 kg	25 m	Stone	TC120-FU
25 x 3 mm	0.77 kg	25 m	White	TC125-FU
25 x 3 mm	0.77 kg	25 m	Brown	TC130
25 x 3 mm	0.77 kg	50 m	Black	TC105/50
25 x 3 mm	0.77 kg	50 m	Green*	TC110/50
25 x 3 mm	0.77 kg	50 m	Grey	TC115/50
25 x 3 mm	0.77 kg	50 m	Stone	TC120/50
25 x 3 mm	0.77 kg	50 m	White	TC125/50
25 x 3 mm	0.77 kg	50 m	Brown	TC130/50
25 x 6 mm	1.53 kg	40 m	Green*	TC140-FU
50 x 6 mm	2.95 kg	20 m	Green*	TC145

TC105-FU



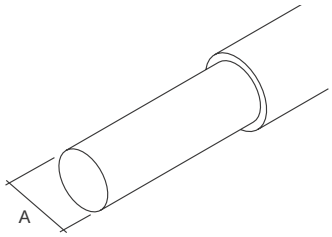
Other colours and sizes are available to order. Contact us for details. Every precaution has been taken to ensure the UV stability of PVC coverings, but as with all plastics, colour variation will occur over time.

High conductivity copper tape to BS EN 13601 (formerly BS 1432).
PVC colours to BS 5252. * Green to BS 6746C.

PVC covered copper solid circular

Conductor material	Diameter (A)	Cross-sectional area	Weight per metre	Standard coil size	Colour range	Part No.
Copper	8 mm	50.27 mm²	0.49 kg	50 m	Black	CD036
Copper	8 mm	50.27 mm²	0.49 kg	50 m	Grey	CD038
Copper	8 mm	50.27 mm²	0.49 kg	50 m	Stone	CD039
Copper	8 mm	50.27 mm²	0.49 kg	50 m	White	CD040
Copper	8 mm	50.27 mm²	0.49 kg	50 m	Brown	CD041

CD036

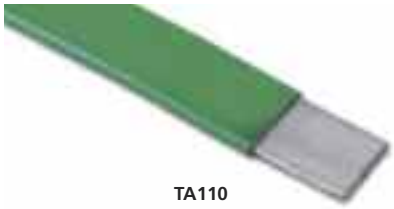


Other colours and sizes are available to order. Contact us for details. Every precaution has been taken to ensure the UV stability of PVC coverings, but as with all plastics, colour variation will occur over time.

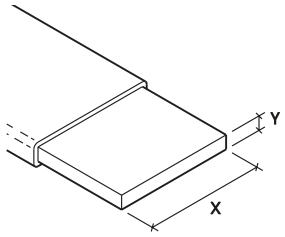
Copper conductor to BS EN 13601 (formerly BS 1433).
PVC colours to BS 5252.

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

PVC covered aluminium tape



TA110



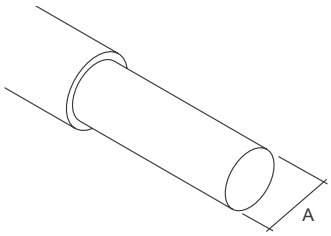
Conductor size (X x Y)	Weight per metre	Standard coil size	Colour range	Part No.
12.5 x 1.5 mm	0.09 kg	50 m	Black	TA100
20 x 3 mm	0. 25 kg	50 m	Black	TA104
25 x 3 mm	0.30 kg	50 m	Black	TA105
25 x 3 mm	0.30 kg	50 m	Green*	TA110
25 x 3 mm	0.30 kg	50 m	Grey	TA115
25 x 3 mm	0.30 kg	50 m	Stone	TA120
25 x 3 mm	0.30 kg	50 m	White	TA125
25 x 3 mm	0.30 kg	50 m	Brown	TA130

Other colours and sizes are available to order. Contact us for details. Every precaution has been taken to ensure the UV stability of PVC coverings, but as with all plastics, colour variation will occur over time.

Aluminium tape to BS EN 755-5.
PVC colours to BS 5252. * Green to BS 6746C.

PVC covered aluminium solid circular

CD081



Diameter (A)	Cross-sectional area	Weight per metre	Standard coil size	Colour range	Part No.
8 mm	50.27 mm²	0.18 kg	50 m	Black	CD081
8 mm	50.27 mm²	0.18 kg	50 m	Grey	CD083
8 mm	50.27 mm²	0.18 kg	50 m	Stone	CD084
8 mm	50.27 mm²	0.18 kg	50 m	White	CD085
8 mm	50.27 mm²	0.18 kg	50 m	Brown	CD086

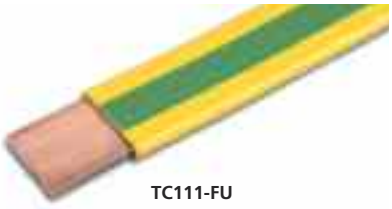
Other colours and sizes are available to order. Contact us for details. Every precaution has been taken to ensure the UV stability of PVC coverings, but as with all plastics, colour variation will occur over time.

Aluminium conductor to BS EN 755-5.
PVC colours to BS 5252.

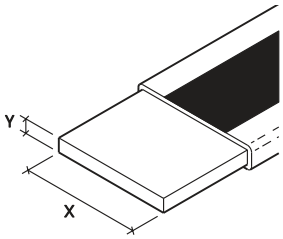
TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

Green & yellow PVC insulated copper tape

Conductor size (X x Y)	Weight per metre	Standard coil size	Part No.
25 x 3 mm	0.79 kg	25 m	TC111-FU
25 x 3 mm	0.79 kg	50 m	TC111/50



TC111-FU



High conductivity copper tape to BS EN 13601 (formerly BS 1432).
PVC colours to BS 6746C.

Green & yellow PVC insulated stranded copper cable

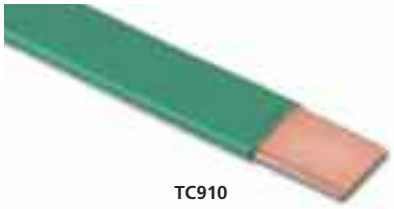
Cross-sectional area	Stranding No./mm Ø	Weight per metre	Part No.
16 mm²	7/1.70	0.19 kg	CC016
25 mm²	7/2.14	0.29 kg	CC025
35 mm²	7/2.52	0.41 kg	CC035
50 mm²	19/1.78	0.53 kg	CC050
70 mm²	19/2.14	0.73 kg	CC070
95 mm²	19/2.52	1.00 kg	CC095
120 mm²	37/2.03	1.16 kg	CC120-FU
150 mm²	37/2.25	1.54 kg	CC150-FU
185 mm²	37/2.52	2.01 kg	CC185
240 mm²	61/2.25	2.49 kg	CC240
300 mm²	61/2.52	3.05 kg	CC300
400 mm²	61/2.85	3.90 kg	CC400-FU

CC070

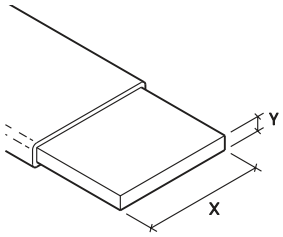
PVC covered soft drawn stranded copper cable to BS 6004.
PVC colours to BS 6746C.

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

LSOH covered copper tape



TC910

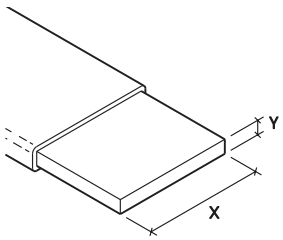


Conductor size (X x Y)	Colour	Weight per metre	Standard coil size	Part No.
25 x 3 mm	Green	0.77 kg	25 m	TC910
25 x 3 mm	Green	0.77 kg	50 m	TC910/50
25 x 6 mm	Green	1.53 kg	40 m	TC940
50 x 6 mm	Green	2.95 kg	20 m	TC980

High conductivity copper tape to BS EN 13601 (formerly BS 1432).
PVC colours to BS 6746C.

Lead covered copper tape

TC330



Conductor size (X x Y)	Weight per metre	Standard coil size	Part No.
25 x 3 mm	2.56 kg	25 m	TC330

High conductivity copper tape to BS EN 13601 (formerly BS 1432).

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

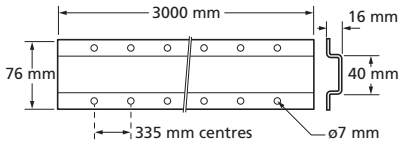
Anti-vandal down conductor guard

Length	Weight each	Part No.
3000 mm	2.90 kg	AV005

Suitable for use with 25 x 3 mm tape.

Fix using roundhead wood screws (Part no. **SW405**) and wall plugs (Part no. **PS305**) - see Accessories page 72.

AV005



Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

Air termination

Air rod

Rod length	Rod diameter	Thread size	Conductor material	Weight each	Part No.
For use with flat tape					
500 mm	15 mm	M16	Copper	0.73 kg	RA215†
1000 mm	15 mm	M16	Copper	1.51 kg	RA225†
1500 mm	15 mm	M16	Copper	2.35 kg	RA230
2000 mm	15 mm	M16	Copper	3.00 kg	RA240
3000 mm	15 mm	M16	Copper	4.70 kg	RA250-FU
500 mm	15 mm	M16	Aluminium	0.29 kg	RA015
1000 mm	15 mm	M16	Aluminium	0.53 kg	RA025
1500 mm	15 mm	M16	Aluminium	0.80 kg	RA030
2000 mm	15 mm	M16	Aluminium	1.06 kg	RA040
3000 mm	15 mm	M16	Aluminium	1.60 kg	RA050
For use with solid circular conductor					
500 mm	10 mm	M10	Copper	0.33 kg	RA400-FU
1000 mm	10 mm	M10	Copper	0.65 kg	RA402
500 mm	10 mm	M10	Aluminium	0.11 kg	RA080
1000 mm	10 mm	M10	Aluminium	0.22 kg	RA085
For use with stranded conductor					
500 mm	15 mm	M16	Copper	0.73 kg	RA215†
1000 mm	15 mm	M16	Copper	1.51 kg	RA225†
1500 mm	15 mm	M16	Copper	2.35 kg	RA230
2000 mm	15 mm	M16	Copper	3.00 kg	RA240
3000 mm	15 mm	M16	Copper	4.70 kg	RA250-FU

Manufactured from high conductivity hard drawn copper or aluminium, with rolled threads. Supplied complete with locknut.

"Field Trials in the United States, carried out over many years research have confirmed that blunt air rods are struck by lightning in preference to taper pointed air rods."

"Lightning rod improvement studies" by C B Moore, W Rison, J Mathis, G Aulich. Journal of Applied Meteorology, May 2000.

Note: during high winds and extreme weather conditions air rods over 1000 mm long can be subjected to fatigue mechanisms. It is therefore recommended that additional supports are considered before installation.

BS EN 50164-2
†UL96 (RA215, RA225)

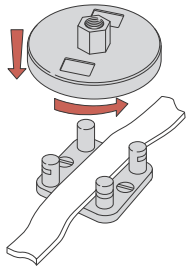
RA225 + RA600 + SD105-H

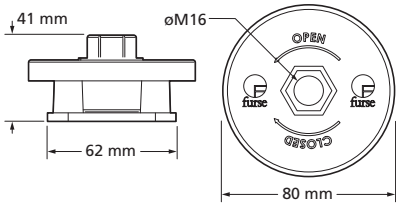
Air rod shown with multiple point accessory, connecting to flat tape conductor system

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

Air rod base

SD105-H





Rod diameter	Thread size	Maximum conductor width	Conductor material	Weight each	Part No.
15 mm	M16	25 mm	Copper	0.43 kg	SD105-H†
15 mm	M16	25 mm	Aluminium	0.14 kg	SD003-H
NEW 15 mm	M16	50 mm	Copper	0.7 kg	SD120*

* Not as illustrated (drawing available on request).

Manufactured from high quality copper and aluminium alloys. Simple to install, providing an effective connection between air rod and air termination tape.

BS EN 50164-1 Class H

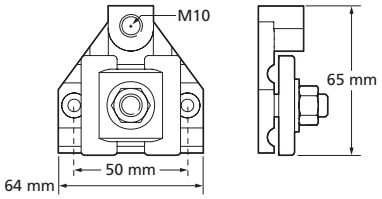
†UL96 (SD105-H)

Fix using countersunk wood screws (Part no. **SW005** or **SW105**) and wall plugs (Part no. **PS305**) - see Accessories page 72.

Air rod base

SD307

SD305



Conductor diameter	Thread size	Conductor material	Weight each	Mounting plate	Part No.
8 mm	M10	Copper	0.30 kg	Horizontal	SD305
8 mm	M10	Copper	0.30 kg	Vertical	SD307
8 mm	M10	Aluminium	0.11 kg	Horizontal	SD005
8 mm	M10	Aluminium	0.11 kg	Vertical	SD007

Manufactured from high quality copper and aluminium alloys. Simple to install, providing an effective connection between an air rod and solid circular air termination conductor in either the horizontal or vertical plane.

BS EN 50164-1 Class H

Fix using countersunk wood screws 1½" No. 10 or M6 (Part no. **SW005** or **SW105**) and wall plugs (Part no. **PS305**) - see Accessories page 72.

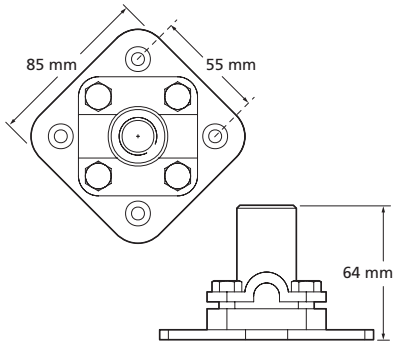
Tightening torque 15 Nm

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

Flat saddle

Conductor diameter	Rod diameter	Thread size	Conductor material	Weight each	Part No.
50 mm²	15 mm	M16	Copper	1.03 kg	SD155
70 mm²	15 mm	M16	Copper	0.95 kg	SD160
95 mm²	15 mm	M16	Copper	0.95 kg	SD165

SD160



Manufactured from a high quality copper alloy. Simple to install, providing an effective connection between air rod and stranded conductors.

BS EN 50164-1 Class H

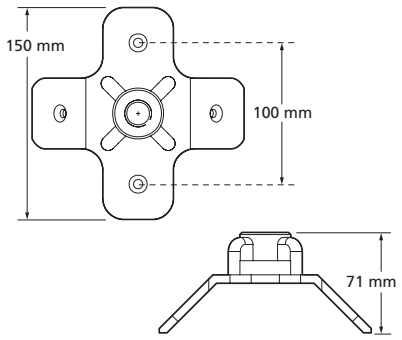
Fix using countersunk wood screws 1½" No. 10 or M6 (Part no. **SW005**) and wall plugs (Part no. **PS305**) - see Accessories page 72.

Tightening torque 12 Nm

Ridge saddle

Rod diameter	Thread size	Maximum conductor width	Conductor material	Weight each	Part No.
15 mm	M16	31 mm	Copper	1.07 kg	SD115

SD115



For supporting lightning conductor air rods on ridges.

BS EN 50164-1 Class H

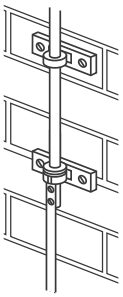
Fix using countersunk wood screws 1½" No. 10 or M6 (Part no. **SW005** or **SW105**) and wall plugs (Part no. **PS305**) - see Accessories page 72.

Tightening torque 15 Nm

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

Rod brackets

BR105



Rod diameter	Rod material	Weight each	Part No.
15 mm	Copper	0.90 kg	BR105
15 mm	Aluminium	0.28 kg	BR005

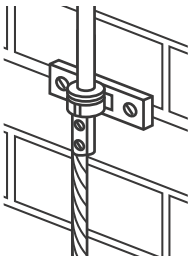
Manufactured from high quality copper and aluminium alloys. Simple to install, providing an effective means of mounting an air rod on a vertical surface e.g. chimney stack. Use in conjunction with a rod to flat tape, or rod to stranded conductor coupling.

Fix using roundhead wood screws 1½" x no. 12 or M8 and wall plugs.

Rod to conductor coupling

CG600

CG705



Conductor size	Rod diameter	Thread size	Rod material	Weight each	Part No.
For use with flat tape conductor					
25 x 3 mm	15 mm	M16	Copper	0.23 kg	CG600
25 x 3 mm	15 mm	M16	Aluminium	0.08 kg	CG500
For use with stranded conductor					
50-70 mm²	15 mm	M16	Copper	0.25 kg	CG705
95 mm²	15 mm	M16	Copper	0.25 kg	CG710

Manufactured from high quality copper and aluminium alloys. Provides an effective connection between air rod and air termination tape or stranded air termination conductor. Use in conjunction with rod brackets.

BS EN 50164-1 Class H

Tightening torque 7 Nm (tape); 6 Nm (stranded)

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

Multiple point

Rod diameter	Conductor material	Weight each	Part No.
15 mm	Copper	0.27 kg	RA600
15 mm	Aluminium	0.10 kg	RA500

NEW

Manufactured from high conductivity hard drawn copper or aluminium, suitable for use with air rods on page 41.

RA600

RA500

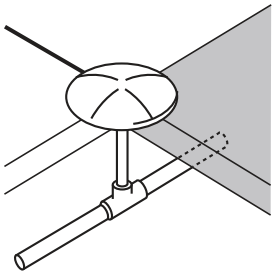
Strike pad

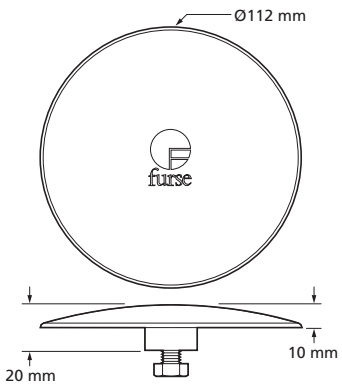
Conductor material	Weight each	Part No.
Copper	0.41 kg	PL010
Aluminium	0.13 kg	PL005
Copper stem for use with PL010	0.07 kg	SM010

PL010

Manufactured from high quality copper and aluminium alloys. Designed to provide an exposed attractive point on conductor systems hidden/embedded in the building's fabric e.g. below the tiles of a pitched roof.

Supplied with setscrew for attachment of lightning conductors.





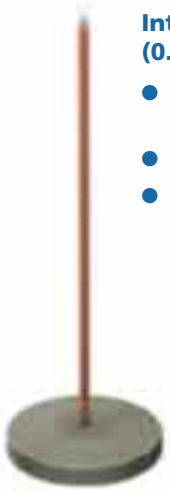
Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

Air termination

Free standing air termination

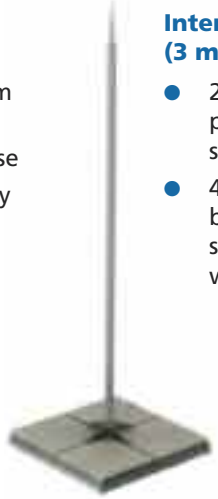
Furse free standing interception air rods are designed to protect rooftop mounted or exposed equipment, such as air conditioning units or photovoltaic panels, from a direct lightning strike.

Free standing interception air rods are easily constructed from a small range of components including air rod or interception pole, support frame and concrete base, to create a complete unit which when connected to the air termination network provides a highly versatile and effective lightning protection solution.



Interception air rod (0.5 m to 2 m height)

- Copper or aluminium air rod
- Circular concrete base
- Rod connects directly into base



Interception air rod (3 m to 4 m height)

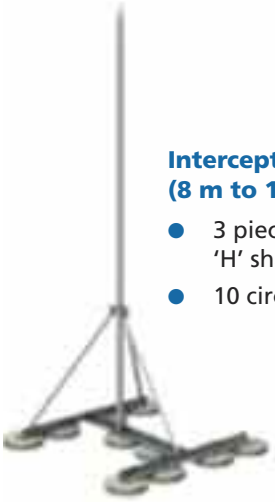
- 2 piece interception pole with square support frame
- 4 square concrete bases (or 8 double-stacked for higher wind speeds)

Interception air rod (4.5 m to 5.5 m height)

- 2 piece interception pole with tripod support frame
- 3 circular concrete bases

Interception air rod (6 m to 8 m height)

- 3 piece interception pole with tripod support frame
- 6 circular concrete bases



Interception air rod (8 m to 10 m height)

- 3 piece interception pole with 'H' shaped support frame
- 10 circular concrete bases

Features & benefits

- Protects rooftop mounted equipment from direct lightning strikes
- Complies with BS EN/IEC 62305 standard
- Lightweight construction
- Corrosion resistant
- Quick and easy to assemble
- Available in a range of heights from 0.5 m to 10 m
- Range of frames and concrete weights for different wind zones
- Large protection zones
- Modular, versatile and robust

Note: installed interception air rods must have sufficient height to provide a clear zone of protection around the equipment to be protected, as defined by BS EN/IEC 62305-3 (see protective angle method). Further information can be found in the Furse Guide to BS EN 62305.

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

furse

Product selection

Free standing air rod selection is based on two factors:

a) air rod height required to create the necessary protective zone around the equipment

b) anticipated wind loading at the installation

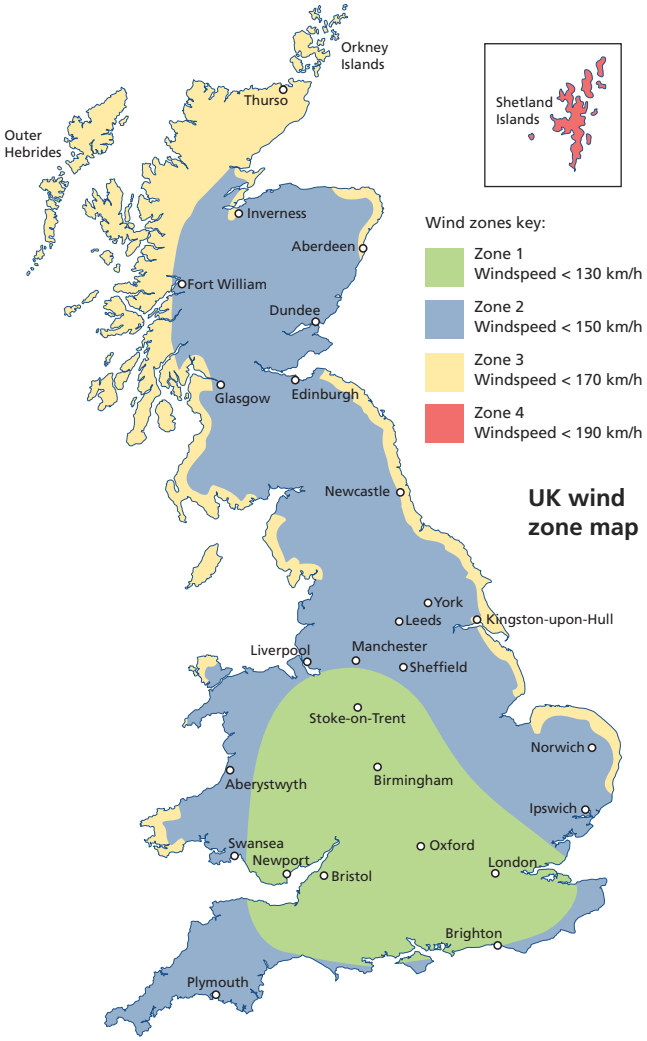
Wind loading is an important factor, especially for taller interception air rods as extreme weather can subject them to fatigue mechanisms.

For UK installations, the map featured right highlights four key wind zones from which the appropriate free standing air rod can be established.

Relevant part numbers can then be determined through cross referencing wind loading with the height of air rod required in the table below.

For non-UK installations, please refer to available data for local wind conditions or contact your Furse representative to discuss your particular requirements.

For details of individual components, refer to page 41 for copper/aluminium air rods and pages 48-49 for interception poles, support frames and concrete bases.



Rod height	Interception pole Part No.	Frame (where required) and Base Part No. for windspeeds < 130 km/h	< 150 km/h	< 170 km/h	< 190 km/h
0.5 m	RA215 or RA015	103101-FU	103101-FU	103101-FU	103101-FU
1 m	RA225 or RA025	103101-FU	103101-FU	103101-FU	103101-FU
1.5 m	RA230 or RA030	103110-FU	103110-FU	103110-FU	103110-FU
2 m	RA240 or RA040	103110-FU	103110-FU	103110-FU	103110-FU
3 m	912000-FU	499000-FU / 4 x 499100-FU	499000-FU / 4 x 499100-FU	499000-FU / 4 x 499100-FU	499000-FU / 4 x 499100-FU
3.5 m	912001-FU	499000-FU / 4 x 499100-FU	499000-FU / 4 x 499100-FU	499000-FU / 4 x 499101-FU	499000-FU / 4 x 499101-FU
4 m	912002-FU	499000-FU / 4 x 499100-FU	499000-FU / 4 x 499101-FU	499000-FU / 8 x 499100-FU	499000-FU / 8 x 499101-FU
4.5 m	912003-FU	499005-FU / 3 x 103101-FU	499005-FU / 3 x 103110-FU	499005-FU / 3 x 103118-FU	499006-FU / 3 x 103103-FU
5 m	912004-FU	499005-FU / 3 x 103101-FU	499005-FU / 3 x 103110-FU	499005-FU / 3 x 103118-FU	499006-FU / 3 x 103103-FU
5.5 m	912005-FU	499005-FU / 3 x 103110-FU	499005-FU / 3 x 103118-FU	499006-FU / 6 x 103103-FU	499006-FU / 3 x 103103-FU
6 m	912006-FU	499006-FU / 6 x 103103-FU	499006-FU / 6 x 103103-FU	499006-FU / 6 x 103103-FU	499006-FU / 6 x 103101-FU
6.5 m	912007-FU	499006-FU / 6 x 103103-FU	499006-FU / 6 x 103103-FU	499006-FU / 6 x 103101-FU	499006-FU / 6 x 103118-FU
7 m	912008-FU	499006-FU / 6 x 103103-FU	499006-FU / 6 x 103101-FU	499006-FU / 6 x 103110-FU	on request
7.5 m	912009-FU	499006-FU / 6 x 103101-FU	499006-FU / 6 x 103110-FU	499006-FU / 6 x 103118-FU	on request
8 m	912010-FU	499006-FU / 6 x 103110-FU	499006-FU / 6 x 103118-FU	499007-FU / 10 x 103118-FU	on request
9 m	912011-FU	499007-FU / 10 x 103118-FU	499007-FU / 10 x 103118-FU	499007-FU / 10 x 103118-FU	on request
10 m	912013-FU	499007-FU / 10 x 103118-FU	499007-FU / 10 x 103118-FU	on request	on request

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

Free standing interception pole

912002-FU / 912006-FU / 912010-FU

Pole Height	Pole diameter	Pole make up	Weight each	Part No.
3 m	10-42 mm	2 pce	5.0 kg	912000-FU
3.5 m	10-42 mm	2 pce	5.5 kg	912001-FU
4 m	10-42 mm	2 pce	7.0 kg	912002-FU
4.5 m	10-42 mm	2 pce	9.2 kg	912003-FU
5 m	10-42 mm	2 pce	10.0 kg	912004-FU
5.5 m	10-42 mm	2 pce	10.6 kg	912005-FU
6 m	10-60 mm	3 pce	18.0 kg	912006-FU
6.5 m	10-60 mm	3 pce	19.0 kg	912007-FU
7 m	10-60 mm	3 pce	23.5 kg	912008-FU
7.5 m	10-60 mm	3 pce	26.0 kg	912009-FU
8 m	10-60 mm	3 pce	28.7 kg	912010-FU
9 m	10-60 mm	3 pce	30.5 kg	912011-FU
10 m	10-60 mm	3 pce	35.5 kg	912013-FU

For construction of interception air rods from 3 to 10 m in height comprising interception pole, support frame and concrete bases. All interception poles are grade 304 stainless steel with aluminium interception tip.
Multi-component, stackable system with screw retention. Supplied with 3 terminal lugs for base frame connection.

Base frame

499000-FU

Frame type	Dimensions	Weight each	Part No.
Square base	650 x 650 mm	7 kg	499000-FU
Tripod base	1350 x 1350 mm	8 kg	499005-FU
Tripod base	1850 x 1850 mm	24.5 kg	499006-FU
H shaped base	1850 x 1850 mm	39.5 kg	499007-FU

499006-FU

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

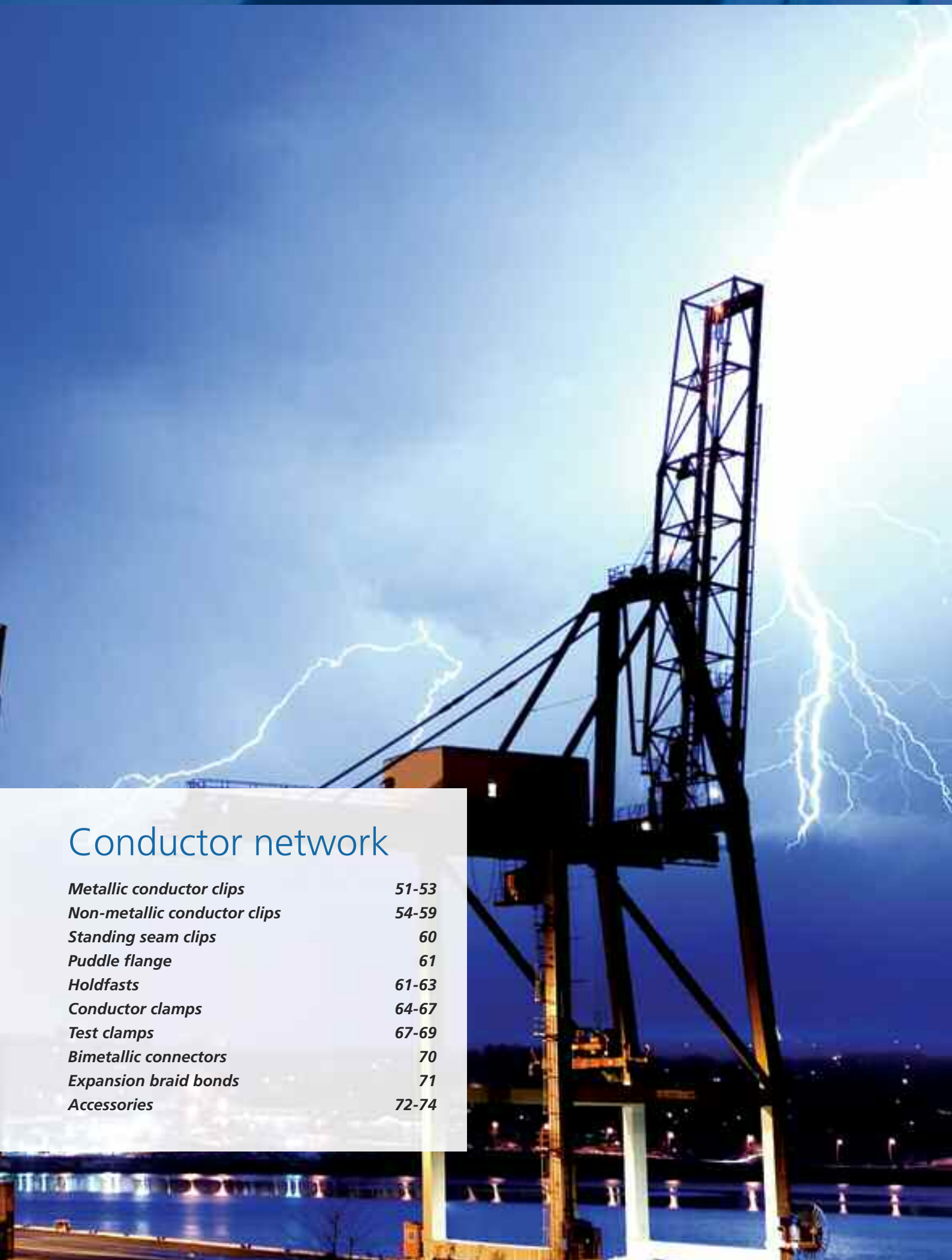
Concrete base

Description	Weight each	Part No.
Square concrete base 300 x 300 x 60 mm	12 kg	499100-FU
Square concrete base 300 x 300 x 80 mm	16 kg	499101-FU
Circular concrete base with M16 insert	12 kg	103103-FU
Circular concrete base with M16 insert	16 kg	103101-FU
Circular concrete base with M16 insert	20 kg	103110-FU
Circular concrete base with M16 insert	25 kg	103118-FU
Accessories		
Protective polyethylene tray for circular concrete blocks	0.4 kg	103102-FU
Stainless steel clamp for connecting 25 x 3 mm copper tape to 5-19 mm thickness steel	0.55 kg	919828-FU

103103-FU

499100-FU

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

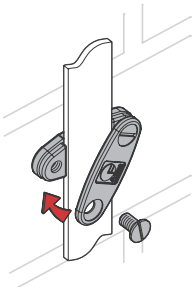


Conductor network

Swing lid DC tape clip

Conductor size	Weight each	Part No.
For use with bare copper		
25 x 3 mm	0.07 kg	CP210-H†
25 x 6 mm	0.08 kg	CP220-H†
For use with bare aluminium		
25 x 3 mm	0.03 kg	CP110-H
25 x 6 mm	0.04 kg	CP120-H

CP210-H



DC tape clips manufactured from high quality copper and aluminium alloys for excellent corrosion resistance and high pull off loads.

IEC/BS EN 62561-4 (CP210-H, CP110-H)

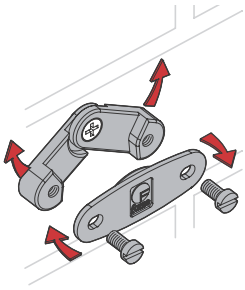
†UL96 (CP210-H, CP220-H)

Fix using countersunk wood screws 1½" No. 10 or M6 (Part no. **SW005** or **SW105**) and wall plugs (Part no. **PS305**) - see Accessories page 72.

Adjustable DC tape clip

Conductor size	Weight each	Part No.
For use with bare copper		
31 x 3 mm and 31 x 6 mm	0.12 kg	CP230-H
38 x 3 mm, 38 x 6 mm and 40 x 6 mm	0.14 kg	CP240-H
50 x 3 mm and 50 x 6 mm	0.16 kg	CP260-H†

CP260-H



DC tape clips manufactured from high quality copper alloy for excellent corrosion resistance and high pull off loads. Variable thicknesses of conductor are accommodated by a reversible lid.

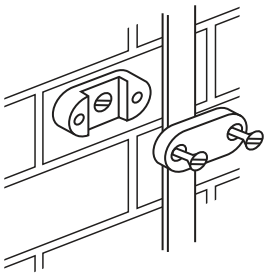
†UL96 (CP260-H)

Fix using countersunk wood screws 1½" No. 10 or M6 (Part no. **SW005** or **SW105**) and wall plugs (Part no. **PS305**) - see Accessories page 72.

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

DC tape clip

CP205



Conductor size	Weight each	Part No.
For use with bare copper		
20 x 3 mm	0.06 kg	CP205
25 x 4 mm	0.07 kg	CP216
30 x 5 mm	0.10 kg	CP227
38 x 5 mm	0.12 kg	CP245
40 x 4 mm	0.14 kg	CP241
50 x 4 mm	0.15 kg	CP256
For use with PVC covered copper		
25 x 3 mm	0.10 kg	CP215
25 x 6 mm	0.13 kg	CP225
50 x 6 mm	0.26 kg	CP265
For use with lead covered copper		
25 x 3 mm	0.20 kg	CP305
For use with bare aluminium		
20 x 3 mm	0.02 kg	CP105
50 x 6 mm	0.05 kg	CP125
For use with PVC covered aluminium		
25 x 3 mm	0.04 kg	CP115
50 x 6 mm	0.06 kg	CP130

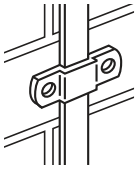
Manufactured from high quality copper or aluminium alloys.

IEC/BS EN 62561-4 (CP215, CP115)

Fix using countersunk wood screws 1½" No. 10 or M6 (Part no. **SW005** or **SW105**) and wall plugs (Part no. **PS305**) - see Accessories page 72.

Tape clip

CP515



Conductor size	Weight each	Part No.
For use with bare copper		
20 x 3 mm	0.02 kg	CP510
25 x 3 mm	0.02 kg	CP515
For use with bare aluminium		
20 x 3 mm	0.01 kg	CP405
25 x 3 mm	0.01 kg	CP410
NEW 25 x 6 mm	0.01 kg	CP415
For use with PVC covered tape		
25 x 3 mm	0.02 kg	CP517

Manufactured from pure copper or aluminium, these pressed clips are available in a range of sizes to suit bare and PVC covered copper and aluminium tapes.

Fix using roundhead wood screws 1½" No. 10 or M6 (Part no. **SW305** or **SW405** and wall plugs (Part no. **PS305**) - see Accessories page 72.

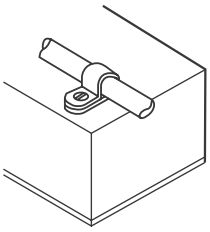
Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

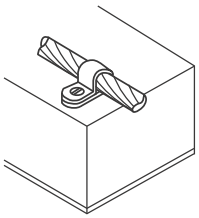
One hole cable clip

Conductor diameter	Conductor material	Weight each	Part No.
For use with solid circular conductor			
8 mm	Copper	0.01 kg	CP905
8 mm	Aluminium	0.01 kg	CP925
10 mm*	Copper	0.01 kg	CP915
10 mm*	Aluminium	0.01 kg	CP935
For use with stranded conductor			
50 mm²	Copper	0.01 kg	CP910
70 mm²	Copper	0.01 kg	CP915
95 mm²	Copper	0.01 kg	CP920

* PVC covered 8 mm conductor.

CP915





Manufactured from pure copper or aluminium, these pressed clips are available to suit bare and PVC covered copper and aluminium solid circular conductor, and bare copper stranded conductor.

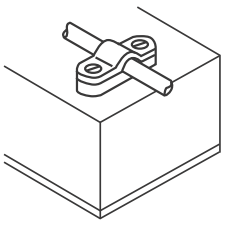
Fix using roundhead wood screws 1½" No. 10 or M6 (Part no. **SW305** or **SW405**) and wall plugs (Part no. **PS305**) - see Accessories page 72.

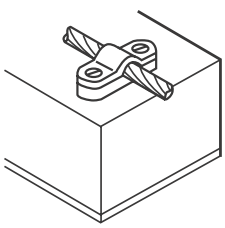
Heavy duty cast cable saddle

Conductor diameter	Conductor material	Weight each	Part No.
For use with solid circular conductor			
8 mm	Copper	0.09 kg	CP805
8 mm	Aluminium	0.03 kg	CP806
10 mm*	Copper	0.10 kg	CP815
10 mm*	Aluminium	0.04 kg	CP816
For use with stranded conductor			
50 mm²	Copper	0.10 kg	CP810
70 mm²	Copper	0.10 kg	CP815
95 mm²	Copper	0.10 kg	CP835

* For use with PVC covered 8 mm conductor or for supporting air terminals when used in conjunction with wall mounted air rod bases. Can also be used with glazing bar holdfast and back plate holdfast stem (see page 63).

CP815





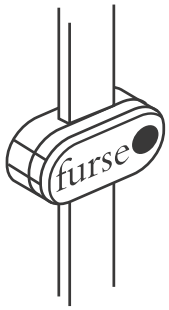
Manufactured from high quality copper and aluminium alloys for excellent corrosion resistance and high pull off loads.

Fix using countersunk wood screws 1½" No. 10 or M6 (Part no. **SW005** or **SW105**) and wall plugs (Part no. **PS305**) - see Accessories page 72.

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

Non-metallic DC tape clip

CP020



Conductor size	Colour	Weight each	Part No.
For use with bare tape			
20 x 3 mm	Brown	0.01 kg	CP005
20 x 3 mm	Grey	0.01 kg	CP010
25 x 3 mm	Brown	0.01 kg	CP015
25 x 3 mm	Grey	0.01 kg	CP020
38 x 5 mm	Brown	0.01 kg	CP060*
50 x 6 mm	Brown	0.02 kg	CP065*
For use with PVC covered tape			
25 x 3 mm	Brown	0.01 kg	CP025
25 x 3 mm	Black	0.01 kg	CP030
25 x 3 mm	Green	0.01 kg	CP035
25 x 3 mm	Grey	0.01 kg	CP040
25 x 3 mm	Stone	0.01 kg	CP045
25 x 3 mm	White	0.01 kg	CP050

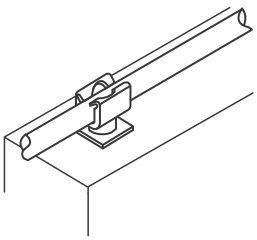
* Not as illustrated (drawing available on request).

High grade Polypropylene, UV stabilized against degradation by sunlight and non-brittle to prevent cold weather damage. Available in six colours to match bare and PVC covered copper and aluminium tapes.

Fix using countersunk wood screws 1½" No. 10 or M6 (Part no. **SW005** or **SW105**) and wall plugs (Part no. **PS305**) - see Accessories page 72.

Non-metallic push-in clip

CP872



Conductor diameter	Colour	Weight each	Part No.
For use with bare solid circular conductor			
8 mm	Brown	0.01 kg	CP887
8 mm	Grey	0.01 kg	CP872
For use with PVC covered solid circular conductor			
10 mm*	Brown	0.01 kg	CP886
10 mm*	Black	0.01 kg	CP861
10 mm*	Grey	0.01 kg	CP871
10 mm*	Stone	0.01 kg	CP876
10 mm*	White	0.01 kg	CP881

* PVC covered 8 mm conductor.

High grade Polypropylene, UV stabilized against degradation by sunlight and non-brittle to prevent cold weather damage. Available in five colours to match bare and PVC covered copper and aluminium solid circular conductors.

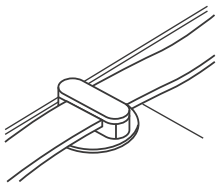
Fix using countersunk wood screws 1½" No. 10 or M6 (Part no. **SW005** or **SW105**) and wall plugs (Part no. **PS305**) - see Accessories page 72.

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

Glue down DC tape clip

Conductor size	Colour	Weight each	Part No.
For use with bare tape			
25 x 3 mm	Brown	0.03 kg	GD015
25 x 3 mm	Grey	0.03 kg	GD020
For use with PVC covered tape			
25 x 3 mm	Brown	0.03 kg	GD025
25 x 3 mm	Black	0.03 kg	GD030
25 x 3 mm	Grey	0.03 kg	GD040
25 x 3 mm	Stone	0.03 kg	GD045
25 x 3 mm	White	0.03 kg	GD050

GD020



Disc diameter 85 mm.

Use on clay roof tiles. Supplied in a box of 50 complete with adhesive. Additional glue gun is required.

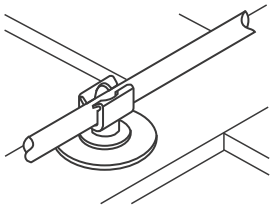
For dressing tool, see page 59.

Glue down push-in clip

Conductor diameter	Colour	Weight each	Part No.
For use with bare solid circular conductor			
8 mm	Brown	0.03 kg	GD887
8 mm	Grey	0.03 kg	GD872
For use with PVC covered solid circular conductor			
10 mm*	Brown	0.03 kg	GD886
10 mm*	Black	0.03 kg	GD861
10 mm*	Grey	0.03 kg	GD871
10 mm*	Stone	0.03 kg	GD876
10 mm*	White	0.03 kg	GD881

* PVC covered 8 mm conductor.

GD872



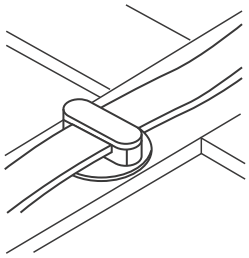
Disc diameter 85 mm.

Use on clay roof tiles. Supplied in a box of 50 complete with adhesive. Additional glue gun is required.

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

Self adhesive DC tape clip

CA020-FU



Conductor size	Colour	Weight each	Part No.
For use with bare tape			
25 x 3 mm	Brown	0.03 kg	CA015-FU
25 x 3 mm	Grey	0.03 kg	CA020-FU
For use with PVC covered tape			
25 x 3 mm	Brown	0.03 kg	CA025-FU
25 x 3 mm	Black	0.03 kg	CA030-FU
25 x 3 mm	Grey	0.03 kg	CA040-FU
25 x 3 mm	Stone	0.03 kg	CA045-FU
25 x 3 mm	White	0.03 kg	CA050-FU

Disc diameter 64 mm.

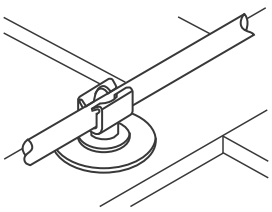
Designed to secure conductors to surfaces that cannot be penetrated by a screw. Ideal for aluminium, spangled galvanized steel, colour coated steel, glass, perspex, enamel and stainless steel etc. Manufactured from high grade plastic, UV stabilized against degradation by sunlight and non-brittle to prevent cold weather damage.

For dressing tool and surface primer, see page 59.

Use on surfaces other than PVC roofing.

Self adhesive push-in clip

CA872



Conductor diameter	Colour	Weight each	Part No.
For use with bare solid circular conductor			
8 mm	Brown	0.02 kg	CA887
8 mm	Grey	0.02 kg	CA872
For use with PVC covered solid circular conductor			
10 mm*	Brown	0.02 kg	CA886
10 mm*	Black	0.02 kg	CA861
10 mm*	Grey	0.02 kg	CA871
10 mm*	Stone	0.02 kg	CA876
10 mm*	White	0.02 kg	CA881

* PVC covered 8 mm conductor.

Disc diameter 64 mm.

Designed as a means of securing conductors to surfaces that cannot be penetrated by a screw. Ideal for aluminium, spangled galvanized steel, colour coated steel, glass, perspex, enamel and stainless steel. Manufactured from high grade plastic, UV stabilized against degradation by sunlight and non-brittle to prevent cold weather damage.

For surface primer, see page 59.

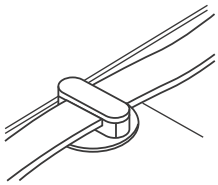
Use on surfaces other than PVC roofing.

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

Solvent weldable DC tape clip

Conductor size	Colour	Weight each	Part No.
For use with bare tape			
25 x 3 mm	Brown	0.03 kg	CW015-FU
25 x 3 mm	Grey	0.03 kg	CW020-FU
For use with PVC covered tape			
25 x 3 mm	Brown	0.03 kg	CW025-FU
25 x 3 mm	Black	0.03 kg	CW030-FU
25 x 3 mm	Grey	0.03 kg	CW040-FU
25 x 3 mm	Stone	0.03 kg	CW045-FU
25 x 3 mm	White	0.03 kg	CW050-FU

CW020-FU



Disc diameter 64 mm.

Provides a secure means of fixing conductors to single ply PVC roof membranes. Manufactured from high grade PVC, UV stabilized against degradation by sunlight and non-brittle to prevent cold weather damage.

For dressing tool and welding solvent, see page 59.

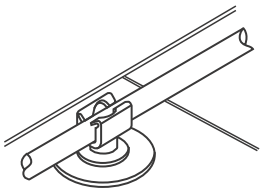
Clips are available for Polypropylene, Polyethylene and other roof membranes - see page 58.

Solvent weldable push-in clip

Conductor diameter	Colour	Weight each	Part No.
For use with bare solid circular conductor			
8 mm	Brown	0.03 kg	CW887
8 mm	Grey	0.03 kg	CW872
For use with PVC covered solid circular conductor			
10 mm*	Brown	0.03 kg	CW886
10 mm*	Grey	0.03 kg	CW871

* PVC covered 8 mm conductor.

CW872



Disc diameter 64 mm.

Provides a secure means of fixing conductors to single ply PVC roof membranes. Manufactured from high grade PVC, UV stabilized against degradation by sunlight and non-brittle to prevent cold weather damage.

For welding solvent, see page 59.

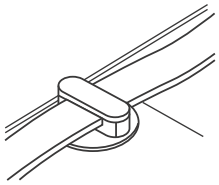
Clips are available for Polypropylene, Polyethylene and other roof membranes - see page 58.

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

Heat weldable DC tape clip

NEW

HW020-FU



Conductor size	Colour	Weight each	Part No.
For use with bare tape			
25 x 3 mm	Brown	0.03 kg	HW015-FU
25 x 3 mm	Grey	0.03 kg	HW020-FU
For use with PVC covered tape			
25 x 3 mm	Brown	0.03 kg	HW025-FU
25 x 3 mm	Black	0.03 kg	HW030-FU
25 x 3 mm	Grey	0.03 kg	HW040-FU
25 x 3 mm	Stone	0.03 kg	HW045-FU
25 x 3 mm	White	0.03 kg	HW050-FU

Disc diameter 85 mm.

Provides a secure means of fixing flat tape conductors to single ply polypropylene, polyethylene and PVC roof membranes using an industrial heat gun, where solvent welding is not applicable.

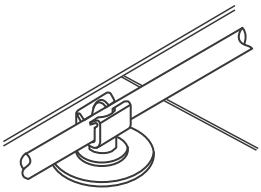
Manufactured from high grade PVC, UV stabilized against degradation by sunlight and non-brittle to prevent cold weather damage.

For dressing tool, see page 59.

Heat weldable push-in clip

NEW

HW872



Conductor diameter	Colour	Weight each	Part No.
For use with bare solid circular conductor			
8 mm	Brown	0.03 kg	HW887
8 mm	Grey	0.03 kg	HW872
For use with PVC covered solid circular conductor			
10 mm*	Brown	0.03 kg	HW886
10 mm*	Grey	0.03 kg	HW871

* PVC covered 8 mm conductor.

Disc diameter 85 mm.

Provides a secure means of fixing circular conductors to single ply polypropylene, polyethylene and PVC roof membranes using an industrial heat gun, where solvent welding is not applicable.

Manufactured from high grade PVC, UV stabilized against degradation by sunlight and non-brittle to prevent cold weather damage.

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

Clip accessories

Description	Weight each	Part No.
Universal welding solvent 500 ml spray applicator (sufficient for application of approx 200 clips). Use with Furse solvent weldable clips only.	0.57 kg	CW905
Cleaning solution (Acetone) 500 ml spray applicator. For cleaning lacquered roofing membranes.	0.62 kg	CW999
Surface primer 250 ml spray applicator (sufficient for application of approx 500 clips). Use with Furse adhesive clips only.	0.24 kg	CA900
Dressing tool For use with adhesive and weldable DC tape clips.	0.31 kg	DT100

CW905 / CW999 / CA900

DT100

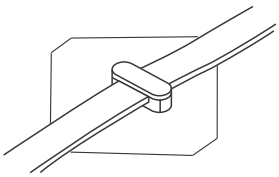
Solvent and surface primer cannot be supplied outside the UK. For overseas projects, please contact us for advice.

CoSHH Datasheets available on request.

Bitumen felt roof clip

Conductor size	Colour	Weight each	Part No.
For use with bare tape			
25 x 3 mm	Brown	0.09 kg	FP015
25 x 3 mm	Grey	0.09 kg	FP020
For use with PVC covered tape			
25 x 3 mm	Brown	0.09 kg	FP025
25 x 3 mm	Black	0.09 kg	FP030
25 x 3 mm	Green	0.09 kg	FP035
25 x 3 mm	Grey	0.09 kg	FP040
25 x 3 mm	Stone	0.09 kg	FP045
25 x 3 mm	White	0.09 kg	FP050

FP020



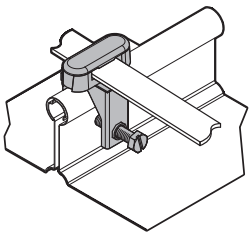
For dressing tool, see above.

Use on bitumen felt roofing only.

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

Standing seam roof fixing with non-metallic DC tape clip

SC040



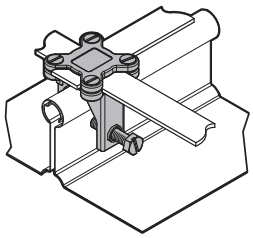
NEW

Conductor size	Conductor material	Colour	Weight each	Part No.
For use with bare tape				
25 x 3 mm	Copper	-	0.076 kg	SC015
25 x 3 mm	Aluminium	-	0.076 kg	SC020
For use with PVC covered tape				
25 x 3 mm	Copper/Aluminium	Brown	0.076 kg	SC025
25 x 3 mm	Copper/Aluminium	Black	0.076 kg	SC030
25 x 3 mm	Copper/Aluminium	Green	0.076 kg	SC035
25 x 3 mm	Copper/Aluminium	Grey	0.076 kg	SC040
25 x 3 mm	Copper/Aluminium	Stone	0.076 kg	SC045
25 x 3 mm	Copper/Aluminium	White	0.076 kg	SC050

Highly versatile, innovative standing seam roof fixing including non-metallic DC tape clip, suitable for use on multi-profiled seam roofing structures up to 22 mm thickness. Use with bare and PVC covered copper and aluminium conductors. Separate datasheet available on request.

Standing seam roof fixing with square tape clamp

SC105-H



NEW

Conductor size	Conductor material	Weight each	Part No.
25 x 3 mm	Copper	0.18 kg	SC105-H
25 x 3 mm	Aluminium	0.12 kg	SC005-H

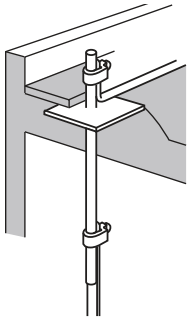
Highly versatile, innovative standing seam roof fixing including square tape clamp, suitable for use on multi-profiled seam roofing structures up to 22 mm thickness. Use with bare and PVC covered copper and aluminium conductors. Separate datasheet available on request.

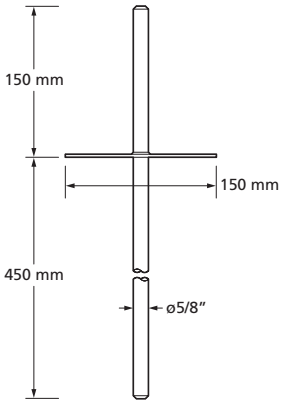
Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

Puddle flange

Conductor material	Weight each	Part No.
Copper	1.54 kg	PF105
Aluminium	0.50 kg	PF005

Permits lightning conductors to pass through flat roofs without damaging the waterproof nature of the roof.





PF105

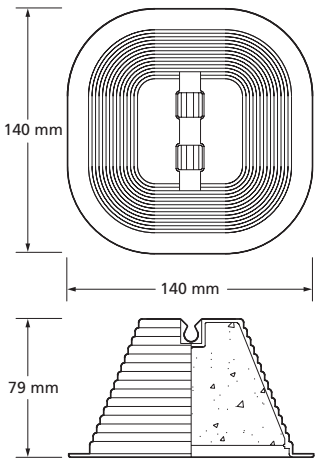
Pyramid holdfast

Conductor diameter	Weight each	Part No.
8 mm	0.97 kg	HF975

Designed to secure bare, 8 mm diameter, circular conductors to flat roofs. Supplied filled with concrete the conductor is held in place by the weight of the holdfast.

The lip around the base of the product permits the holdfast to be built into bitumen type roofs.

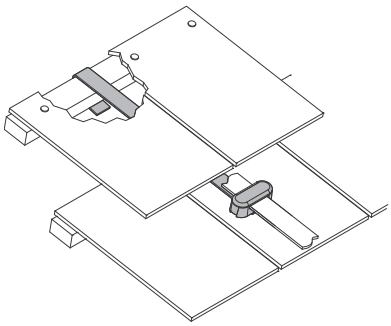
HF975



Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

Slate holdfast with non-metallic DC tape clip

HF040

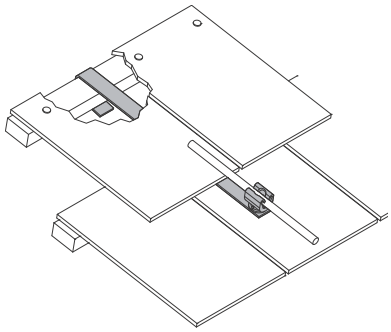


Conductor size	DC Clip Colour	Weight each	Part No.
For use with bare tape			
25 x 3 mm	Brown	0.06 kg	HF015
25 x 3 mm	Grey	0.06 kg	HF020
For use with PVC covered tape			
25 x 3 mm	Brown	0.06 kg	HF025
25 x 3 mm	Black	0.06 kg	HF030
25 x 3 mm	Grey	0.06 kg	HF040
25 x 3 mm	Stone	0.06 kg	HF045

Designed to allow tape conductors to be fixed to tiled roofs without compromising the waterproofing nature of the roof. The 500 mm tail fits neatly between overlapping tiles and is wrapped around/fixed to the tile lathe for secure fitting.

Slate holdfast with non-metallic push-in clip

HF191



Conductor diameter	Colour	Weight each	Part No.
8 mm	Brown	0.03 kg	HF176
8 mm	Grey	0.03 kg	HF191

Designed to allow circular conductors to be fixed to tiled roofs without compromising the waterproofing nature of the roof. The 500 mm tail fits neatly between overlapping tiles and is wrapped around/fixed to the tile lathe for secure fitting.

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

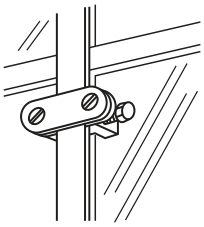
Glazing bar holdfast

Conductor material	Maximum glazing bar width	Weight each	Part No.
Copper	12 mm	0.11 kg	HF705
Aluminium	12 mm	0.05 kg	HF710

Manufactured from high quality copper and aluminium alloys. Simple to install, providing secure anchorage to thin metallic sections that cannot be drilled e.g. window mullions, angle iron etc. Once fixed any metallic or non-metallic conductor clip can be attached with the screw provided.

Conductor clip sold separately.

HF705



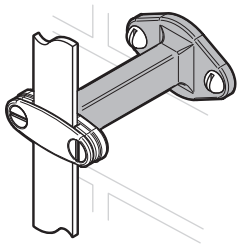
Back plate holdfast stem

Conductor material	Weight each	Part No.
Copper	0.30 kg	HF320
Aluminium	0.10 kg	HF325-FU

Supplied with M6 fixing screw to secure appropriate conductor clip.

Fix using roundhead wood screws 1½" No. 10 or M6 (Part no. **SW305** or **SW405**) and wall plugs (Part no. **PS305**) - see Accessories page 72.

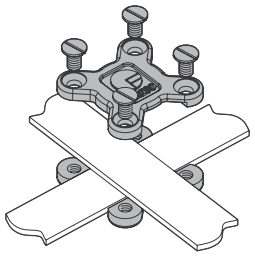
HF320



Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

Square clamp

CT105-H



	Conductor size	Conductor material	Weight each	Part No.
	25 x 3 mm	Copper	0.12 kg	CT105-H†
	25 x 6 mm	Copper	0.30 kg	CT110-H†
	50 x 6 mm	Copper	0.60 kg	CT115-H†
	25 x 3 mm	Aluminium	0.06 kg	CT005-H
NEW	25 x 6 mm	Aluminium	0.17 kg	CT010-H

Manufactured from high quality copper and aluminium alloys. Simple to install, providing an effective low resistance connection between overlapping tapes to allow cross, tee, through and right angle joints to be formed.

BS EN 50164-1 Class H

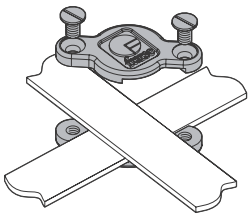
†UL96 (CT105H, CT110-H, CT115-H)

Fix using countersunk wood screws 1½" No. 10 or M6 (Part no. **SW005** or **SW105**) and wall plugs (Part no. **PS305**) - see Accessories page 72.

Tightening torque 5 Nm

Crossover clamp

CX105-H



Conductor size	Conductor material	Weight each	Part No.
25 x 3 mm	Copper	0.09 kg	CX105-H
25 x 3 mm	Aluminium	0.03 kg	CX005-H

Manufactured from high quality copper and aluminium alloys. Simple to install, providing an effective low resistance connection between overlapping tapes to allow cross joints to be formed.

BS EN 50164-1 Class H

Fix using countersunk wood screws 1½" No. 10 or M6 (Part no. **SW005** or **SW105**) and wall plugs (Part no. **PS305**) - see Accessories page 72.

Tightening torque 5 Nm

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

Cable to tape square clamp

Conductor size	Conductor material	Weight each	Part No.	
25 x 3 mm to 50 mm²	Copper	0.32 kg	CT125	NEW
25 x 3 mm to 70 mm²	Copper	0.30 kg	CT130	
25 x 3 mm to 95 mm²	Copper	0.28 kg	CT135	NEW

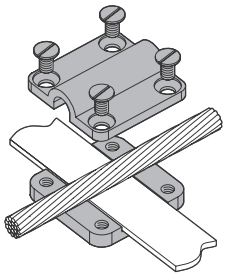
CT130

Manufactured from high quality copper alloy. Simple to install, providing an effective low resistance connection between conductor tape and stranded copper conductor, allowing cross, tee, through and right angle joints to be formed.

BS EN 50164-1 Class H

Fix using countersunk wood screws 1½" No. 10 or M6 (Part no. **SW005**) and wall plugs (Part no. **PS305**) - see Accessories page 72.

Tightening torque 5 Nm



Square clamp

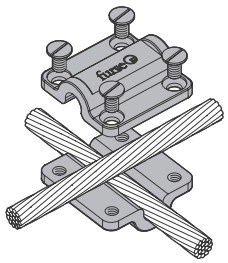
Conductor diameter	Conductor material	Weight each	Part No.
50 mm²	Copper	0.32 kg	CR810
70 mm²	Copper	0.29 kg	CR815
95 mm²	Copper	0.25 kg	CR820

CR815

Manufactured from high quality copper alloy. Simple to install, providing an effective low resistance connection between overlapping stranded conductors allowing cross, tee, through and right angle joints to be formed.

BS EN 50164-1 Class H

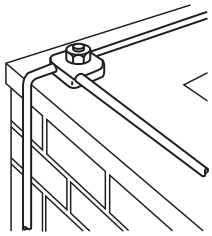
Tightening torque 6 Nm



Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

Square clamp

CS605



Conductor diameter	Conductor material	Weight each	Part No.
8 mm	Copper	0.17 kg	CS605
8 mm	Aluminium	0.07 kg	CS610

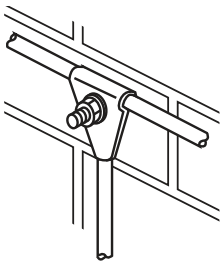
Designed to provide low resistance cross joints in solid circular conductor networks. Manufactured from high quality copper and aluminium alloys for excellent corrosion resistance.

BS EN 50164-1 Class H

Tightening torque 12 Nm

Tee clamp

CS505



Conductor diameter	Conductor material	Weight each	Part No.
8 mm	Copper	0.17 kg	CS505
8 mm	Aluminium	0.07 kg	CS510

Designed to provide low resistance tee joints in solid circular conductor networks. Manufactured from high quality copper and aluminium alloys for excellent corrosion resistance.

BS EN 50164-1 Class H

Tightening torque 12 Nm

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

Jointing clamp

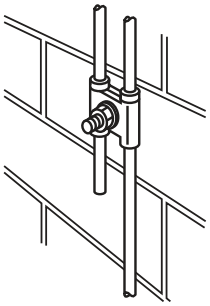
Conductor diameter	Conductor material	Weight each	Part No.
8 mm	Copper	0.17 kg	CS405
8 mm	Aluminium	0.08 kg	CS410

Designed to provide low resistance parallel joints in solid circular conductor networks. Manufactured from high quality copper and aluminium alloys for excellent corrosion resistance.

BS EN 50164-1 Class H

Tightening torque 12 Nm

CS405



Test/junction clamp

Conductor size	Conductor material	Weight each	Part No.
26 x 8 mm	Copper	0.29 kg	CN105-H†
26 x 8 mm	Aluminium	0.12 kg	CN005*

* Not as illustrated (drawing available on request).

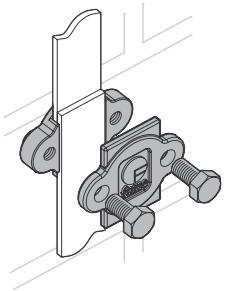
Manufactured from high quality copper and aluminium alloys. Simple to install, providing an effective low resistance connection between overlapping tapes. The clamped connection is easily made/remade to allow for periodic testing.

BS EN 50164-1 Class H

†UL96 (CN105-H)

Tightening torque CN005 15 Nm; CN105-H 13 Nm

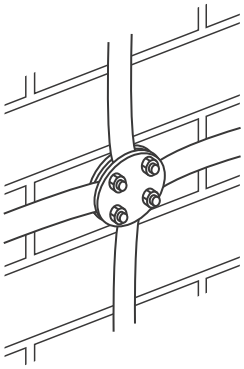
CN105-H



Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

Plate type test clamp

CT405



Maximum conductor size	Conductor material	Weight each	Part No.
26 x 12 mm	Copper	0.62 kg	CT405

Manufactured from a high quality copper alloy. Simple to install, providing an effective low resistance connection between overlapping tapes. The clamped connection is easily made/remade to allow for periodic testing. Enables cross, tee, through and right angle joints to be formed.

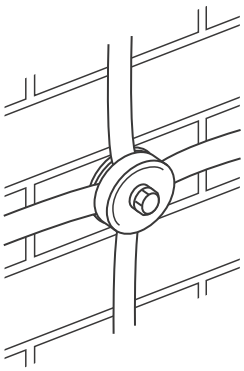
BS EN 50164-1 Class H

Fix using countersunk wood screws 1½" No. 10 or M6 (Part no. **SW005**) and wall plugs (Part no. **PS305**) - see Accessories page 72.

Tightening torque 15 Nm

Screwdown test clamp

CT305



Maximum conductor size	Conductor material	Weight each	Part No.
26 x 8 mm	Copper	0.84 kg	CT305

Manufactured from a high quality copper alloy. Simple to install, providing an effective low resistance connection between overlapping tapes. The clamped connection is easily made/remade to allow for periodic testing. Enables cross, tee, through and right angle joints to be formed.

BS EN 50164-1 Class H

Fix using countersunk wood screws 1½" No. 10 or M6 (Part no. **SW005**) and wall plugs (Part no. **PS305**) - see Accessories page 72.

Tightening torque 20 Nm

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

Test clamp

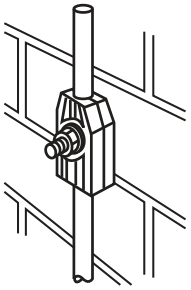
Conductor diameter	Conductor size	Conductor material	Weight each	Part No.
8 mm	25 x 3 mm	Copper	0.20 kg	CN305
8 mm	25 x 3 mm	Aluminium	0.09 kg	CN310

Designed to provide low resistance tee joints in solid circular conductor networks. These multi-purpose clamps can produce circular to circular or circular to tape connection in both through and tee configurations. Manufactured from high quality copper and aluminium alloys for excellent corrosion resistance.

BS EN 50164-1 Class H

Tightening torque 12 Nm

CN305



Test clamp

Conductor diameter	Conductor material	Weight each	Part No.
50 mm²	Copper	0.39 kg	CR855
70 mm²	Copper	0.40 kg	CR860
95 mm²	Copper	0.40 kg	CR865

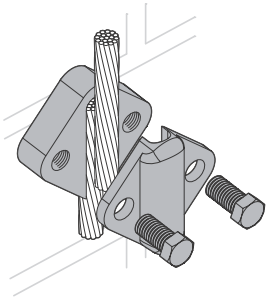
Manufactured from high quality copper alloy. Simple to install, providing an effective low resistance overlap connection between stranded copper cables.

BS EN 50164-1 Class H

Fix using countersunk wood screws 1½" No. 10 or M6 (Part no. **SW005**) and wall plugs (Part no. **PS305**) - see Accessories page 72.

Tightening torque 12 Nm

CR860



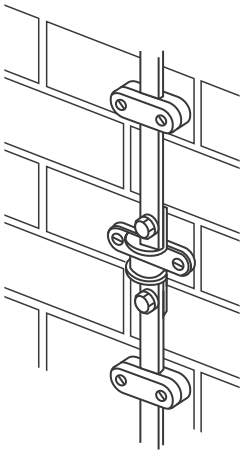
Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

Bimetallic connector

CN910

CN915

CN925



CN910 illustrated

Conductor size	Weight each	Part No.
25 x 3 mm aluminium tape to 25 x 3 mm copper tape	0.19 kg	CN910
1½" x ⅛" aluminium tape to 1" x ⅛" copper tape	0.19 kg	CN910-UL†
8 mm diameter aluminium conductor to 8 mm diameter copper conductor	0.25 kg	CN915
8 mm diameter aluminium conductor to 25 x 3 mm copper tape	0.19 kg	CN920
25 x 3 mm aluminium tape to 25 x 3 mm copper tape	0.20 kg	CN925

Manufactured from a friction welded joint between high conductivity copper and aluminium to provide the ideal means of interconnecting copper and aluminium conductors whilst avoiding bimetallic corrosion.

BS EN 50164-1 Class H

†UL96 (CN910-UL)

Fix using countersunk wood screws 1½" No. 10 or M6 (Part no. **SW005** or **SW105**) and wall plugs (Part no. **PS305**) - see Accessories page 72.

Tightening torque 12 Nm

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

Oxide inhibiting compound

Description	Weight each	Part No.
Plastic 8 oz bottle	0.23 kg	CM005

For all the items in this range we recommend the use of oxide inhibitor when aluminium fittings are installed.

Oxide inhibitor is a non-water soluble, natural-petroleum based polymer grease that seals electrical connections from oxygen and moisture.

CoSHH Datasheet available on request.

CM005

Expansion braid bond

Type	Conductor material	Length	Cross-sectional area	Weight each	Part No.
Single length	Copper	200 mm	50 mm²	0.17 kg	BN101
Single length	Aluminium	200 mm	50 mm²	0.07 kg	BN001
Cross-over	Copper	300 mm	50 mm²	0.53 kg	BN102
Cross-over	Aluminium	300 mm	50 mm²	0.23 kg	BN002

Designed to remove the risk of damage or distortion to long conductor runs caused by thermal expansion and contraction.

BN102

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

Accessories

Countersunk wood screws

	Size	Weight per 100	Part No.
Zinc plated steel	1½" x No.10	0.50 kg	SW105
Zinc plated steel	1½" x No.12	0.60 kg	SW110
Brass	1½" x No.10	0.50 kg	SW005
Brass	1½" x No.12	0.60 kg	SW010

Countersunk set screws

	Size	Weight per 100	Part No.
Brass	M6 x 30 mm	0.60 kg	SS160

Roundhead wood screws

	Size	Weight per 100	Part No.
Zinc plated steel	1½" x No.10	0.50 kg	SW405
Brass	1½" x No.10	0.50 kg	SW305

Hexagon head set screws

	Size	Weight per 100	Part No.
Phosphor bronze	M10 x 25 mm	2.85 kg	SS635
Phosphor bronze	M10 x 35 mm	3.40 kg	SS640
Phosphor bronze	M12 x 25 mm	4.50 kg	SS650
Phosphor bronze	M12 x 35 mm	5.00 kg	SS655
Brass	M8 x 16 mm	1.75 kg	SS165
Brass	M10 x 25 mm	2.50 kg	SS140
Brass	M10 x 35 mm	3.20 kg	SS145
Brass	M12 x 25 mm	3.80 kg	SS150
Brass	M12 x 35 mm	4.70 kg	SS155

Plastic wall plugs

	Size	Weight per 100	Part No.
Red	No.10	0.06 kg	PS305
Brown	No.12	0.06 kg	PS310

Hexagon nuts

	Size	Weight per 100	Part No.
Phosphor bronze	M10	1.25 kg	NU367
Phosphor bronze	M12	1.80 kg	NU370
Brass	M6	0.25 kg	NU165
Brass	M8	0.80 kg	NU166
Brass	M10	1.15 kg	NU167
Brass	M12	1.65 kg	NU170

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

Roundhead rivets

	Size	Weight per 100	Part No.
Copper	5 x 12 mm	0.35 kg	RV105
Copper	5 x 20 mm	0.45 kg	RV110
Aluminium	5 x 12 mm	0.12 kg	RV005
Aluminium	5 x 20 mm	0.15 kg	RV010

Spring washers

	Size	Weight per 100	Part No.
Phosphor bronze	6 mm	0.04 kg	WS365
Phosphor bronze	10 mm	0.20 kg	WS367
Phosphor bronze	12 mm	0.20 kg	WS370

Masonry drills

	Size	Weight each	Part No.
	No.10	0.02 kg	DL005
	No.12	0.02 kg	DL010

Roundhead copper nails

	Size	Weight per 100	Part No.
	50 mm long	0.70 kg	NA005

Plain washers

	Size	Weight per 100	Part No.
Phosphor bronze	6 mm	0.05 kg	WR365
Phosphor bronze	10 mm	0.25 kg	WR367
Phosphor bronze	12 mm	0.50 kg	WR370
Brass	6 mm	0.05 kg	WR165
Brass	8 mm	0.15 kg	WR175
Brass	10 mm	0.25 kg	WR167
Brass	12 mm	0.50 kg	WR170

Insulating tape

	Coil size	Weight each	Part No.
	25 mm x 33 m	0.14 kg	TP120-FU

Green/yellow general purpose insulating tape.

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

Accessories

Denso tape

Coil size	Weight each	Part No.
50 mm x 10 m	0.76 kg	TD005

A waterproof tape for wrapping underground joints.

CoSHH Datasheet available on request.

Tinmans solder

Material	Weight each	Part No.
60% tin, 40% lead	0.26 kg	SA105

Silfos

Coil size	Thickness	Weight each	Part No.
50 mm x 8 m	0.12 mm	0.50 kg	FS005

An alloy of silver, phosphorous and copper. Used to braze copper in air without the use of Flux.

CoSHH Datasheet available on request.

Flux

Material	Weight each	Part No.
Flux	0.08 kg	SA115

Use with tinmans solder for general purpose soldering of copper products.

CoSHH Datasheet available on request.

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

Earthing

Earthing

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

Earthing product selection

Furse earthing components are manufactured to meet exacting British, European and international standards to ensure robust, long lasting performance in even the harshest soil conditions.

All components are designed to withstand mechanical damage and the thermal and electromechanical stresses from the earth fault and leakage currents expected within an installation.

Furse high quality earthing components have now been installed in, and continue to be specified for, many low voltage and high voltage earthing installations worldwide.

Earthing products shown in this catalogue include where appropriate a range of quick reference icons to define their conductor compatibility, installation requirements and their testing standard.

These icons, as well as a sample product page, are shown below.

The icon bar above each product defines the appropriate main conductor system to which the product can be connected.

Therefore, where items 1, 2, 3 are highlighted in full, the product is suitable for connection to the main conductor system shown (see below).

Icons defining installation requirements and product testing feature under the product text.

These are shown in the example below, and on product pages as 4 - testing standard, 5 - fixings required, and 6 - torque setting.

1  Component is suitable for use with flat tape conductor in sizes shown

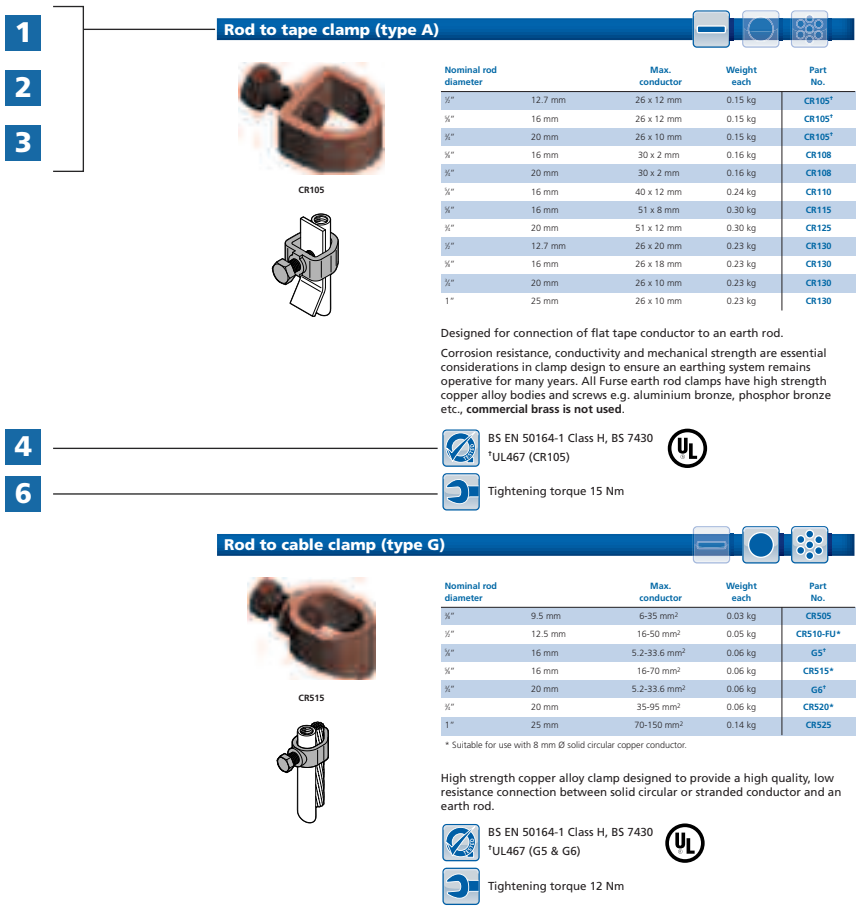
2  Component is suitable for use with solid circular conductor in sizes shown

3  Component is suitable for use with stranded conductor in sizes shown

4  Component has been tested to the quoted standard (BS/BS EN/IEC/UL)

5  Component requires additional fixings as advised to enable installation

6  Component should be tightened to the torque setting advised



Nominal rod diameter		Max. conductor	Weight each	Part No.
⅜"	12.7 mm	26 x 12 mm	0.15 kg	CR105†
½"	16 mm	26 x 12 mm	0.15 kg	CR105†
⅝"	20 mm	26 x 10 mm	0.15 kg	CR105†
½"	16 mm	30 x 2 mm	0.16 kg	CR108
⅝"	20 mm	30 x 2 mm	0.16 kg	CR108
¼"	16 mm	40 x 12 mm	0.24 kg	CR110
½"	16 mm	51 x 8 mm	0.30 kg	CR115
⅝"	20 mm	51 x 12 mm	0.30 kg	CR125
½"	12.7 mm	26 x 20 mm	0.23 kg	CR130
½"	16 mm	26 x 18 mm	0.23 kg	CR130
⅝"	20 mm	26 x 10 mm	0.23 kg	CR130
1"	25 mm	26 x 10 mm	0.23 kg	CR130

Designed for connection of flat tape conductor to an earth rod.

Corrosion resistance, conductivity and mechanical strength are essential considerations in clamp design to ensure an earthing system remains operative for many years. All Furse earth rod clamps have high strength copper alloy bodies and screws e.g. aluminium bronze, phosphor bronze etc., **commercial brass is not used**.

Nominal rod diameter		Max. conductor	Weight each	Part No.
⅜"	9.5 mm	6-35 mm²	0.03 kg	CR505
½"	12.5 mm	16-50 mm²	0.05 kg	CR510-FU*
½"	16 mm	5.2-33.6 mm²	0.06 kg	G5†
⅝"	16 mm	16-70 mm²	0.06 kg	CR515*
⅝"	20 mm	5.2-33.6 mm²	0.06 kg	G6†
⅝"	20 mm	35-95 mm²	0.06 kg	CR520*
1"	25 mm	70-150 mm²	0.14 kg	CR525

* Suitable for use with 8 mm Ø solid circular copper conductor.

High strength copper alloy clamp designed to provide a high quality, low resistance connection between solid circular or stranded conductor and an earth rod.

Special component design and manufacture

For the vast majority of installations, the standard range of earthing components is highly suitable for completing an earthing system. On occasion however, an installation may include a special requirement needing a non-standard component.

Where this is the case, our technical services team can develop and design a special component to customer needs, which on approval can be manufactured in the quantity specified for the project. For further information, or to discuss a particular project need, please contact us.

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

An effective earthing system is a fundamental requirement of any modern structure or system for operational and/or safety reasons. Without such a system, the safety of a structure, the equipment contained within it and its occupants are compromised.

Earthing systems typically fall into (but are not limited to) one of the following categories:

- Power generation, transmission and distribution
- Lightning protection
- Control of undesirable static electricity
- Telecommunications

The following schematic illustrates the key elements of an effective earthing system.

Conductors and Earth rods

As with lightning protection, the first choice faced by the designer of an earthing system is the type of conductor to be used. The correct choice of conductor is extremely important, whether it be a simple below ground electrode or a complex computer room signal reference grid.

Conductors

We offer three types of conductor: flat tape, solid circular and stranded cable.

A range of conductor materials is available. Above ground, copper, aluminium and steel may be used. Below ground, copper is the most common choice due to its high resistance to corrosion.

It is important that earthing conductors should be correctly sized for their application, as they may be required to carry a considerable current for several seconds. Specific data regarding conductor ratings can be found on page 28.

Earth rods and plates

In addition to the conductors outlined above, earth rods and plates or any combination thereof can be used to achieve an effective earth depending on the site conditions.

Earth rods take advantage of lower resistivity soils at greater depths than normal excavation will allow.

Earth plates are used to attain an effective earth in shallow soils with underlying rocks or in locations with large amounts of buried services. They can also provide protection at potentially dangerous places e.g. HV switching positions.

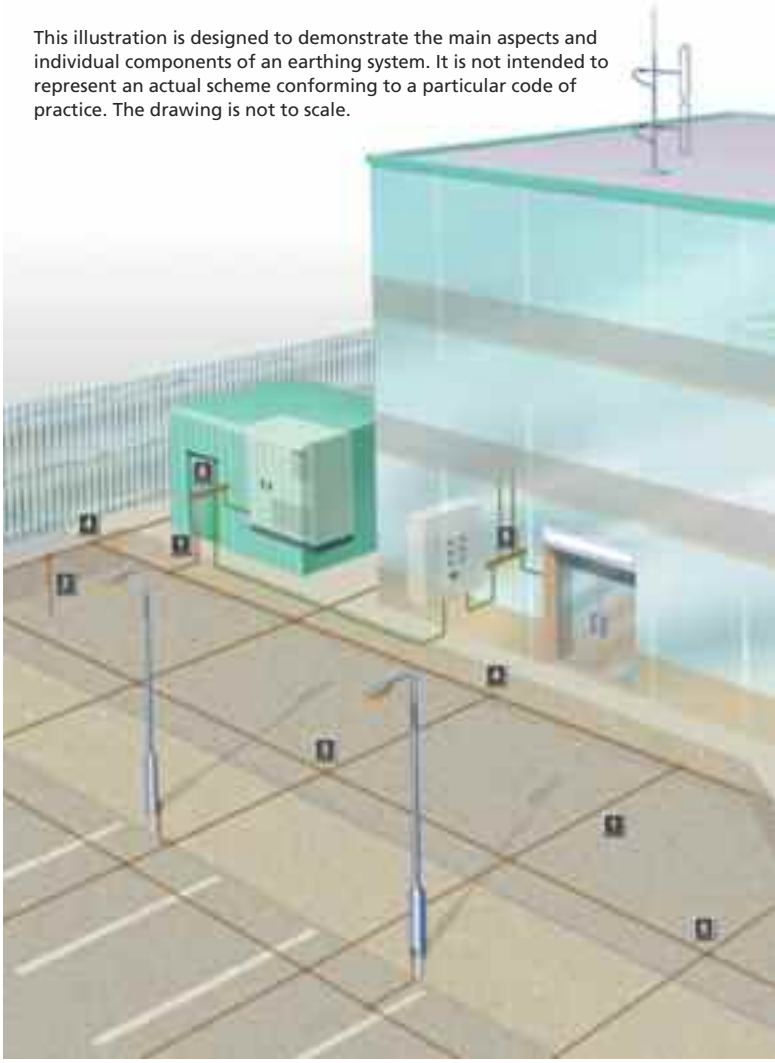
Connectors and terminations

An effective earthing system relies on joints and connections to have good electrical conductivity with high mechanical strength.

Poorly chosen or badly installed joints and connectors can compromise the safe operation of an earthing system.

We offer a range of connectors and termination methods to suit a wide range of applications.

This illustration is designed to demonstrate the main aspects and individual components of an earthing system. It is not intended to represent an actual scheme conforming to a particular code of practice. The drawing is not to scale.



FurseWELD exothermic welding

A simple, self-contained method of forming high quality electrical connections which requires no external power or heat source. Connections are made using the high temperature reaction of powdered copper oxide and aluminium.

FurseWELD connections allow conductors to carry higher currents than other types of connections. They will never loosen, are highly conductive and have excellent corrosion resistance.

Compression connectors

For applications where exothermic welding is not appropriate for creating permanent connections, compression connectors may be used.

Compression connectors produce very robust joints which can be buried in the ground or in concrete.

Mechanical clamps

Where permanent connections are not appropriate, mechanical clamps offer the ideal solution. These are typically used on smaller scale installations where periodic disconnection for testing is required.

All Furse mechanical clamps are manufactured from high copper content alloy. They have high mechanical strength, excellent corrosion resistance and conductivity.

Earth inspection pits

Regular inspection and testing of the earthing system is essential. Inspection pits allow easy access to earth electrodes and conductors to facilitate this procedure.

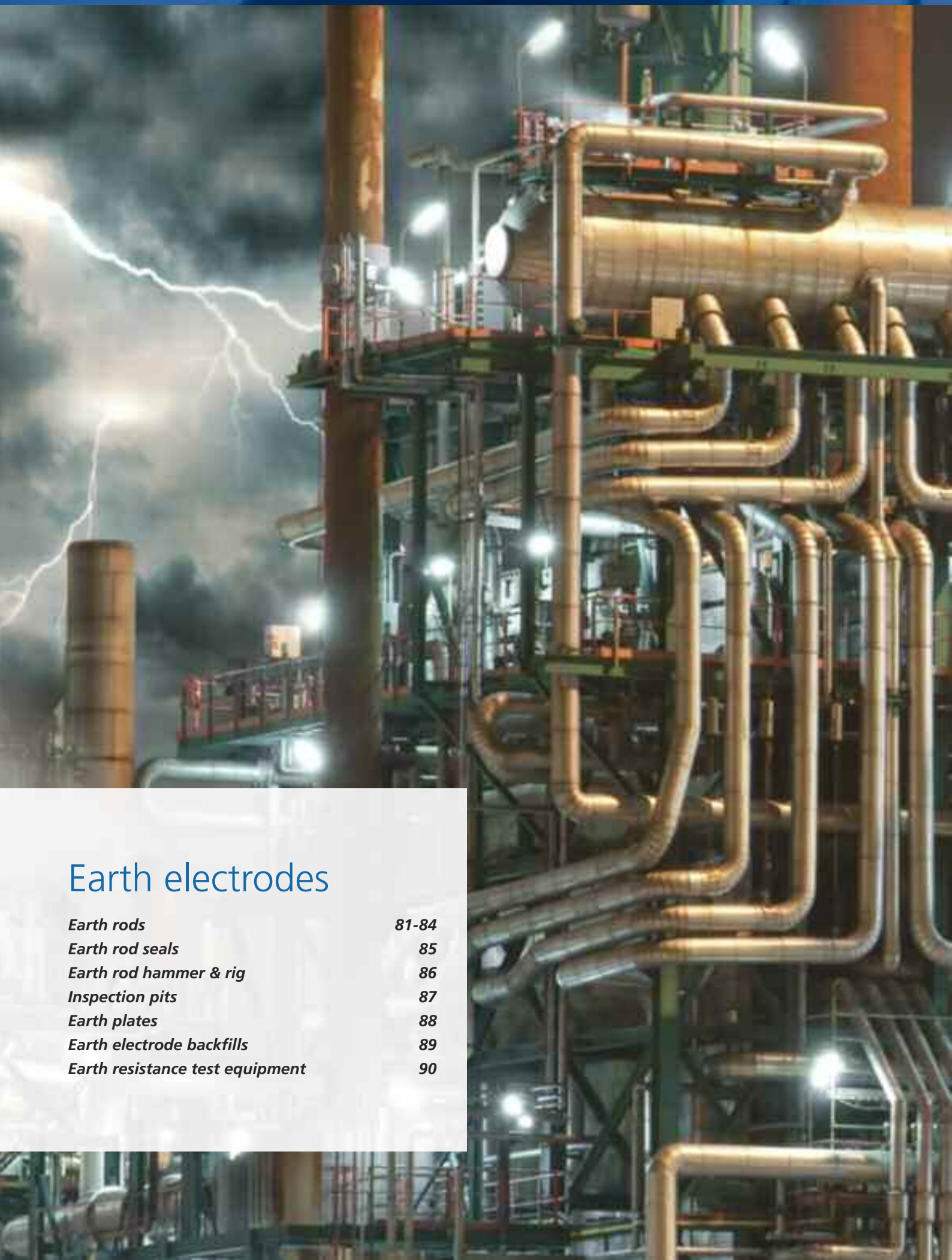
Earth bars

Earth bars are an efficient and convenient way of providing a common earth point. Integral disconnecting links mean the earth bars can be isolated for testing purposes.

Earth electrode backfills

Earth electrode backfills are to be used in areas where required resistance levels are difficult to achieve. These products effectively act to increase the electrode's surface area thus lowering its resistance to earth.

Product selector



Earth electrodes

Earth electrode materials

Quality earth rods are commonly made from either solid copper, stainless steel or copperbonded steel.

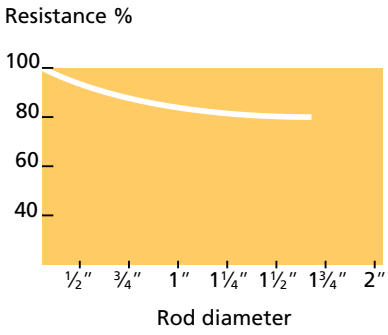
Three types of Furse earth rod are available, but the copperbonded steel cored rod is by far the most popular, due to its combination of strength, corrosion resistance, and comparatively low cost.

Solid copper and stainless steel rods offer a very high level of corrosion resistance at the expense of lower strength and higher cost.

Diameter of rod

One common misconception is that the diameter of the rod has a drastic effect on lowering earth resistance. This is not true! As the graph shows, you only lower the resistance value by 9.5 per cent by doubling the diameter of the rod (which means increasing the weight and the cost of the rod by approximately 400 percent!)

Thus the rationale is: Use the most economical rod that soil conditions will allow you to drive. This is one of the ways to ensure that you don't waste money on over-dimensioned rods.



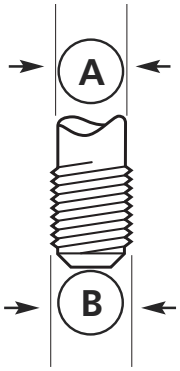
Effect of electrode diameter on resistance

Thread and shank diameters

Confusion often arises between thread and shank diameters for threaded rods.

The thread rolling process, used by quality rod manufacturers, raises the surface of the rod so that thread diameter (B) is greater than shank diameter (A) (see drawing).

All threads are Unified National Coarse (UNC-2A).



TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

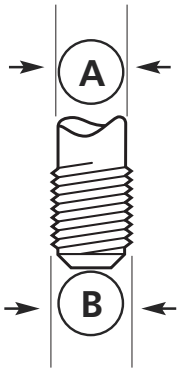
Threaded copperbond earth rod

RB225 + ST200 + CG270

Nominal diameter	Length	Thread 'B' UNC	Shank 'A'	Weight each	Part No.
½"	1200 mm	7/16"	12.7 mm	1.18 kg	RB105
½"	1500 mm	7/16"	12.7 mm	1.55 kg	RB110
½"	1800 mm	7/16"	12.7 mm	1.76 kg	RB115
½"	2400 mm	7/16"	12.7 mm	2.36 kg	RB125†
⅝"	1200 mm	⅝"	14.2 mm	1.53 kg	RB205-FU
⅝"	1500 mm	⅝"	14.2 mm	1.88 kg	RB210
⅝"	1800 mm	⅝"	14.2 mm	2.29 kg	RB215
⅝"	2100 mm	⅝"	14.2 mm	2.51 kg	RB220-FU
⅝"	2400 mm	⅝"	14.2 mm	3.00 kg	RB225†
⅝"	3000 mm	⅝"	14.2 mm	3.79 kg	RB235†
¾"	1200 mm	¾"	17.2 mm	2.19 kg	RB305
¾"	1500 mm	¾"	17.2 mm	2.73 kg	RB310
¾"	1800 mm	¾"	17.2 mm	3.27 kg	RB315
¾"	2100 mm	¾"	17.2 mm	3.83 kg	RB320-FU
¾"	2400 mm	¾"	17.2 mm	4.35 kg	RB325†
¾"	3000 mm	¾"	17.2 mm	5.44 kg	RB335†

Fittings

Type	Weight each	Part No.
½" Coupling	0.09 kg	CG170
⅝" Coupling	0.08 kg	CG270†
¾" Coupling	0.13 kg	CG370†
½" Driving stud	0.05 kg	ST100
⅝" Driving stud	0.08 kg	ST200
¾" Driving stud	0.12 kg	ST300



Furse copperbond earth rods probably offer to the installer the best and most economical earth rods available. They are made by molecularly bonding 99.9% pure electrolytic copper on to a low carbon steel core.

Furse rods are not of the sheathed type. They are highly resistant to corrosion, and because the steel used has a very high tensile strength, they can be driven by power hammers to great depths.

The counter-bored couplings are made from high copper content alloy, **commercial brass is not used**. This again ensures excellent corrosion resistance and high strength.

Copper thickness minimum 250 microns.

Earth rods to BS EN 50164-2, BS 7430
Fittings to BS EN 50164-1
†UL467 (RB125, RB225, RB235, RB325, RB335, CG270, CG370)

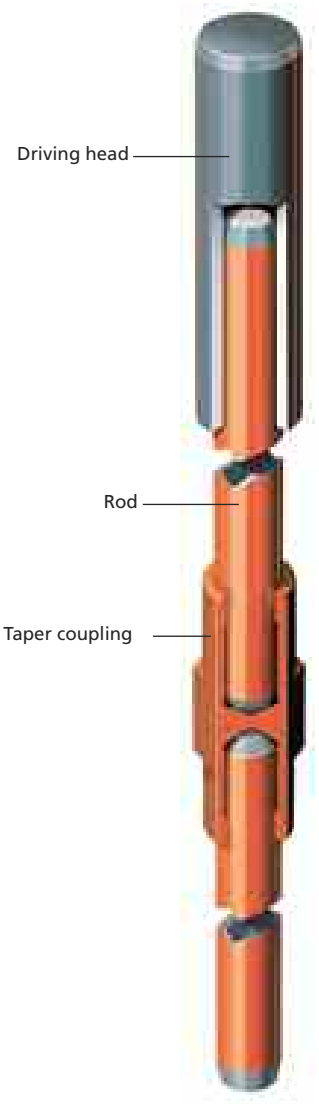
TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

Unthreaded copperbond earth rod

Diameter	Length	Weight each	Part No.
9.0 mm	1200 mm	0.62 kg	RB005
12.7 mm	1200 mm	1.18 kg	RB103
12.7 mm	1500 mm	1.55 kg	RB107
12.7 mm	1800 mm	1.76 kg	RB116
12.7 mm	2400 mm	2.36 kg	RB126†
14.2 mm	1200 mm	1.53 kg	RB203
14.2 mm	1500 mm	1.88 kg	RB213
14.2 mm	1800 mm	2.29 kg	RB216
14.2 mm	2000 mm	2.51 kg	RB217
14.2 mm	2100 mm	2.68 kg	RB223
14.2 mm	2400 mm	3.00 kg	RB226†
14.2 mm	3000 mm	3.79 kg	RB236†
17.2 mm	1200 mm	2.19 kg	RB306
17.2 mm	1500 mm	2.73 kg	RB313
17.2 mm	1800 mm	3.27 kg	RB316
17.2 mm	2000 mm	3.64 kg	RB317
17.2 mm	2100 mm	3.83 kg	RB323
17.2 mm	2400 mm	4.35 kg	RB326†
17.2 mm	3000 mm	5.44 kg	RB336†

Fittings

Type	Weight each	Part No.
12.7 mm Coupling	0.09 kg	CG177
14.2 mm Coupling	0.08 kg	CG277
17.2 mm Coupling	0.13 kg	CG377
12.7 mm Driving head	0.25 kg	ST107
14.2 mm Driving head	0.22 kg	ST207
17.2 mm Driving head	0.27 kg	ST307

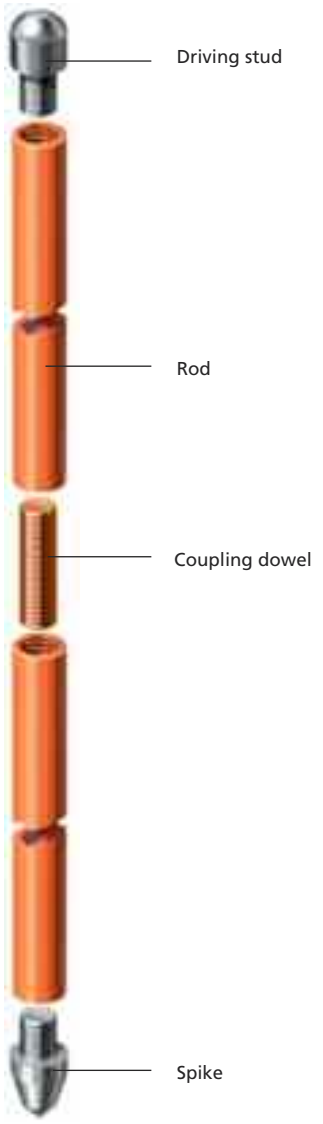


RB226 + ST207 + CG277

Earth rods to BS EN 50164-2, BS 7430
UL467 (RB126, RB226, RB236, RB326, RB336)

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

Solid copper and stainless steel earth rod



RC010 + ST010 + SP010

	Diameter	Length	Weight each	Part No.
	Solid copper rod			
	15 mm	1200 mm	1.88 kg	RC010
NEW	15 mm	1500 mm	2.35 kg	RC011
NEW	15 mm	3000 mm	4.70 kg	RC012
	20 mm	1200 mm	3.34 kg	RC015
NEW	20 mm	1500 mm	4.18 kg	RC016
NEW	20 mm	3000 mm	8.36 kg	RC017
	Solid copper rod kit			
	15 mm	8 ft (2440 mm)	3.82 kg	RC010-KIT†
	20 mm	8 ft (2440 mm)	6.79 kg	RC015-KIT†
	Stainless steel rod			
	16 mm	1200 mm	1.87 kg	RS005
NEW	16 mm	1500 mm	2.34 kg	RS011
NEW	16 mm	3000 mm	4.68 kg	RS012
NEW	20 mm	1500 mm	3.65 kg	RS016
NEW	20 mm	3000 mm	7.30 kg	RS017
	Stainless steel rod kit			
	16 mm	8 ft (2440 mm)	3.80 kg	RS005-KIT†
	Fittings			
	Type		**Weight each**	**Part No.**
	15 mm hardened steel driving stud for copper/stainless steel rod		0.02 kg	ST010
	20 mm hardened steel driving stud for copper/stainless steel rod		0.05 kg	ST015
	Coupling dowel for 15 mm & 20 mm copper rod		0.02 kg	CG013
	Coupling dowel for 16 mm & 20 mm stainless steel rod		0.02 kg	CG005
	15 mm hardened steel spike for copper/stainless steel rod		0.02 kg	SP010
	20 mm hardened steel spike for copper/stainless steel rod		0.04 kg	SP015

Solid copper rod

Furse solid copper earth rods offer greater resistance to corrosion. They are ideally used in applications where soil conditions are very aggressive, such as soils with high salt content.

Stainless steel rod

Stainless steel rods are used to overcome many of the problems caused by galvanic corrosion which can take place between dissimilar metals buried in close proximity.

Furse stainless steel earth rods are highly resistant to corrosion.

Kits include 2 x 1200 mm rods, coupling dowel, driving stud and spike to make 8 ft rod.

Connections to the rods can be by mechanical clamps, compression or by Furse's own "FurseWELD" exothermic welding system.

BS EN 50164-2, BS 7430

†UL467 (RC010-KIT, RC015-KIT, RS005-KIT)

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

Earth rod seal

Rod diameter	Rod type	Protective tube length	Weight each	Part No.
Single-flange				
12.7 mm	½" UNC copperbond	300 mm	2.00 kg	ES210-12
14.2 mm	⅝" UNC copperbond	300 mm	2.00 kg	ES210-58
17.2 mm	¾" UNC copperbond	300 mm	2.00 kg	ES210-34
15 mm	Solid copper	300 mm	2.00 kg	ES210-15
16 mm	Stainless steel	300 mm	2.00 kg	ES210-16
20 mm	Solid copper	300 mm	2.00 kg	ES210-20
Double-flange				
12.7 mm	½" UNC copperbond	1200 mm	3.20 kg	ES220-12
14.2 mm	⅝" UNC copperbond	1200 mm	3.20 kg	ES220-58
17.2 mm	¾" UNC copperbond	1200 mm	3.20 kg	ES220-34
15 mm	Solid copper	1200 mm	3.20 kg	ES220-15
16 mm	Stainless steel	1200 mm	3.20 kg	ES220-16
20 mm	Solid copper	1200 mm	3.20 kg	ES220-20

ES210-58

ES220-58

A waterproof earth electrode seal manufactured from high density Polyethylene, for use in construction where internal earths are specified.

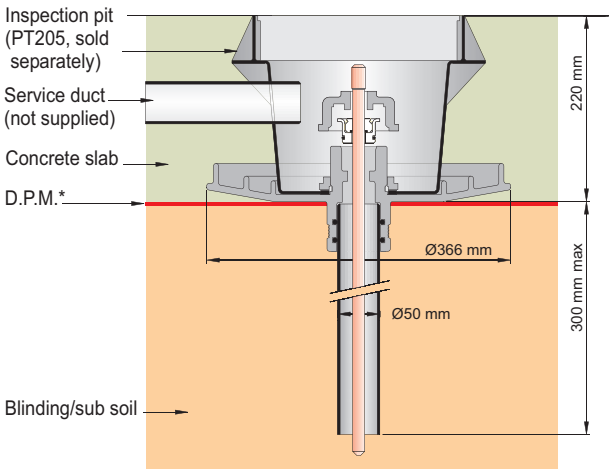
The unique design allows the seal to be effective across a broad range of rod diameters in copperbond, solid copper and solid stainless steel.

Please specify rod diameter when ordering.

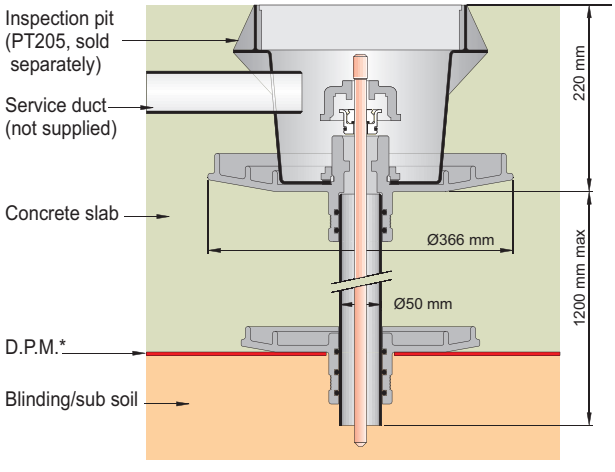
The ES220 range includes a secondary flange and housing for use in deep slabs.

For use with **PT205** - lightweight inspection pit.

ES210



ES220



(* Damp proof membrane)

A separate datasheet is available should you require further information.

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

Earth rod hammer & rig

Earth rod hammer

HM005

Description	Weight each	Part No.
Atlas Copco Cobra TT petrol driven hammer	24 kg	HM005
Earth rod adapter (Suitable for ⅝" earth rods)	3 kg	HM010

For projects where hand driving is uneconomical owing to a large quantity of rods or unfavourable ground conditions, the earth rod hammer can drastically cut installation times.

Hammer rig

HM105

Description	Weight each	Part No.
Hammer rig	196.35 kg	HM105

By mounting a hammer onto a rig, longer lengths of earth rods can be driven.

For projects where large quantities of rods are required cost savings can be achieved, for example, by using single 8 ft rods rather than 2 x 4 ft rods which would need couplers etc. Installation time is also considerably reduced.

Please specify length of rod to be driven and type of hammer to be used when ordering.

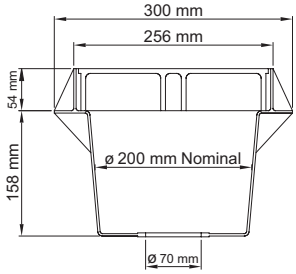
TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

Lightweight inspection pit

Description	Weight each	Part No.
Lightweight inspection pit with grey polymer lid	1.80 kg	PT205
Lightweight inspection pit with black (unbranded) polymer lid	1.80 kg	PT309-FU
Lightweight inspection pit with concrete lid	7.50 kg	PT110*
5 hole earth bar	0.40 kg	PT004
Accessories for polymer lid		
6 mm Allen key	0.03 kg	AK005
Accessories for concrete lid		
M8 x 100 mm lg mild steel 'J' bolt lifting hook	0.04 kg	JH100
M8 x 60 stainless steel Allen caphead screw (2 per lid)	0.03 kg	AS100

* Not illustrated (drawing available on request).

PT205



Manufactured from high-performance, UV stable and chemically resistant polymer with either polymer or concrete lid to suit the application.

The lightweight inspection pit with polymer lid is load rated to 5,000 kg and is suitable for general to heavy duty use. It has a lockable lid and improved working area compared to the concrete inspection pit.

The lightweight inspection pit with concrete lid is load rated to 1,200 kg and is designed for use in pedestrianised and light vehicular areas. The lid can be locked in place, if required (order 2 x AS100 Allen caphead screws).

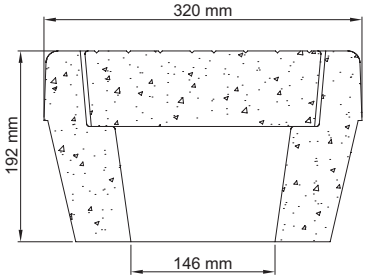
An integral earth bar is available as an optional extra.

BS EN 50164-5, IEC 62561-5

Concrete inspection pit

Description	Weight each	Part No.
Concrete inspection pit	30 kg	PT005
Accessories		
5 hole earth bar	0.40 kg	PT006
7 hole earth bar	0.58 kg	PT007

PT005



The concrete inspection pit is load rated to 3,500 kg and is suitable for most types of earthing and lightning protection installations.

It is not suitable for use in areas where high load, small wheel vehicles are used. The lightweight inspection pit (**PT205**) is recommended for this type of application.

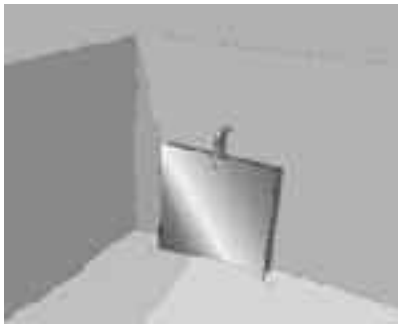
BS EN 50164-5, IEC 62561-5

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

Earth electrodes

Earth plate - solid copper

PE010



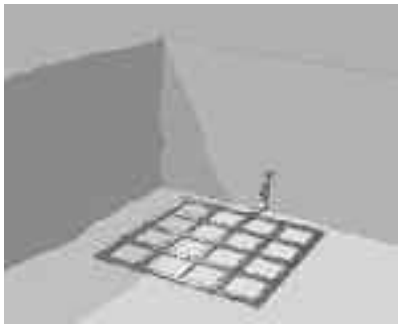
Size	Total surface area	Weight each	Part No.
600 x 600 x 1.5 mm	0.72 m²	5.00 kg	PE005
900 x 900 x 1.5 mm	1.63 m²	11.21 kg	PE015
600 x 600 x 3 mm	0.73 m²	9.74 kg	PE010
900 x 900 x 3 mm	1.63 m²	21.74 kg	PE020

Solid copper earth plates offer a simple alternative style of earth electrode where high resistivity soil or rock conditions prohibit the driving of earth rods.

BS EN 12163

Earth mat - lattice copper

PE110



Size	Total surface area	Weight each	Part No.
600 x 600 x 3 mm	0.31 m²	3.98 kg	PE110
900 x 900 x 3 mm	0.65 m²	7.20 kg	PE120

Manufactured from high conductivity copper tape, lattice earth mats are designed to minimize the danger of exposure to high step and touch voltages to operators in situations such as High Voltage switching.

BS EN 13601 (formerly BS 1432)

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

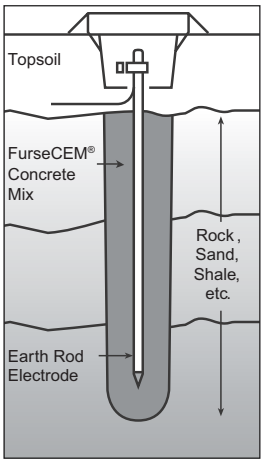
FurseCEM® conductive aggregate

Description	Weight each	Part No.
FurseCEM®	25 kg	CM025
FurseCEM® (supplied with cement)	25 kg	CM030

CM025

FurseCEM®

For further information on FurseCEM®, please contact the Furse sales office. A separate datasheet is available.



Certain ground conditions make it difficult to obtain a reliable earth resistance, whilst particular installations may require a very low resistance. In such cases, FurseCEM® provides a convenient and permanent solution.

By adding FurseCEM® in place of sand and aggregate, to cement, a conductive concrete is formed. This electrically conductive medium has many applications in the electrical/construction industry, including RF and microwave screening, static control and, of course, earthing, for which it was specifically developed.

When used as a backfill for earth electrodes, FurseCEM® impregnated concrete greatly increases the electrode's surface area thus lowering its resistance to earth.

CoSHH Datasheet available on request.

Tested to BS EN 50164-7

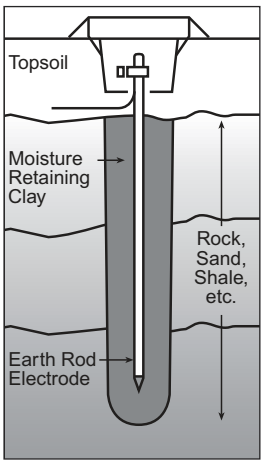
Bentonite moisture retaining clay

Description	Weight each	Part No.
Bentonite powder	25 kg	CM015
Bentonite granules	25 kg	CM015-PM

CM015

Used as an earth-electrode backfill to reduce soil resistivity by retaining moisture. The clay is a sodium activated montmorillonite, which when mixed with water swells to many times its dry volume. It has the ability to hold its moisture content for a considerable period of time and to absorb moisture from the surrounding soil (e.g. from rainfall).

CoSHH Datasheet available on request.



Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

Earth resistance test equipment

DET14C

Description	Weight each	PartNo.
Clamp-on earth resistance tester	0.75 kg	DET14C

The DET14C measures earth/ground resistance and current flow by the clamp-on method, with capability for taking ground resistance readings from 0.05 Ω to 1500 Ω and for measuring ground leakage current from 0.5 mA to 35 A. With its extra large jaws (39 mm) and its light weight, the DET14C is the ideal entry level testing solution.

DET3TC

Description	Weight each	Part No.
Digital earth resistance tester	1.0 kg	DET3TC

The DET3TC is a three-terminal digital model that includes Attached Rod Technique (ART) capability. The DET3TC is capable of measuring ground resistance from 0.01 Ω to 2000 Ω and earth voltages up to 100 V.

With the optional clamp, it will read ground current from 0.5 mA to 19.9 A. This unit is supplied complete with carrying case, test leads and probes.

DET4TD2

Description	Weight each	Part No.
Digital earth resistance tester	1.0 kg	DET4TD2

The DET4TD2 is capable of 2 pole, 3 pole or 4 pole testing and is designed to measure ground resistance from 0.01 Ω to 20,000 Ω. The instrument also includes a voltmeter to measure ground voltages up to 100 V.

This unit is supplied complete with test leads, stakes, batteries and calibration certificate.

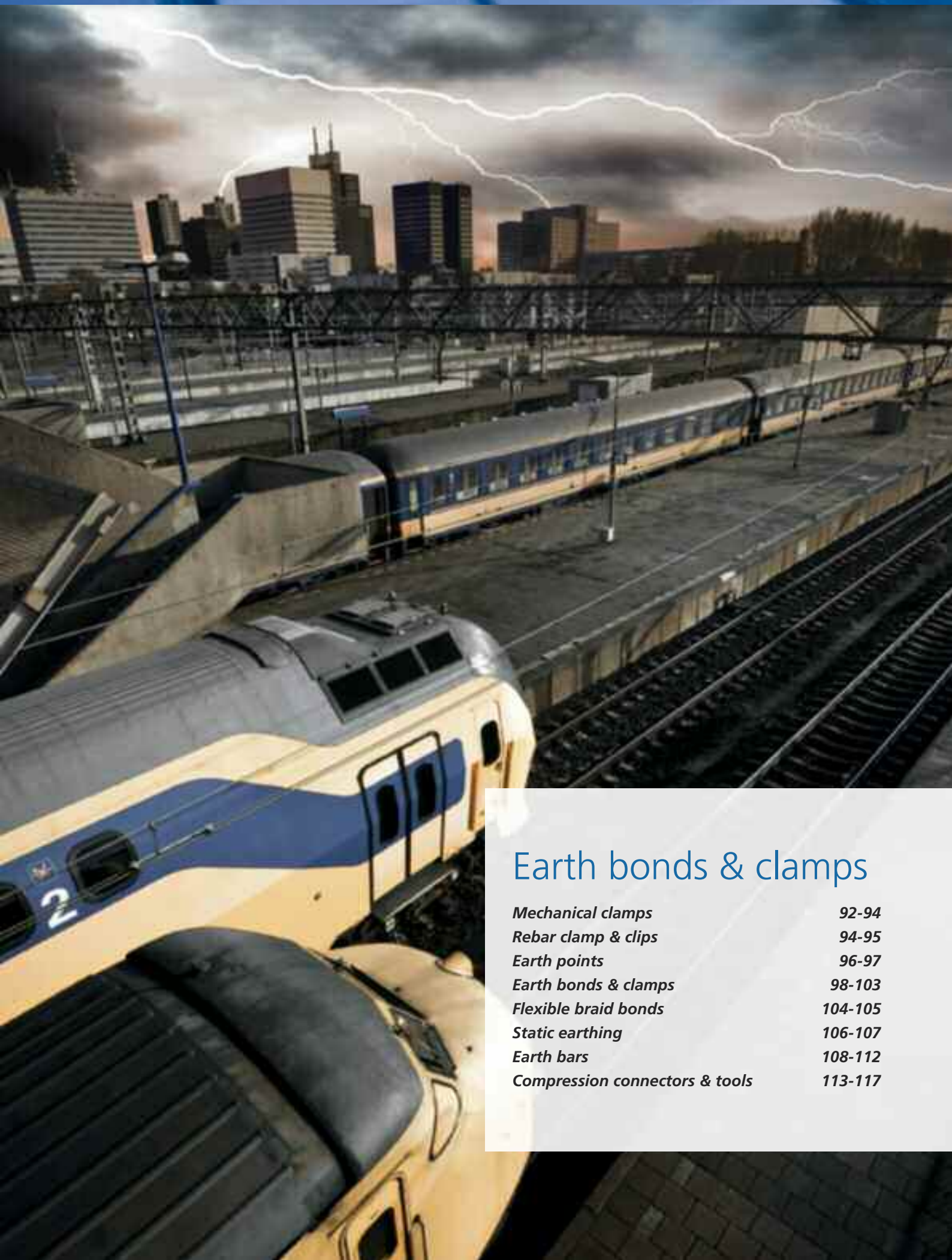
DET2/2

Description	Weight each	Part No.
Digital earth resistance tester	5.0 kg	DET2/2

The DET2/2 is a four-terminal digital model designed to operate in the most difficult (and electrically noisy) of test environments and for use on large, critical ground systems. This model has an extra digit of resolution (to 0.001) on readings and includes an interference filter, test current control and, most importantly, adjustable test current frequency (105-160 Hz).

As a four-terminal unit, the DET2/2 can also be used to make earth resistivity measurements.

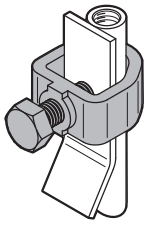
TSC-0912 - 09.10.12



Earth bonds & clamps

Rod to tape clamp (type A)

CR105



Nominal rod diameter		Max. conductor	Weight each	Part No.
½"	12.7 mm	26 x 12 mm	0.15 kg	CR105†
⅝"	16 mm	26 x 12 mm	0.15 kg	CR105†
¾"	20 mm	26 x 10 mm	0.15 kg	CR105†
⅝"	16 mm	30 x 2 mm	0.16 kg	CR108
¾"	20 mm	30 x 2 mm	0.16 kg	CR108
⅝"	16 mm	40 x 12 mm	0.24 kg	CR110
⅝"	16 mm	51 x 8 mm	0.30 kg	CR115
¾"	20 mm	51 x 12 mm	0.30 kg	CR125
½"	12.7 mm	26 x 20 mm	0.23 kg	CR130
⅝"	16 mm	26 x 18 mm	0.23 kg	CR130
¾"	20 mm	26 x 10 mm	0.23 kg	CR130
1"	25 mm	26 x 10 mm	0.23 kg	CR130

Designed for connection of flat tape conductor to an earth rod.

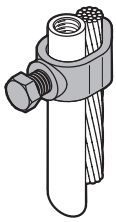
Corrosion resistance, conductivity and mechanical strength are essential considerations in clamp design to ensure an earthing system remains operative for many years. All Furse earth rod clamps have high strength copper alloy bodies and screws e.g. aluminium bronze, phosphor bronze etc., **commercial brass is not used**.

BS EN 50164-1 Class H, BS 7430
†UL467 (CR105)

Tightening torque 15 Nm

Rod to cable clamp (type G)

CR515



Nominal rod diameter		Max. conductor	Weight each	Part No.
⅜"	9.5 mm	6-35 mm²	0.03 kg	CR505
½"	12.5 mm	16-50 mm²	0.05 kg	CR510-FU*
⅝"	16 mm	5.2-33.6 mm²	0.06 kg	G5†
⅝"	16 mm	16-70 mm²	0.06 kg	CR515*
¾"	20 mm	5.2-33.6 mm²	0.06 kg	G6†
¾"	20 mm	35-95 mm²	0.06 kg	CR520*
1"	25 mm	70-150 mm²	0.14 kg	CR525

* Suitable for use with 8 mm Ø solid circular copper conductor.

High strength copper alloy clamp designed to provide a high quality, low resistance connection between solid circular or stranded conductor and an earth rod.

BS EN 50164-1 Class H, BS 7430
†UL467 (G5 & G6)

Tightening torque 12 Nm

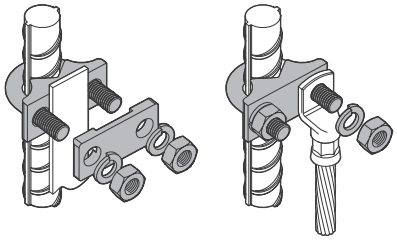
Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

'U' bolt rod clamp (type E)

Nominal rod/ rebar diameter		Hole centres	Tape width	Weight each	Part No.
⅝"	16 mm	37 mm	-	0.20 kg	CR305†
¾"	20 mm	37 mm	-	0.20 kg	CR310
1"	25 mm	37 mm	-	0.20 kg	CR315
⅝"	16 mm	37 mm	25 mm	0.26 kg	CR320*
1½"	38 mm	54 mm	-	0.37 kg	CR325
2"	50 mm	64 mm	-	0.44 kg	CR330

* CR320 includes additional plate to allow tape to be clamped without drilling.

CR305



High strength copper alloy 'U' bolt clamp designed to provide a high quality, low resistance connection between flat tape or stranded conductor and earth rod or rebar.

'U' Bolt threaded M10.

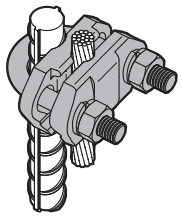
BS 7430, †UL467 (CR305)

'U' bolt rod clamp (type GUV)

Nominal rod/ rebar diameter		Conductor range	Weight each	Part No.	
⅝"	16 mm	16-95 mm²	0.39 kg	CR700*†	
¾"	20 mm	16-70 mm²	0.39 kg	CR700*†	
⅝"	16 mm	70-185 mm²	0.39 kg	CR705†	
¾"	20 mm	70-150 mm²	0.39 kg	CR705†	
⅝"	16 mm	150-300 mm²	0.62 kg	CR730†	
¾"	20 mm	150-300 mm²	0.62 kg	CR730†	
1"	25 mm	16-70 mm²	0.39 kg	CR710	NEW
1"	25 mm	70-150 mm²	0.39 kg	CR740	NEW
1"	25 mm	150-300 mm²	0.62 kg	CR750	NEW

* Suitable for use with 8 mm Ø solid circular copper conductor.

CR700



High strength copper alloy 'U' bolt clamp designed to provide a high quality, low resistance connection between solid circular or stranded conductor and an earth rod or rebar.

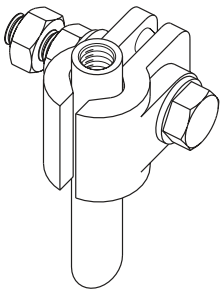
BS EN 50164-1 Class H, BS 7430
†UL467 (CR700, CR705, CR730)

Tightening torque 12 Nm

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

Rod to cable lug clamp (type B)

CR215



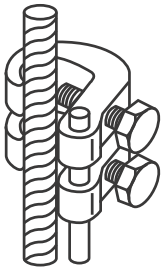
Nominal rod diameter		Rod type	Bolt size	Weight each	Part No.
⅜"	9.5 mm	Copperbond	M8	0.09 kg	CR205
⅝"	16 mm	Copperbond	M10	0.30 kg	CR215
⅝"	15 mm	Solid copper	M10	0.30 kg	CR220
¾"	20 mm	Copperbond	M10	0.30 kg	CR225
¾"	20 mm	Solid copper	M10	0.30 kg	CR230

High strength copper alloy cable lug clamp designed to provide a high quality, low resistance connection between stranded conductor and earth rod.

BS 7430

Rebar clamp

BN150



Conductor diameter	Rebar diameter	Conductor material	Weight each	Part No.
8 mm	8-18 mm	Copper	0.32 kg	BN150
8 mm	18-38 mm	Copper	0.75 kg	BN155

High strength copper alloy rebar clamp for bonding to reinforcing bars, steam pipes, handrails etc.

BS 7430

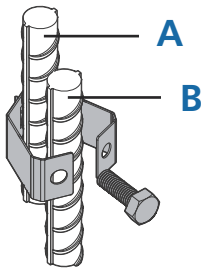
Tightening torque 15 Nm (BN155 - M10); 5 Nm (BN155 - M6)

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

Rebar to rebar connecting clip

Maximum rebar diameter (A)	Maximum rebar diameter (B)	Weight each	Part No.
8 mm	12 mm	0.05 kg	RR812
16 mm	16 mm	0.05 kg	RR1616
20 mm	20 mm	0.06 kg	RR2121
25 mm	25 mm	0.07 kg	RR2626
32 mm	32 mm	0.07 kg	RR3232
40 mm	40 mm	0.08 kg	RR3838

RR2626



Manufactured from high quality stainless steel for excellent corrosion resistance. Simple to install, providing a secure connection between internal reinforcing bars.

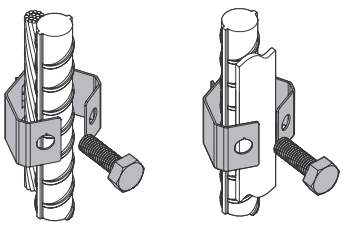
BS EN 50164-1 Class H

Tightening torque 12 Nm

Rebar to conductor connecting clip

Rebar diameter	Conductor size	Weight each	Part No.
Rebar to flat tape			
25 mm	25 x 3 mm	0.07 kg	RC25-087095
Rebar to stranded/solid circular conductor			
12 mm	50 mm² or 8 mm dia.	0.05 kg	RC812-0850
16 mm	8 mm dia., 50-70-95 mm²	0.06 kg	RC16-087095
20 mm	8 mm dia., 50-70-95 mm²	0.07 kg	RC20-087095
25 mm	8 mm dia., 50-70-95 mm²	0.07 kg	RC25-087095
32 mm	8 mm dia., 50-70-95 mm²	0.07 kg	RC32-087095
40 mm	8 mm dia., 50-70-95 mm²	0.08 kg	RC40-087095

RC25-087095



Manufactured from high quality stainless steel for excellent corrosion resistance. Simple to install, providing a secure connection between internal reinforcing bars and flat tape, solid circular or stranded conductor.

BS EN 50164-1 Class H

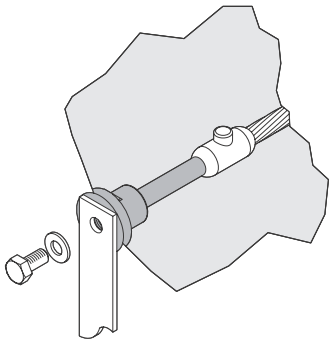
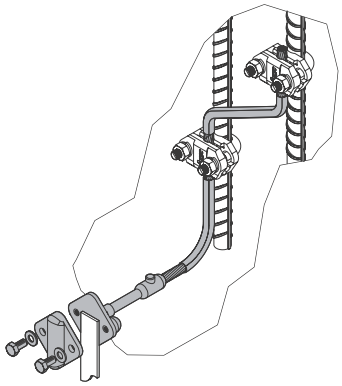
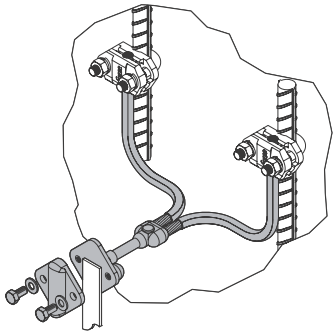
Tightening torque 12 Nm

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

Earth points

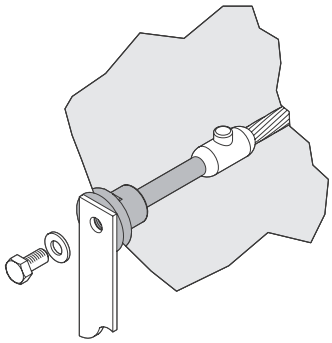
Furse earth points are available for direct connection to conductors, or with additional pre-welded tail (single or double 70 mm² PVC insulated cable) to enable connection to internal rebar arrangements via mechanical clamps (see product tables for individual product availability).



Single hole earth point

PC100-FU



Hole size	Length	Weight each	Part No.
M8 x 15 mm	80 mm	0.14 kg	PC100-FU
M10 x 15 mm	80 mm	0.14 kg	PC101
M12 x 15 mm	80 mm	0.14 kg	PC102
M16 x 15 mm	80 mm	0.14 kg	PC103

Single hole earth point with single pre-welded tail

Description	Weight each	Part No.
PC100-FU earth point with pre-welded 500 mm earth cable	0.56 kg	PC105†
PC101 earth point with pre-welded 500 mm earth cable	0.56 kg	PC106†
PC102 earth point with pre-welded 500 mm earth cable	0.56 kg	PC107†
PC103 earth point with pre-welded 500 mm earth cable	0.56 kg	PC108†

Stem diameter = 10.7 mm (70 mm²).

BS EN 50164-1 Class H, BS 7430
†UL96 (PC105, PC106, PC107, PC108)

Tightening torque 8 Nm

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

Two hole earth point

Hole size	Length	Weight each	Part No.
M8 x 12 mm	80 mm	0.44 kg	PC115-FU
Supplied c/w front plate for connection of 25 mm x 3 mm copper tape or 70 mm² stranded copper cable.			
M8 x 12 mm	80 mm	0.44 kg	PC120
Supplied c/w front plate for connection of 25 mm x 3 mm copper tape or 8 mm diameter solid circular copper.			
M8 x 12 mm	80 mm	0.28 kg	PC125
Supplied without front plate.			

PC115-FU

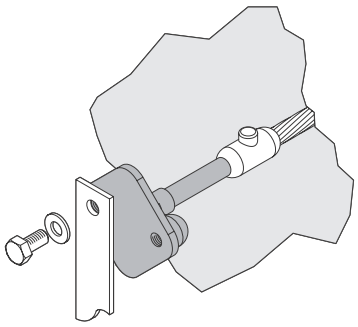
PC125

Two hole earth point with single pre-welded tail

Description	Weight each	Part No.
PC115-FU earth point with pre-welded 500 mm earth cable	0.84 kg	PC116†
PC120 earth point with pre-welded 500 mm earth cable	0.84 kg	PC121†
PC125 earth point with pre-welded 500 mm earth cable	0.84 kg	PC126-FU†

Two hole earth point with double pre-welded tail

PC115-FU earth point with pre-welded 2 x 500 mm earth cable	1.26 kg	PC216†
PC120 earth point with pre-welded 2 x 500 mm earth cable	1.26 kg	PC221



Stem diameter = 10.7 mm (70 mm²).

BS EN 50164-1 Class H, BS 7430
†UL96 (PC116, PC121, PC126-FU, PC216)

Tightening torque 8 Nm

Four hole earth point

Hole size	Length	Weight each	Part No.
M8 x 14 mm	75 mm	0.41 kg	PC110

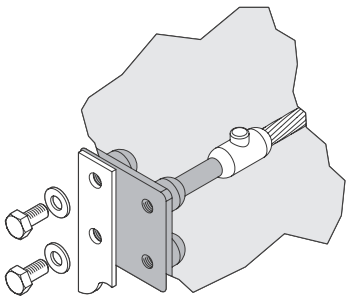
Four hole earth point with single pre-welded tail

PC110 earth point with pre-welded 500 mm earth cable	1.14 kg	PC111†

Four hole earth point with double pre-welded tail

PC110 earth point with pre-welded 2 x 500 mm earth cable	1.23 kg	PC211†

PC110



Stem diameter = 10.7 mm (70 mm²).

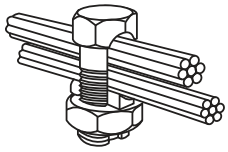
BS EN 50164-1 Class H, BS 7430
†UL96 (PC111, PC211)

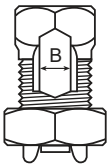
Tightening torque 8 Nm

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

Type H high strength splitbolt connector

8H-FU





Conductor range

Main Min	Main Max	Tap Min	Tap Max	Dimension B	Weight each	Part No.
4 mm²	10 mm²	2.5 mm²	10 mm²	4.1 mm	0.02 kg	8H-FU
10 mm²	16 mm²	2.5 mm²	16 mm²	5.5 mm	0.03 kg	4H-FU
16 mm²	25 mm²	4 mm²	25 mm²	6.9 mm	0.04 kg	2H-FU
25 mm²	35 mm²	4 mm²	35 mm²	8.4 mm	0.06 kg	1H-FU
35 mm²	50 mm²	4 mm²	50 mm²	9.7 mm	0.09 kg	10H-FU
35 mm²	70 mm²	4 mm²	70 mm²	11.2 mm	0.14 kg	20H-FU
50 mm²	95 mm²	4 mm²	95 mm²	13.6 mm	0.17 kg	30H-FU
50 mm²	120 mm²	6 mm²	120 mm²	14.7 mm	0.18 kg	40H-FU
95 mm²	185 mm²	6 mm²	185 mm²	18.2 mm	0.35 kg	350M-FU

For copper to copper connections. No special tools required.

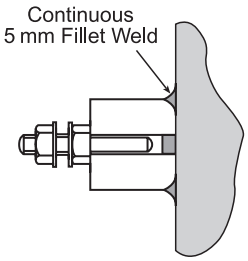
BS 7430

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

Earth boss

Length	Diameter	Thread size	Material	Weight each	Part No.	
25 mm	25 mm	M8	Mild steel	0.11 kg	EB0000	NEW
25 mm	25 mm	M8	Stainless steel	0.11 kg	EB1000	NEW
30 mm	30 mm	M8	Mild steel	0.18 kg	EB0110	NEW
30 mm	30 mm	M8	Stainless steel	0.18kg	EB1110	NEW
30 mm	30 mm	M10	Mild steel	0.20 kg	EB0111	NEW
30 mm	30 mm	M10	Stainless steel	0.20 kg	EB1111	NEW
30 mm	40 mm	M8	Mild steel	0.24 kg	EB0120	NEW
30 mm	40 mm	M8	Stainless steel	0.24 kg	EB1120	NEW
30 mm	40 mm	M10	Mild steel	0.26 kg	EB0121	NEW
30 mm	40 mm	M10	Stainless steel	0.26kg	EB1121	NEW
30 mm	50 mm	M8	Mild steel	0.29 kg	EB0130	NEW
30 mm	50 mm	M8	Stainless steel	0.29 kg	EB1130	NEW
30 mm	50 mm	M10	Mild steel	0.31 kg	EB0131	NEW
30 mm	50 mm	M10	Stainless steel	0.31 kg	EB1131	NEW
40 mm	30 mm	M10	Mild steel	0.33 kg	EB0211	NEW
40 mm	30 mm	M10	Stainless steel	0.33 kg	EB1211	NEW
40 mm	30 mm	M12	Mild steel	0.36 kg	EB0212	NEW
40 mm	30 mm	M12	Stainless steel	0.36 kg	EB1212	NEW
40 mm	40 mm	M10	Mild steel	0.43 kg	EB0221	NEW
40 mm	40 mm	M10	Stainless steel	0.43 kg	EB1221	NEW
40 mm	40 mm	M12	Mild steel	045 kg	EB0222	NEW
40 mm	40 mm	M12	Stainless steel	0.45 kg	EB1222	NEW
40 mm	50 mm	M10	Mild steel	0.53 kg	EB0231	NEW
40 mm	50 mm	M10	Stainless steel	0.53 kg	EB1231	NEW
40 mm	50 mm	M12	Mild steel	0.55 kg	EB0232	NEW
40 mm	50 mm	M12	Stainless steel	0.55 kg	EB1232	NEW
50 mm	30 mm	M10	Mild steel	0.50 kg	EB0311	NEW
50 mm	30 mm	M10	Stainless steel	0.50 kg	EB1311	NEW
50 mm	30 mm	M12	Mild steel	0.52 kg	EB0312	NEW
50 mm	30 mm	M12	Stainless steel	0.52 kg	EB1312	NEW
50 mm	40 mm	M10	Mild steel	0.65 kg	EB0321	NEW
50 mm	40 mm	M10	Stainless steel	0.65 kg	EB1321	NEW
50 mm	40 mm	M12	Mild steel	0.67 kg	EB0322	NEW
50 mm	40 mm	M12	Stainless steel	0.67 kg	EB1322	NEW
50 mm	50 mm	M10	Mild steel	0.80 kg	EB001	
50 mm	50 mm	M10	Stainless steel	0.80 kg	EB1331	NEW
50 mm	50 mm	M12	Mild steel	0.80 kg	EB0332	NEW
50 mm	50 mm	M12	Stainless steel	0.80 kg	EB1332	NEW

EB001



Earth boss manufactured from mild steel (to 970 230M07 grade EN1A) or stainless steel (grade 316L) complete with phosphor bronze studs, nuts and washers.

For welding to steel vessels, tanks, structures etc. Wrap connections with Denso tape (see page 74).

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

Tower earth clamp

BN300-FU

BN320

Conductor range	Channel thickness	Bolt size	Conductor material	Weight each	Part No.
16-70 mm²	10 mm	M10	Copper	0.13 kg	BN125*
70-120 mm²	10 mm	M12	Copper	0.22 kg	BN130
25-50 mm²	10 mm	M10	Copper	0.08 kg	BN300-FU*
25-50 mm²	10 mm	M10	Aluminium	0.05 kg	BN305*
120-185 mm²	10 mm	M12	Copper	0.30 kg	BN320
185-240 mm²	10 mm	M12	Copper	0.40 kg	BN325

* Suitable for use with 8 mm Ø solid circular conductor.

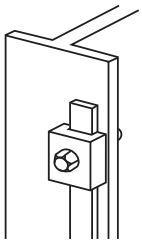
For bonding copper cable or wire to steel structures.

BS EN 50164-1 Class H, BS 7430

Tightening torque 12 Nm

B bond

BN105



Maximum tape width	Bolt size	Conductor material	Weight each	Part No.
26 mm	M10	Copper	0.12 kg	BN105
26 mm	M10	Aluminium	0.06 kg	BN005
31 mm	M10	Copper	0.15 kg	BN113

For bonding tape to steel structures.

BS EN 50164-1 Class H, BS 7430

Tightening torque 17 Nm

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

Metalwork bond

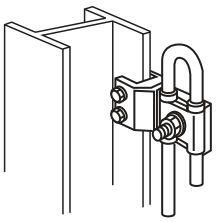
Conductor diameter	Conductor material	Weight each	Part No.
8 mm	Copper	0.37 kg	CS350
8 mm	Aluminium	0.17 kg	CS355

For connecting to all types of metal structures up to 13 mm thickness.

BS EN 50164-1 Class H, BS 7430

Tightening torque - M8 bolt: 10 Nm, M10 bolt: 12 Nm

CS350



Straight setscrew cable socket

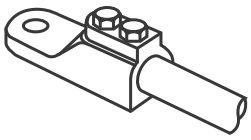
Conductor diameter	Palm hole diameter	Conductor material	Weight each	Part No.
8 mm	12 mm	Copper	0.11 kg	SX450
8 mm	12 mm	Aluminium	0.05 kg	SX455

For bonding copper and aluminium conductors to steelwork.

BS EN 50164-1 Class H

Tightening torque 3 Nm

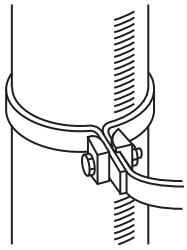
SX450



TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

RWP bond

BN115



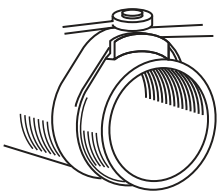
Maximum tape width	Bolt size	Conductor material	Weight each	Part No.
26 mm	M10	Copper	0.12 kg	BN115
26 mm	M10	Aluminium	0.07 kg	BN010

For bonding tape to rainwater pipes, handrails etc.

BS 7430

Watermain bond

BN120



Maximum tape width	Conductor material	Weight each	Part No.
26 mm	Copper	0.26 kg	BN120

For bonding tape to large diameter pipes.

BS 7430

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

Pipe bond

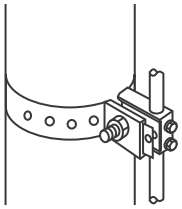
Conductor diameter	Pipe diameter	Conductor material	Weight each	Part No.
8 mm	50-200 mm	Copper	0.46 kg	BN175
8 mm	50-200 mm	Aluminium	0.25 kg	BN176

For bonding to ducts and large diameter pipeworks. Additional lengths available to order.

BS EN 50164-1 Class H, BS 7430

Tightening torque - M6 bolt: 6 Nm, M10 bolt: 12 Nm

BN175

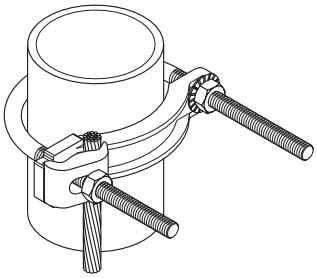


Pipe clamp

Pipe diameter		Conductor range	Weight each	Part No.
½"-1"	13-25 mm	25-95 mm²	0.3 kg	3902
1¼"-2"	32-50 mm	25-95 mm²	0.4 kg	3903
2½"-3½"	65-90 mm	25-95 mm²	0.5 kg	3904
4"-5"	100-125 mm	25-95 mm²	0.6 kg	3905-TB
6"	150 mm	25-95 mm²	0.8 kg	3906-TB
8"	200 mm	25-95 mm²	1.0 kg	3907
10"	250 mm	25-95 mm²	1.1 kg	3908
12"	300 mm	25-95 mm²	1.5 kg	3909-TB

UL467 (all listed)

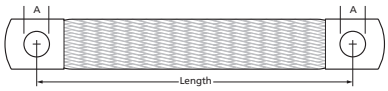
3904



TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

Flexible flat copper braid bond

BN505



	Overall braid dimensions	Length	Hole diameter (A)	Cross-sectional area	Weight each	Part No.
	Copper braid					
NEW	12 x 1 mm	200 mm	7 mm	6 mm²	0.01 kg	FBB-6-200-7
NEW	12 x 1 mm	400 mm	7 mm	6 mm²	0.02 kg	FBB-6-400-7
NEW	15 x 1.5 mm	200 mm	7 mm	10 mm²	0.02 kg	FBB-10-200-7
NEW	15 x 1.5 mm	400 mm	7 mm	10 mm²	0.04 kg	FBB-10-400-7
NEW	19 x 2.5 mm	200 mm	9 mm	16 mm²	0.03 kg	FBB-16-200-9
NEW	19 x 2.5 mm	400 mm	9 mm	16 mm²	0.06 kg	FBB-16-400-9
NEW	25 x 3 mm	200 mm	11 mm	25 mm²	0.05 kg	FBB-25-200-11
NEW	25 x 3 mm	400 mm	11 mm	25 mm²	0.10 kg	FBB-25-400-11
	25 x 3.5 mm	200 mm	11 mm	35 mm²	0.09 kg	BN505
	25 x 3.5 mm	400 mm	11 mm	35 mm²	0.15 kg	BN515
NEW	30 x 5 mm	200 mm	11 mm	50 mm²	0.10 kg	FBB-50-200-11
NEW	30 x 5 mm	400 mm	11 mm	50 mm²	0.20 kg	FBB-50-400-11
NEW	32 x 6 mm	200 mm	13 mm	70 mm²	0.13 kg	FBB-70-200-13
NEW	32 x 6 mm	400 mm	13 mm	70 mm²	0.25 kg	FBB-70-400-13
NEW	37 x 6 mm	200 mm	13 mm	95 mm²	0.19 kg	FBB-95-200-13
NEW	37 x 6 mm	400 mm	13 mm	95 mm²	0.37 kg	FBB-95-400-13
NEW	45 x 6 mm	200 mm	17 mm	120 mm²	0.23 kg	FBB-120-200-17
NEW	45 x 6 mm	400 mm	17 mm	120 mm²	0.46 kg	FBB-120-400-17
NEW	50 x 8 mm	200 mm	17 mm	150 mm²	0.30 kg	FBB-150-200-17
NEW	50 x 8 mm	400 mm	17 mm	150 mm²	0.60 kg	FBB-150-400-17
	Tinned copper braid					
NEW	12 x 1 mm	200 mm	7 mm	6 mm²	0.01 kg	FBB-6-200-7-T
NEW	12 x 1 mm	400 mm	7 mm	6 mm²	0.02 kg	FBB-6-400-7-T
NEW	15 x 1.5 mm	200 mm	7 mm	10 mm²	0.02 kg	FBB-10-200-7-T
NEW	15 x 1.5 mm	400 mm	7 mm	10 mm²	0.04 kg	FBB-10-400-7-T
NEW	19 x 2.5 mm	200 mm	9 mm	16 mm²	0.03 kg	FBB-16-200-9-T
NEW	19 x 2.5 mm	400 mm	9 mm	16 mm²	0.06 kg	FBB-16-400-9-T
NEW	25 x 3 mm	200 mm	11 mm	25 mm²	0.05 kg	FBB-25-200-11-T
NEW	25 x 3 mm	400 mm	11 mm	25 mm²	0.10 kg	FBB-25-400-11-T
NEW	25 x 3.5 mm	200 mm	11 mm	35 mm²	0.09 kg	BN505-T
NEW	25 x 3.5 mm	400 mm	11 mm	35 mm²	0.15 kg	BN515-T
NEW	30 x 5 mm	200 mm	11 mm	50 mm²	0.10 kg	FBB-50-200-11-T
NEW	30 x 5 mm	400 mm	11 mm	50 mm²	0.20 kg	FBB-50-400-11-T
NEW	32 x 6 mm	200 mm	13 mm	70 mm²	0.13 kg	FBB-70-200-13-T
NEW	32 x 6 mm	400 mm	13 mm	70 mm²	0.25 kg	FBB-70-400-13-T
NEW	37 x 6 mm	200 mm	13 mm	95 mm²	0.19 kg	FBB-95-200-13-T
NEW	37 x 6 mm	400 mm	13 mm	95 mm²	0.37 kg	FBB-95-400-13-T
NEW	45 x 6 mm	200 mm	17 mm	120 mm²	0.23 kg	FBB-120-200-17-T
NEW	45 x 6 mm	400 mm	17 mm	120 mm²	0.46 kg	FBB-120-400-17-T
NEW	50 x 8 mm	200 mm	17 mm	150 mm²	0.30 kg	FBB-150-200-17-T
NEW	50 x 8 mm	400 mm	17 mm	150 mm²	0.60 kg	FBB-150-400-17-T

Flexible copper or flexible tinned copper braid terminated with pressed ferrule connector at each end, suitable for bonding gates, doors, fences etc. Pressed ferrule connection ensures maximum electrical contact with minimum earth resistance.

Standard braid sizes are shown. Braids are available in other sizes, lengths, materials or terminations to special order.

BS EN 13602

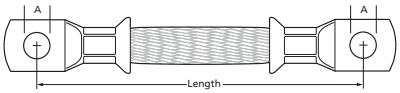
Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

Flexible circular copper braid bond

Overall braid diameter	Length	Hole diameter (A)	Cross-sectional area	Weight each	Part No.
Copper braid					
4.2 mm	200 mm	7 mm	6 mm²	0.01 kg	CBB-6-200-7
4.2 mm	400 mm	7 mm	6 mm²	0.02 kg	CBB-6-400-7
5.4 mm	200 mm	7 mm	10 mm²	0.02 kg	CBB-10-200-7
5.4 mm	400 mm	7 mm	10 mm²	0.04 kg	CBB-10-400-7
7 mm	200 mm	9 mm	16 mm²	0.03 kg	CBB-16-200-9
7 mm	400 mm	9 mm	16 mm²	0.06 kg	CBB-16-400-9
8.5 mm	200 mm	11 mm	25 mm²	0.05 kg	CBB-25-200-11
8.5 mm	400 mm	11 mm	25 mm²	0.10 kg	CBB-25-400-11
11.5 mm	200 mm	11 mm	50 mm²	0.10 kg	CBB-50-200-11
11.5 mm	400 mm	11 mm	50 mm²	0.20 kg	CBB-50-400-11
14.5 mm	200 mm	13 mm	70 mm²	0.13 kg	CBB-70-200-13
14.5 mm	400 mm	13 mm	70 mm²	0.25 kg	CBB-70-400-13
16 mm	200 mm	13 mm	95 mm²	0.19 kg	CBB-95-200-13
16 mm	400 mm	13 mm	95 mm²	0.37 kg	CBB-95-400-13
Tinned copper braid					
4.2 mm	200 mm	7 mm	6 mm²	0.01 kg	CBB-6-200-7-T
4.2 mm	400 mm	7 mm	6 mm²	0.02 kg	CBB-6-400-7-T
5.4 mm	200 mm	7 mm	10 mm²	0.02 kg	CBB-10-200-7-T
5.4 mm	400 mm	7 mm	10 mm²	0.04 kg	CBB-10-400-7-T
7 mm	200 mm	9 mm	16 mm²	0.03 kg	CBB-16-200-9-T
7 mm	400 mm	9 mm	16 mm²	0.06 kg	CBB-16-400-9-T
8.5 mm	200 mm	11 mm	25 mm²	0.05 kg	CBB-25-200-11-T
8.5 mm	400 mm	11 mm	25 mm²	0.10 kg	CBB-25-400-11-T
11.5 mm	200 mm	11 mm	50 mm²	0.10 kg	CBB-50-200-11-T
11.5 mm	400 mm	11 mm	50 mm²	0.20 kg	CBB-50-400-11-T
14.5 mm	200 mm	13 mm	70 mm²	0.13 kg	CBB-70-200-13-T
14.5 mm	400 mm	13 mm	70 mm²	0.25 kg	CBB-70-400-13-T
16 mm	200 mm	13 mm	95 mm²	0.19 kg	CBB-95-200-13-T
16 mm	400 mm	13 mm	95 mm²	0.37 kg	CBB-95-400-13-T

NEW

CBB-16-200-9



Flexible copper or flexible tinned copper braid terminated with pressed terminal lug at each end, suitable for bonding gates, doors, fences etc. Pressed terminal lug connection ensures maximum electrical contact with minimum earth resistance.

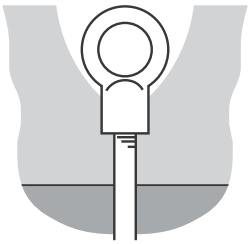
Standard braid sizes are shown. Braids are available in other sizes, lengths, materials or terminations to special order.

BS EN 13602

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

Eyebolt

BT150



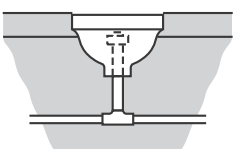
Nominal copperbond rod diameter	Weight each	Part No.
⅝"	0.52 kg	BT150
¾"	0.52 kg	BT160

Screws direct onto a copperbond earth rod, offering an earth point for boats, trucks etc.

BS 7430

Static earth receptacle

RX005



Conductor material	Weight each	Part No.
Copper	0.64 kg	RX005

For setting into roadways or runways. Provides a static discharge point for aircraft, fuel tankers, etc.

BS 7430

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

Stainless steel earthing clamp

Description	Jaw opening	Cable length (max.)	Weight each	Part No.
Medium duty earthing clamp	15 mm	3 m	0.56 kg	SK010
Heavy duty earthing clamp	35 mm	5 m	1.09 kg	SK020

Clamp Certification II 1 GD T6. Heavy duty earthing clamp FM Approved.

Medium duty stainless earthing clamp for earthing buckets, small drums, containers and plant equipment etc. Heavy duty stainless earthing clamp for earthing 205 litre drums, IBCs, production vessels and road tankers etc.

Clamp features twin tungsten carbide teeth for effective penetration of paint and contamination. Supplied complete with chemically resistant Cen-Stat Spiral Cable and 10 mm ring terminal.

SK010

Stainless steel earthing clamp & reel

Description	Jaw opening	Cable length (max.)	Weight each	Part No.
Medium duty earthing clamp & reel	15 mm	6.1 m	3 kg	SK030
Heavy duty earthing clamp & reel	35 mm	15.2 m	6 kg	SK040

Clamp Certification II 1 GD T6. Reel Certification II 1 GD T6.
Heavy duty earthing clamp FM Approved.

Medium duty stainless earthing clamp for earthing buckets, small drums, containers and plant equipment etc. Heavy duty stainless earthing clamp for earthing 205 litre drums, IBC's, production vessels and road tankers.

Clamp features twin tungsten carbide teeth for effective penetration of paint and contamination. Supplied complete with retracting cable reel.

SK040

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

Earth bars

Copper

Tinned

Furse earth bars are an efficient and convenient way of providing a common earth point, and integral disconnecting links allow easy isolation for testing purposes.

Standard Furse earth bars are available in a variety of lengths, but all consist of a 50 mm wide by 6 mm thick copper bar with M10 termination screws - standard product codes are provided on pages 109-111.

Standard features and benefits

- The plastic channel base is entirely corrosion proof - made from high impact uPVC unlike the traditional galvanized steel channel
- Lighter and easier to handle - the use of a modern polymer channel has reduced the weight of the products, making them easier to handle
- Pre-drilled fixing holes for ease of installation
- A range of four designs to meet most installation requirements
- Swan-Neck accessory, to facilitate the main earth bar connection
- ***New*** now available with tinned finish

Special earth bar requirements

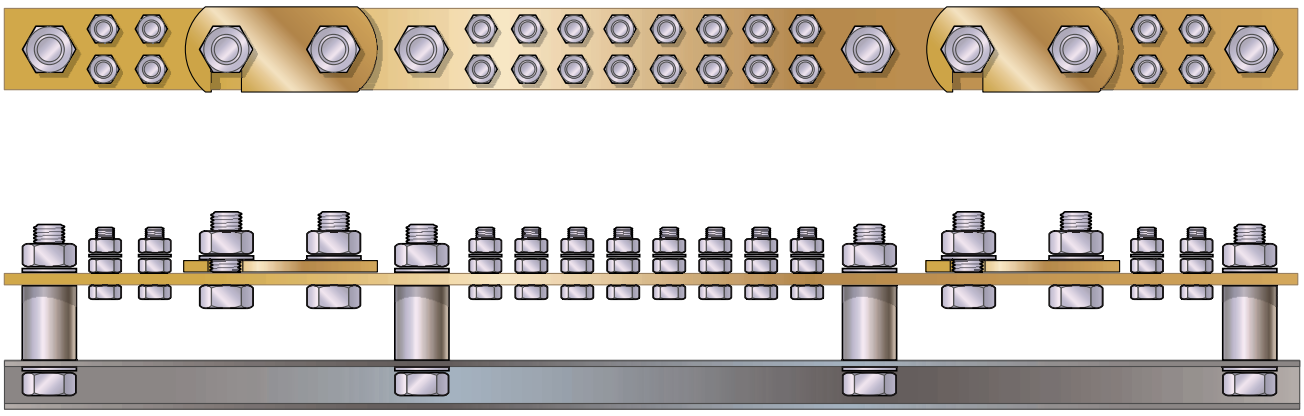
Standard earth bars meet the majority of applications, however where a customer has a specific requirement, we can design and manufacture special earth bars and disconnecting links as appropriate.

Special earth bar designs are provided for customer review and approval as required before manufacture.

For more information please contact your local Furse sales office.

Special earth bar design variables include:

- Size and type of bolt, hex nut and washer
- Length, width and thickness of earth bar
- Number of disconnecting links, and their position
- Number of insulators
- Supplied with mounting base or without

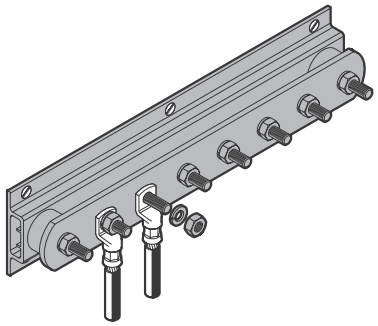


An example of a customer special earth bar comprising M10 and M6 studs and disconnecting links.

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

Earth bar

Description	Length	Weight each	Part No.	
Copper earth bar				
6 way	400 mm	1.80 kg	LK245-6	
8 way	500 mm	2.20 kg	LK245-8	
10 way	650 mm	2.80 kg	LK245-10	
12 way	750 mm	3.20 kg	LK245-12	
14 way	850 mm	3.60 kg	LK245-14	
16 way	950 mm	4.00 kg	LK245-16	
18 way	1050 mm	4.40 kg	LK245-18	
20 way	1200 mm	5.00 kg	LK245-20	
22 way	1300 mm	5.40 kg	LK245-22	
24 way	1400 mm	5.80 kg	LK245-24	
26 way	1500 mm	6.20 kg	LK245-26	
28 way	1650 mm	6.90 kg	LK245-28	
30 way	1750 mm	7.30 kg	LK245-30	
Tinned copper earth bar				
6 way	400 mm	1.80 kg	LK245-6-T	NEW
8 way	500 mm	2.20 kg	LK245-8-T	NEW
10 way	650 mm	2.80 kg	LK245-10-T	NEW
12 way	750 mm	3.20 kg	LK245-12-T	NEW
14 way	850 mm	3.60 kg	LK245-14-T	NEW
16 way	950 mm	4.00 kg	LK245-16-T	NEW
18 way	1050 mm	4.40 kg	LK245-18-T	NEW
20 way	1200 mm	5.00 kg	LK245-20-T	NEW
22 way	1300 mm	5.40 kg	LK245-22-T	NEW
24 way	1400 mm	5.80 kg	LK245-24-T	NEW
26 way	1500 mm	6.20 kg	LK245-26-T	NEW
28 way	1650 mm	6.90 kg	LK245-28-T	NEW
30 way	1750 mm	7.30 kg	LK245-30-T	NEW



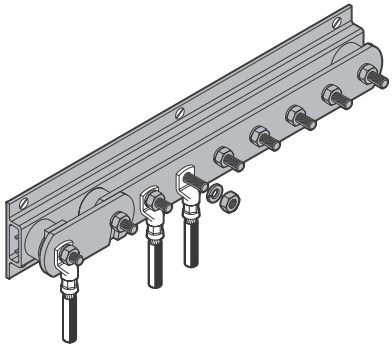
LK245-6

Standard width x height: 90 mm x 90 mm

Fix using countersunk wood screws 1½" No. 12 (Part no. **SW110**) and wall plugs (Part no. **PS310**) - see Accessories page 72.

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

Earth bar with single disconnecting link



LK243-6

	Description	Length	Weight each	Part No.
	Copper earth bar			
	6 way	475 mm	2.30 kg	LK243-6
	8 way	575 mm	2.70 kg	LK243-8
	10 way	725 mm	3.30 kg	LK243-10
	12 way	825 mm	3.70 kg	LK243-12
	14 way	925 mm	4.10 kg	LK243-14
	16 way	1025 mm	4.50 kg	LK243-16
	18 way	1125 mm	4.90 kg	LK243-18
	20 way	1275 mm	5.50 kg	LK243-20
	22 way	1375 mm	5.90 kg	LK243-22
	24 way	1475 mm	6.30 kg	LK243-24
	26 way	1575 mm	6.70 kg	LK243-26
	28 way	1725 mm	7.40 kg	LK243-28
	30 way	1825 mm	7.80 kg	LK243-30
	Tinned copper earth bar			
NEW	6 way	475 mm	2.30 kg	LK243-6-T
NEW	8 way	575 mm	2.70 kg	LK243-8-T
NEW	10 way	725 mm	3.30 kg	LK243-10-T
NEW	12 way	825 mm	3.70 kg	LK243-12-T
NEW	14 way	925 mm	4.10 kg	LK243-14-T
NEW	16 way	1025 mm	4.50 kg	LK243-16-T
NEW	18 way	1125 mm	4.90 kg	LK243-18-T
NEW	20 way	1275 mm	5.50 kg	LK243-20-T
NEW	22 way	1375 mm	5.90 kg	LK243-22-T
NEW	24 way	1475 mm	6.30 kg	LK243-24-T
NEW	26 way	1575 mm	6.70 kg	LK243-26-T
NEW	28 way	1725 mm	7.40 kg	LK243-28-T
NEW	30 way	1825 mm	7.80 kg	LK243-30-T

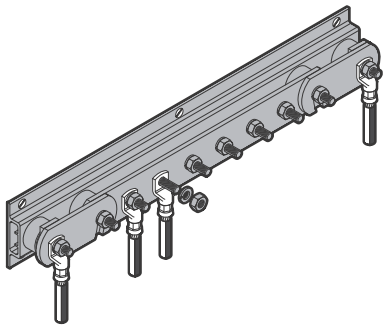
Standard width x height: 90 mm x 96 mm

Fix using countersunk wood screws 1½" No. 12 (Part no. **SW110**) and wall plugs (Part no. **PS310**) - see Accessories page 72.

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

Earth bar with twin disconnecting link

Description	Length	Weight each	Part No.	
Copper earth bar				
6 way	550 mm	2.80 kg	LK207-6	
8 way	650 mm	3.20 kg	LK207-8	
10 way	800 mm	3.80 kg	LK207-10	
12 way	900 mm	4.20 kg	LK207-12	
14 way	1000 mm	4.60 kg	LK207-14	
16 way	1100 mm	5.00 kg	LK207-16	
18 way	1200 mm	5.40 kg	LK207-18	
20 way	1350 mm	6.00 kg	LK207-20	
22 way	1450 mm	6.40 kg	LK207-22	
24 way	1550 mm	6.80 kg	LK207-24	
26 way	1650 mm	7.20 kg	LK207-26	
28 way	1800 mm	7.90 kg	LK207-28	
30 way	1900 mm	8.30 kg	LK207-30	
Tinned copper earth bar				
6 way	550 mm	2.80 kg	LK207-6-T	NEW
8 way	650 mm	3.20 kg	LK207-8-T	NEW
10 way	800 mm	3.80 kg	LK207-10-T	NEW
12 way	900 mm	4.20 kg	LK207-12-T	NEW
14 way	1000 mm	4.60 kg	LK207-14-T	NEW
16 way	1100 mm	5.00 kg	LK207-16-T	NEW
18 way	1200 mm	5.40 kg	LK207-18-T	NEW
20 way	1350 mm	6.00 kg	LK207-20-T	NEW
22 way	1450 mm	6.40 kg	LK207-22-T	NEW
24 way	1550 mm	6.80 kg	LK207-24-T	NEW
26 way	1650 mm	7.20 kg	LK207-26-T	NEW
28 way	1800 mm	7.90 kg	LK207-28-T	NEW
30 way	1900 mm	8.30 kg	LK207-30-T	NEW



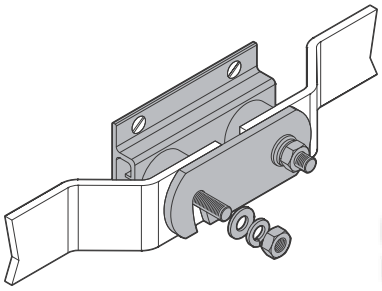
LK207-6

Standard width x height: 90 mm x 96 mm

Fix using countersunk wood screws 1½" No. 12 (Part no. **SW110**) and wall plugs (Part no. **PS310**) - see Accessories page 72.

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

Earth bar accessories



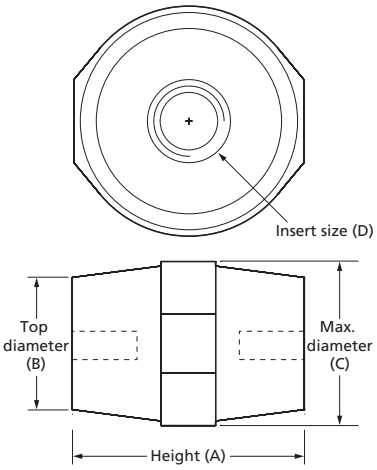
LK205

	Description	Length	Width	Height	Weight each	Part No.
	Copper earth bar					
	Swan-neck link	400 mm	50 mm	36 mm	0.42 kg	LK004
	Disconnecting link	125 mm	90 mm	90 mm	0.59 kg	LK205
	Tinned copper earth bar					
NEW	Swan-neck link	400 mm	50 mm	36 mm	0.42 kg	LK004-T
NEW	Disconnecting link	125 mm	90 mm	90 mm	0.59 kg	LK205-T

Fix using countersunk wood screws 1½" No. 12 (Part no. **SW110**) and wall plugs (Part no. **PS310**) - see Accessories page 72.

Insulator

IN013



	Height (A)	Top Diameter (B)	Maximum diameter (C)	Insert size (D)	For copper bar size	Part No.
	Insulator					
NEW	20 mm	14 mm	18 mm	M6	25 x 3 mm	IN020
NEW	30 mm	25 mm	33 mm	M6	25 x 6 mm	IN030
NEW	40 mm	31 mm	39 mm	M8	38 x 6 mm	IN040
	50 mm	27 mm	35 mm	M10	50 x 6 mm	IN013
NEW	60 mm	38 mm	52 mm	M10	75 x 6 mm	IN060
NEW	70 mm	51 mm	55 mm	M12	100 x 6 mm	IN070
	Insulator with 2 studs and 3 nuts					
	50 mm	27 mm	35 mm	M10	50 x 6 mm	IN005

Insulator manufactured from grey GRP material with brass insert.

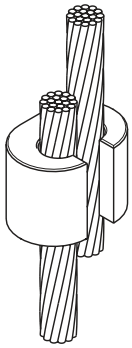
Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

'C' shape connector

Conductor range (Main)	Conductor range (Tap)	Box quantity	Weight each	Part No.	
Copper					
10 mm²	1.5-10 mm²	100	0.01 kg	CN1010	
16 mm²	1.5-16 mm²	100	0.02 kg	CN1616	
16-25 mm²	1.5-10 mm²	50	0.02 kg	CN2510	
25 mm²	16-25 mm²	50	0.02 kg	CN2525	
35 mm²	1.5-16 mm²	25	0.04 kg	CN3516	
35 mm²	25-35 mm²	25	0.04 kg	CN3535	
50 mm²	4-25 mm²	25	0.09 kg	CN5025	
50 mm²	35-50 mm²	25	0.09 kg	CN5050	
70 mm²	1.5-25 mm²	25	0.04 kg	CN7025	
50-70 mm²	4-35 mm²	25	0.10 kg	CN7035	
50-70 mm²	35-70 mm²	25	0.09 kg	CN7070	
95 mm²	4-35 mm²	25	0.15 kg	CN9535	
95 mm²	35-70 mm²	25	0.15 kg	CN9570	
95 mm²	70-95 mm²	25	0.14 kg	CN9595	
120 mm²	25-120 mm²	25	0.17 kg	CN120120	
150 mm²	25-120 mm²	25	0.16 kg	CN150120	
150 mm²	70-150 mm²	25	0.12 kg	CN150150	
185 mm²	16-95 mm²	25	0.13 kg	CN18595	
120-185 mm²	120-185 mm²	15	0.23 kg	CN185185	
150-240 mm²	95-120 mm²	15	0.24 kg	CN240120	
240-150 mm²	240-150 mm²	10	0.25 kg	CN240150	NEW
240-185 mm²	240-185 mm²	10	0.25 kg	CN240185	NEW
240-240 mm²	240-240 mm²	10	0.27 kg	CN240240	NEW
300-120 mm²	300-120 mm²	10	0.30 kg	CN300120	NEW
300-300 mm²	300-300 mm²	10	0.28 kg	CN300300	NEW
Tinned copper					
10 mm²	1.5-10 mm²	100	0.01 kg	CN1010-T	NEW
16 mm²	1.5-16 mm²	100	0.02 kg	CN1616-T	NEW
16-25 mm²	1.5-10 mm²	50	0.02 kg	CN2510-T	NEW
25 mm²	16-25 mm²	50	0.02 kg	CN2525-T	NEW
35 mm²	1.5-16 mm²	25	0.04 kg	CN3516-T	NEW
35 mm²	25-35 mm²	25	0.04 kg	CN3535-T	NEW
50 mm²	4-25 mm²	25	0.09 kg	CN5025-T	NEW
50 mm²	35-50 mm²	25	0.09 kg	CN5050-T	NEW
70 mm²	1.5-25 mm²	25	0.04 kg	CN7025-T	NEW
50-70 mm²	4-35 mm²	25	0.10 kg	CN7035-T	NEW
50-70 mm²	35-70 mm²	25	0.09 kg	CN7070-T	NEW
95 mm²	4-35 mm²	25	0.15 kg	CN9535-T	NEW
95 mm²	35-70 mm²	25	0.15 kg	CN9570-T	NEW
95 mm²	70-95 mm²	25	0.14 kg	CN9595-T	NEW
120 mm²	25-120 mm²	25	0.17 kg	CN120120-T	NEW
150 mm²	25-120 mm²	25	0.16 kg	CN150120-T	NEW
150 mm²	70-150 mm²	25	0.12 kg	CN150150-T	NEW
185 mm²	16-95 mm²	25	0.13 kg	CN18595-T	NEW
120-185 mm²	120-185 mm²	15	0.23 kg	CN185185-T	NEW
150-240 mm²	95-120 mm²	15	0.24 kg	CN240120-T	NEW
240-150 mm²	240-150 mm²	10	0.25 kg	CN240150-T	NEW
240-185 mm²	240-185 mm²	10	0.25 kg	CN240185-T	NEW
240-240 mm²	240-240 mm²	10	0.27 kg	CN240240-T	NEW
300-120 mm²	300-120 mm²	10	0.30 kg	CN300120-T	NEW
300-300 mm²	300-300 mm²	10	0.28 kg	CN300300-T	NEW

CN7035

CN7035-T



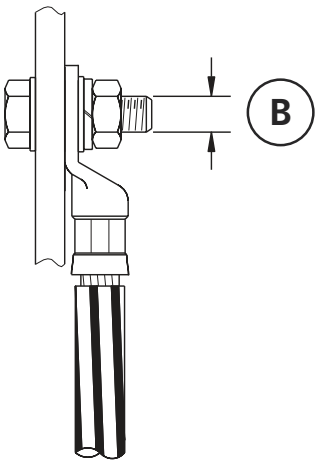
Manufactured from pure or tinned copper. Ensure all underground connections are sealed/waterproofed using Denso Tape (see page 74).

Additional sizes available on request.

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

Tinned copper cable lug

FCT7012



Conductor size	Screw size (B)	Weight each	Part No.
16 mm²	6 mm	0.01 kg	FCT166
16 mm²	8 mm	0.01 kg	FCT168
16 mm²	10 mm	0.01 kg	FCT1610
16 mm²	12 mm	0.01 kg	FCT1612
25 mm²	6 mm	0.01 kg	FCT256
25 mm²	8 mm	0.01 kg	FCT258
25 mm²	10 mm	0.01 kg	FCT2510
25 mm²	12 mm	0.01 kg	FCT2512
35 mm²	6 mm	0.01 kg	FCT356
35 mm²	8 mm	0.01 kg	FCT358
35 mm²	10 mm	0.01 kg	FCT3510
35 mm²	12 mm	0.01 kg	FCT3512
50 mm²	6 mm	0.02 kg	FCT506
50 mm²	8 mm	0.02 kg	FCT508
50 mm²	10 mm	0.02 kg	FCT5010
50 mm²	12 mm	0.02 kg	FCT5012
70 mm²	8 mm	0.04 kg	FCT708
70 mm²	10 mm	0.04 kg	FCT7010
70 mm²	12 mm	0.04 kg	FCT7012
70 mm²	14 mm	0.04 kg	FCT7014
70 mm²	16 mm	0.04 kg	FCT7016
95 mm²	8 mm	0.06 kg	FCT958
95 mm²	10 mm	0.06 kg	FCT9510
95 mm²	12 mm	0.06 kg	FCT9512
95 mm²	14 mm	0.06 kg	FCT9514
95 mm²	16 mm	0.06 kg	FCT9516
120 mm²	10 mm	0.06 kg	FCT12010
120 mm²	12 mm	0.06 kg	FCT12012
120 mm²	14 mm	0.06 kg	FCT12014
120 mm²	16 mm	0.06 kg	FCT12016
150 mm²	10 mm	0.09 kg	FCT15010
150 mm²	12 mm	0.09 kg	FCT15012
150 mm²	14 mm	0.09 kg	FCT15014
150 mm²	16 mm	0.09 kg	FCT15016
185 mm²	12 mm	0.11 kg	FCT18512
185 mm²	14 mm	0.11 kg	FCT18514
185 mm²	16 mm	0.11 kg	FCT18516
240 mm²	12 mm	0.14 kg	FCT24012
240 mm²	14 mm	0.14 kg	FCT24014
240 mm²	16 mm	0.14 kg	FCT24016
300 mm²	12 mm	0.17 kg	FCT30012
300 mm²	14 mm	0.17 kg	FCT30014
300 mm²	16 mm	0.17 kg	FCT30016
400 mm²	12 mm	0.21 kg	FCT40012
400 mm²	14 mm	0.21 kg	FCT40014
400 mm²	16 mm	0.21 kg	FCT40016

BS EN 12449
BS 1872
BS 4579

Use with tool HT010, see page 116.

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

'C' shape connector die

Conductor range (Main)	Conductor range (Tap)	Weight each	Part No.
HT010 and HT040 tooling			
10 mm²	1.5-10 mm²	0.26 kg	HD100
16 mm²	1.5-16 mm²	0.26 kg	HD200
16-25 mm²	1.5-10 mm²	0.26 kg	HD200
25 mm²	16-25 mm²	0.26 kg	HD200
35 mm²	1.5-16 mm²	0.28 kg	HD300
35 mm²	25-35 mm²	0.28 kg	HD300
70 mm²	1.5-25 mm²	0.28 kg	HD300
50 mm²	4-25 mm²	0.27 kg	HD400
50 mm²	35-50 mm²	0.27 kg	HD400
50-70 mm²	4-35 mm²	0.27 kg	HD400
50-70 mm²	35-70 mm²	0.27 kg	HD400
95 mm²	4-35 mm²	0.27 kg	HD500
95 mm²	35-70 mm²	0.27 kg	HD500
95 mm²	70-95 mm²	0.27 kg	HD500
120 mm²	25-120 mm²	0.27 kg	HD600
150 mm²	25-120 mm²	0.27 kg	HD600
150 mm²	70-150 mm²	0.27 kg	HD600
185 mm²	16-95 mm²	0.27 kg	HD600
240 mm²	95-120 mm²	0.28 kg	HD800 NEW
HT020 and HT030 tooling			
120-185 mm²	120-185 mm²	0.22 kg	HD700
150-240 mm²	95-120 mm²	0.22 kg	HD700

HD400

Manufactured from high quality stainless steel.

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

Hydraulic crimping tool

HT010

Description	Weight each	Part No.
Hand operated 13 ton tool with carrying case	8 kg	HT010

Self-contained hydraulic crimping tool used for jointing and terminating copper, aluminium and ACSR conductors.

- Crimping force 130 kN
- Two stage 'rapid-ram' advance mechanism for fast installation
- Short fibreglass handle for combined work spaces
- Accepts most U-Type dies of equivalent tonnage
- 180 degree head rotation
- Includes carrying case
- See page 115 for die details

(Dies are not included)

Hydraulic crimping head and pump

HT020

Description	Weight each	Part No.
15 ton hydraulic tool with carrying case	5.5 kg	HT020
Foot operated hydraulic pump with carrying case	16.5 kg	HT030

Self-contained hydraulic crimping tool used for jointing and terminating copper, aluminium and ACSR conductors.

- Crimping force 230 kN, maximum operating pressure 700 Bar
- Hydraulic head complete with quick automatic coupler for connection to pump
- Accepts most U-Type dies of equivalent tonnage
- Pump supplied with 3 m long high pressure flexible hose
- Each supplied with carrying case
- See page 115 for die details

(Dies are not included)

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

Battery powered hydraulic crimping tool

Description	Weight each	Part No.
Battery powered, open head 14 ton tool	10.6 kg	HT040

HT040

This self-contained, compact, cordless hydraulic tool makes crimping easy with its lightweight single handed design.

- Crimping force 130 kN
- Two stage 'rapid-ram' advance mechanism for fast installation
- Accepts most U-Type dies of equivalent tonnage
- 180 degree head rotation
- See page 115 for die details

The tool is supplied with:

- Basic tool complete with battery
- Shoulder strap
- Spare battery (14.4 V 3.0 Ah)
- Battery charger
- Carrying case suitable for storing up to 14 sets of dies

(Dies are not included)

Battery powered hydraulic cutting tool

Description	Weight each	Part No.
Battery powered 6 ton cutting tool	6.5 kg	HT050

HT050

This self-contained, compact, cordless hydraulic tool makes cutting copper, aluminium, ACSR and steel earth rods easy with its lightweight single handed design.

- Two stage 'rapid-ram' advance mechanism for fast installation
- Maximum cutting diameter of 25 mm
- Blades manufactured from high strength special steel, heat treated to ensure a long service life
- 180 degree head rotation

The tool is supplied with:

- Basic tool complete with battery
- Battery wrist strap and shoulder strap
- Spare battery (14.4 V 3.0 Ah)
- Battery charger
- Carrying case suitable for storing tool and accessories

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

FurseWELD

The FurseWELD process

FurseWELD exothermic welding is a cost efficient method of making large or small numbers of high quality electrical connections. It is a simple, self-contained system that uses the high temperature reaction of powdered copper oxide and aluminium, within a mould, to form permanent electrical connections.

Typical applications include:

- Earthing for power plants and substations
- Telecommunications
- Transmission and power distribution lines
- Cathodic protection
- Rail connections

The FurseWELD system:

- requires no external power or heat source
- creates high quality electrical connections
- is completely portable
- can be used safely with minimum training
- is cost effective
- can be used for over 45 standard connection configurations

The FurseWELD connection

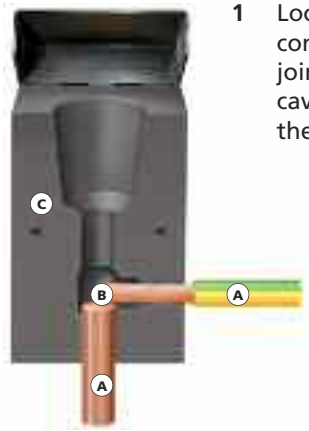
FurseWELD connections have several advantages:

- tolerant to repeated fault currents
- highly conductive
- do not loosen
- excellent corrosion resistance

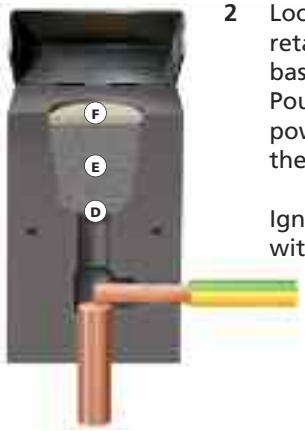
Most FurseWELD connections have at least twice the cross-sectional area of the conductors being joined, and an equivalent or greater current carrying capacity. Corrosion resistance is exceptional because of the very high copper content (> 90%) of the alloy.

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

Making a FurseWELD joint is a simple procedure as illustrated below:

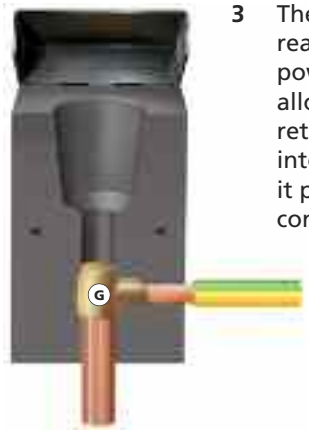


1 Locate the conductors (A) to be joined in the weld cavity (B) and close the mould (C).



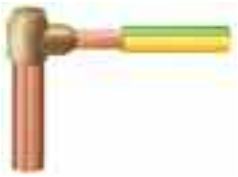
2 Locate the steel retaining disc in the base of the crucible (D). Pour in the weld powder (E) followed by the starting powder (F).

Ignite starting powder with a spark gun.



3 The resulting exothermic reaction reduces the weld powder to molten copper alloy which melts the retaining disc and flows into the weld cavity where it partially melts the conductors (G).

4 The molten copper alloy cools to leave a fusion weld of great mechanical and electrical integrity.



Moulds

The FurseWELD system of exothermic welding uses moulds to contain the exothermic reaction that creates safe and robust connections. Different types of moulds are available, whose use depends on the requirements of the project.

Graphite Moulds

Market leading FurseWELD graphite moulds are extremely robust and capable of producing over 75 connections each.

Mini-Moulds

FurseWELD mini-moulds are a cost effective alternative to full-sized moulds, especially where lower numbers of connections are required. They are smaller overall, less robust and therefore lower priced.

Care is required in order to achieve similar service lives to full-sized moulds.

SureSHOT

The FurseWELD SureSHOT system is a single-use ceramic mould supplied complete with retaining disc and powders. It has been designed for use in applications where only a few connections are required. Details of the SureSHOT system can be found on pages 160-161.

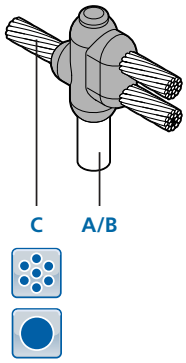
TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

Use the 'Connection Selector' on pages 122-123 to choose your required joint type.

Conductors must be in the orientation shown to achieve the correct connection. Furse offers technical support to assist with selection of joint type. If connections shown do not meet your requirements, please contact your local sales office on +44 (0)115 964 3700 (UK), +971 (0)4 609 1635 (Dubai) or +65 6720 8828 (Singapore) for assistance.

Cable to earth rod CR17

A mm Ø	B inches Ø	C mm²				MINI	MINI
12.7	½"	16*	90P10	CR17-4-12716	HCPK4	CR17-3-12716	HCPK3
12.7	½"	25	90P10	CR17-4-12725	HCPK4	CR17-3-12725	HCPK3
12.7	½"	35	90P10	CR17-4-12735	HCPK4	CR17-3-12735	HCPK3
12.7	½"	50	115P10	CR17-4-12750	HCPK4	CR17-3-12750	HCPK3
12.7	½"	8 mm Ø	115P10	CR17-4-1278SC	HCPK4	CR17-3-1278SC	HCPK3
12.7	½"	70	150P10	CR17-4-12770	HCPK4	-	-
12.7	½"	95	200P10	CR17-4-12795	HCPK4	-	-
12.7	½"	120	250P10	CR17-4-127120	HCPK4	-	-
14.2	⅝"	16*	90P10	CR17-4-14216	HCPK4	CR17-3-14216	HCPK3
14.2	⅝"	25	90P10	CR17-4-14225	HCPK4	CR17-3-14225	HCPK3
14.2	⅝"	35	90P10	CR17-4-14235	HCPK4	CR17-3-14235	HCPK3
14.2	⅝"	50	115P10	CR17-4-14250	HCPK4	CR17-3-14250	HCPK3
14.2	⅝"	8 mm Ø	115P10	CR17-4-1428SC	HCPK4	CR17-3-1428SC	HCPK3



Find the required conductor sizes

A mm Ø	B inches Ø	C mm²
12.7	½"	16*
12.7	½"	25

FurseWELD products

A powder cartridge is required for each joint to be made

Less robust, more cost effective versions of the mould and handle clamp are available

A single mould is capable of producing on average 75 joints

Sleeves are required when joining conductors smaller than 16 mm²

Handle clamps for handling the mould, or clamping the halves together

Packing is required when welding to reinforcing bar

Accessories

Hammer die

Rail bond

Stud

Conductors

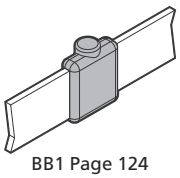
Flat tape conductor

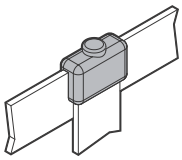
Stranded conductor

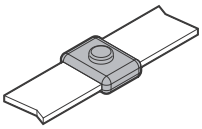
Solid circular conductor

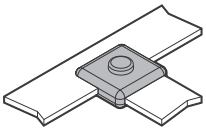
Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

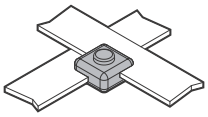
Bar to bar


BB1 Page 124

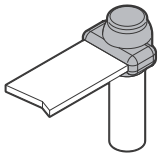

BB3 Page 125

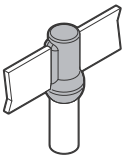

BB7 Page 126

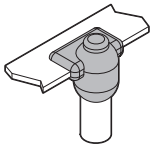

BB14 Page 127


BB41 Page 128

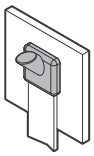
Bar to earth rod

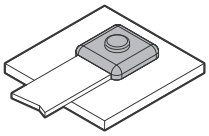

BR1 Page 129

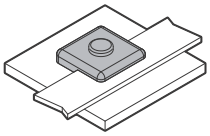

BR2 Page 130


BR7 Page 131

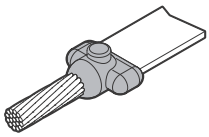
Bar to steel surface

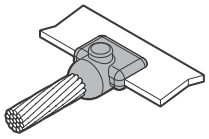

BS1 Page 132

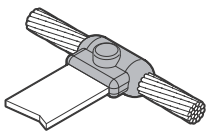

BS2 Page 133


BS3 Page 134

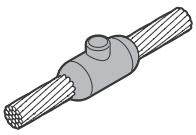
Cable to bar

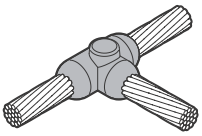

CB1 Page 135

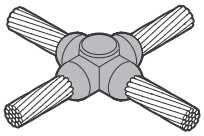

CB4 Page 136

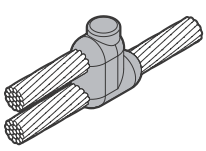

CB5 Page 137

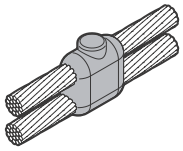
Cable to cable

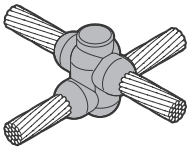

CC1 Page 138

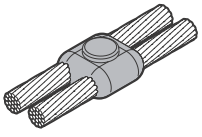

CC2 Page 139


CC4 Page 140


CC6 Page 141

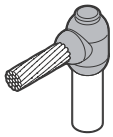

CC7 Page 142

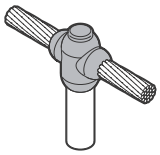

CC11 Page 143

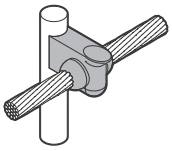

CC14 Page 143

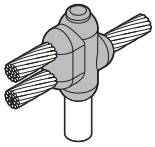
TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

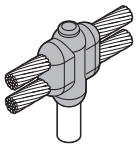
Cable to earth rod


CR1 Page 144

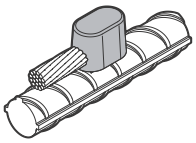

CR2 Page 145

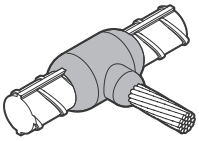

CR3 Page 146

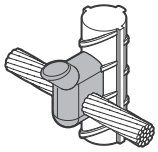

CR17 Page 147

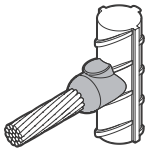

CR24 Page 148

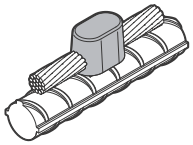
Cable to reinforcing bar


CRE1 Page 149

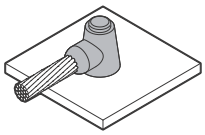

CRE2 Page 150-151

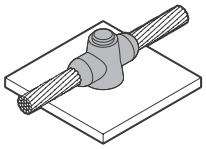

CRE3 Page 151

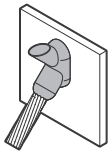

CRE6 Page 152

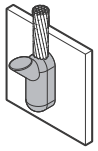

CRE17 Page 152

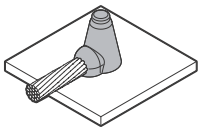
Cable to steel surface & pipe

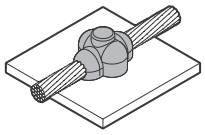

CS1 Page 153

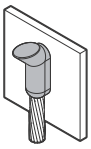

CS2 Page 153

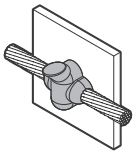

CS3 Page 154

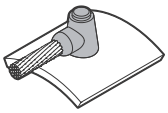

CS7 Page 154

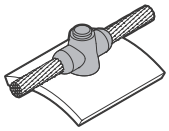

CS8 Page 155


CS9 Page 155

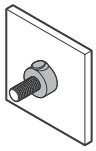

CS25 Page 156

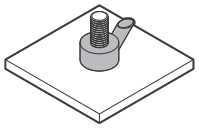

CS27 Page 156


CS32 Page 157

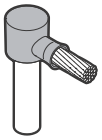

CS34 Page 158

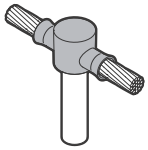
Stud to steel surface


RS1 Page 159


RS2 Page 159

SureSHOT

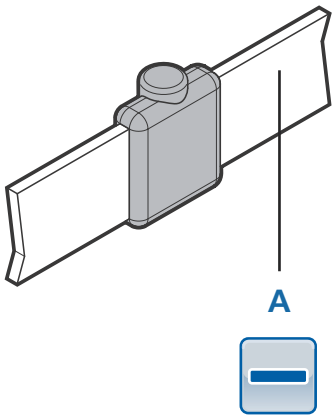

SS1 Page 161


SS2 Page 161

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

Conductors must be in the orientation shown to achieve the correct connection. Furse offers technical support to assist with selection of joint type. If connections shown do not meet your requirements, please contact your local sales office on +44 (0)115 964 3700 (UK), +971 (0)4 609 1635 (Dubai) or +65 6720 8828 (Singapore) for assistance.

Bar to bar BB1



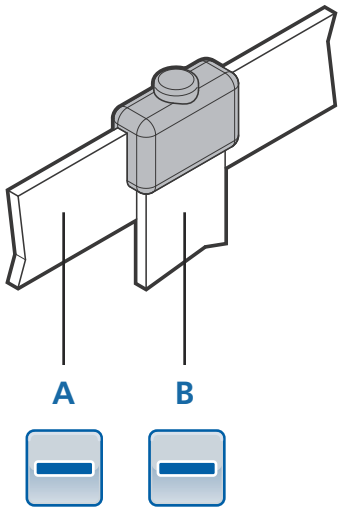
A mm x mm				MINI	MINI
20 x 3	45P10	BB1-4-203	HCPK4	BB1-3-203	HCPK3
25 x 3	65P10	BB1-4-253	HCPK4	BB1-3-253	HCPK3
25 x 4	90P10	BB1-4-254	HCPK4	BB1-3-254	HCPK3
25 x 6	150P10	BB1-4-256	HCPK4	-	-
30 x 2	65P10	BB1-4-302	HCPK4	BB1-3-302	HCPK3
30 x 3	90P10	BB1-4-303	HCPK4	BB1-3-303	HCPK3
30 x 4	115P10	BB1-4-304	HCPK4	BB1-3-304	HCPK3
30 x 5	115P10	BB1-4-305	HCPK4	BB1-3-305	HCPK3
31 x 3	90P10	BB1-4-313	HCPK4	BB1-3-313	HCPK3
31 x 6	150P10	BB1-4-316	HCPK4	-	-
38 x 3	115P10	BB1-4-383	HCPK4	-	-
38 x 5	150P10	BB1-4-385	HCPK4	-	-
38 x 6	200P10	BB1-4-386	HCPK4	-	-
40 x 3	115P10	BB1-4-403	HCPK4	-	-
40 x 4	150P10	BB1-4-404	HCPK4	-	-
40 x 5	150P10	BB1-4-405	HCPK4	-	-
40 x 6	200P10	BB1-4-406	HCPK4	-	-
50 x 3	150P10	BB1-4-503	HCPK4	-	-
50 x 4	200P10	BB1-4-504	HCPK4	-	-
50 x 5	200P10	BB1-4-505	HCPK4	-	-
50 x 6	250P10	BB1-4-506	HCPK4	-	-

Special moulds for all FurseWELD products can be manufactured to meet specific customer applications on request.

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

Bar to bar BB3

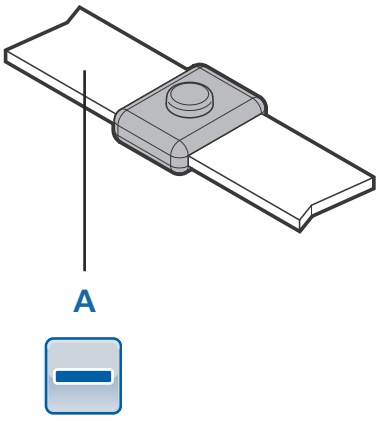
A mm x mm	B mm x mm				MINI	MINI
20 x 3	20 x 3	65P10	BB3-4-203203	HCPK4	BB3-3-203203	HCPK3
25 x 3	25 x 3	65P10	BB3-4-253253	HCPK4	BB3-3-253253	HCPK3
25 x 4	25 x 4	90P10	BB3-4-254254	HCPK4	BB3-3-254254	HCPK3
25 x 6	25 x 6	150P10	BB3-4-256256	HCPK4	-	-
30 x 2	30 x 2	65P10	BB3-4-302302	HCPK4	BB3-3-302302	HCPK3
30 x 3	30 x 3	90P10	BB3-4-303303	HCPK4	BB3-3-303303	HCPK3
30 x 4	30 x 4	115P10	BB3-4-304304	HCPK4	BB3-3-304304	HCPK3
30 x 5	30 x 5	115P10	BB3-4-305305	HCPK4	BB3-3-305305	HCPK3
31 x 3	31 x 3	115P10	BB3-4-313313	HCPK4	BB3-3-313313	HCPK3
31 x 6	31 x 6	200P10	BB3-4-316316	HCPK4	-	-
38 x 3	38 x 3	115P10	BB3-4-383383	HCPK4	-	-
38 x 5	38 x 5	150P10	BB3-4-385385	HCPK4	-	-
38 x 6	38 x 6	200P10	BB3-4-386386	HCPK4	-	-
40 x 3	40 x 3	115P10	BB3-4-403403	HCPK4	-	-
40 x 4	40 x 4	150P10	BB3-4-404404	HCPK4	-	-
40 x 5	40 x 5	150P10	BB3-4-405405	HCPK4	-	-
40 x 6	40 x 6	200P10	BB3-4-406406	HCPK4	-	-
50 x 3	50 x 3	200P10	BB3-4-503503	HCPK4	-	-
50 x 4	50 x 4	200P10	BB3-4-504504	HCPK4	-	-
50 x 5	50 x 5	200P10	BB3-4-505505	HCPK4	-	-
50 x 6	50 x 6	250P10	BB3-4-506506	HCPK4	-	-



Special moulds for all FurseWELD products can be manufactured to meet specific customer applications on request.

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

Bar to bar BB7



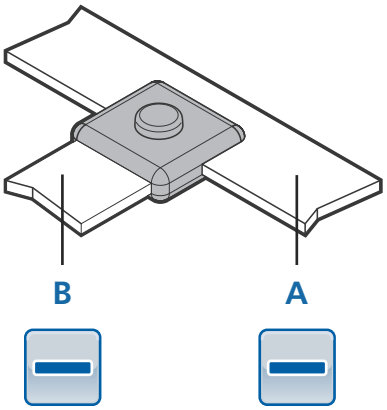
A mm x mm				MINI	MINI
20 x 3	45P10	BB7-4-203	HCPK4	BB7-3-203	HCPK3
25 x 3	65P10	BB7-4-253	HCPK4	BB7-3-253	HCPK3
25 x 4	90P10	BB7-4-254	HCPK4	BB7-3-254	HCPK3
25 x 6	115P10	BB7-4-256	HCPK4	BB7-3-256	HCPK3
30 x 2	65P10	BB7-4-302	HCPK4	BB7-3-302	HCPK3
30 x 3	65P10	BB7-4-303	HCPK4	BB7-3-303	HCPK3
30 x 4	90P10	BB7-4-304	HCPK4	BB7-3-304	HCPK3
30 x 5	115P10	BB7-4-305	HCPK4	BB7-3-305	HCPK3
31 x 3	65P10	BB7-4-313	HCPK4	BB7-3-313	HCPK3
31 x 6	150P10	BB7-4-316	HCPK4	-	-
38 x 3	90P10	BB7-4-383	HCPK4	-	-
38 x 5	150P10	BB7-4-385	HCPK4	-	-
38 x 6	200P10	BB7-4-386	HCPK4	-	-
40 x 3	90P10	BB7-4-403	HCPK4	-	-
40 x 4	115P10	BB7-4-404	HCPK4	-	-
40 x 5	150P10	BB7-4-405	HCPK4	-	-
40 x 6	200P10	BB7-4-406	HCPK4	-	-
50 x 3	150P10	BB7-5-503	HCPK5	-	-
50 x 4	200P10	BB7-5-504	HCPK5	-	-
50 x 5	200P10	BB7-5-505	HCPK5	-	-
50 x 6	250P10	BB7-5-506	HCPK5	-	-

Special moulds for all FurseWELD products can be manufactured to meet specific customer applications on request.

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

Bar to bar BB14

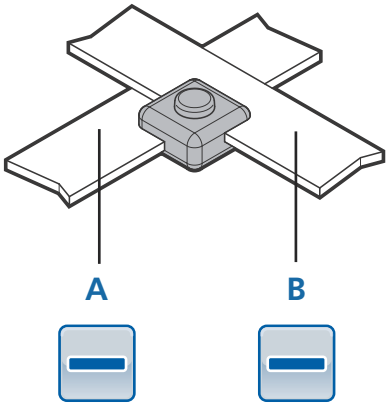
A mm x mm	B mm x mm				MINI	MINI
20 x 3	20 x 3	45P10	BB14-4-203203	HCPK4	BB14-3-203203	HCPK3
25 x 3	25 x 3	65P10	BB14-4-253253	HCPK4	BB14-3-253253	HCPK3
25 x 4	25 x 4	90P10	BB14-4-254254	HCPK4	BB14-3-254254	HCPK3
25 x 6	25 x 6	115P10	BB14-4-256256	HCPK4	BB14-3-256256	HCPK3
30 x 2	30 x 2	65P10	BB14-4-302302	HCPK4	BB14-3-302302	HCPK3
30 x 3	30 x 3	65P10	BB14-4-303303	HCPK4	BB14-3-303303	HCPK3
30 x 4	30 x 4	90P10	BB14-4-304304	HCPK4	BB14-3-304304	HCPK3
30 x 5	30 x 5	115P10	BB14-4-305305	HCPK4	BB14-3-305305	HCPK3
31 x 3	31 x 3	90P10	BB14-4-313313	HCPK4	BB14-3-313313	HCPK3
31 x 6	31 x 6	150P10	BB14-4-316316	HCPK4	-	-
38 x 3	38 x 3	90P10	BB14-4-383383	HCPK4	-	-
38 x 5	38 x 5	150P10	BB14-4-385385	HCPK4	-	-
38 x 6	38 x 6	200P10	BB14-4-386386	HCPK4	-	-
40 x 3	40 x 3	90P10	BB14-4-403403	HCPK4	-	-
40 x 4	40 x 4	115P10	BB14-4-404404	HCPK4	-	-
40 x 5	40 x 5	150P10	BB14-4-405405	HCPK4	-	-
40 x 6	40 x 6	200P10	BB14-4-406406	HCPK4	-	-
50 x 3	50 x 3	150P10	BB14-5-503503	HCPK5	-	-
50 x 4	50 x 4	200P10	BB14-5-504504	HCPK5	-	-
50 x 5	50 x 5	200P10	BB14-5-505505	HCPK5	-	-
50 x 6	50 x 6	250P10	BB14-5-506506	HCPK5	-	-



Special moulds for all FurseWELD products can be manufactured to meet specific customer applications on request.

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

Bar to bar BB41



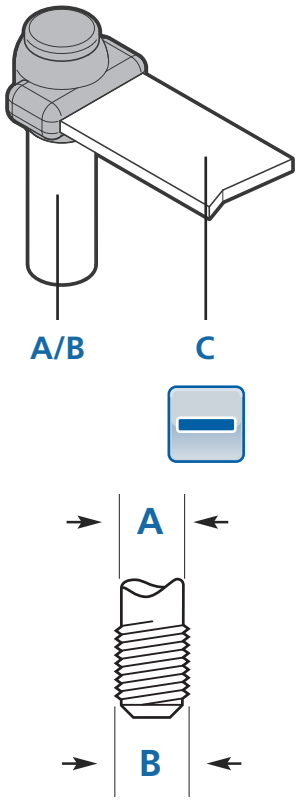
A mm x mm	B mm x mm				MINI	MINI
20 x 3	20 x 3	65P10	BB41-4-203203	HCPK4	BB41-3-203203	HCPK3
25 x 3	25 x 3	65P10	BB41-4-253253	HCPK4	BB41-3-253253	HCPK3
25 x 4	25 x 4	90P10	BB41-4-254254	HCPK4	BB41-3-254254	HCPK3
25 x 6	25 x 6	115P10	BB41-4-256256	HCPK4	BB41-3-256256	HCPK3
30 x 2	30 x 2	65P10	BB41-4-302302	HCPK4	BB41-3-302302	HPCK3
30 x 3	30 x 3	115P10	BB41-4-303303	HCPK4	BB41-3-303303	HPCK3
30 x 4	30 x 4	115P10	BB41-4-304304	HCPK4	BB41-3-304304	HCPK3
30 x 5	30 x 5	115P10	BB41-4-305305	HCPK4	BB41-3-305305	HCPK3
31 x 3	31 x 3	115P10	BB41-4-313313	HCPK4	BB41-3-313313	HCPK3
31 x 6	31 x 6	115P10	BB41-4-316316	HCPK4	BB41-3-316316	HCPK3
38 x 3	38 x 3	150P10	BB41-4-383383	HCPK4	-	-
38 x 5	38 x 5	150P10	BB41-4-385385	HCPK4	-	-
38 x 6	38 x 6	200P10	BB41-4-386386	HCPK4	-	-
40 x 3	40 x 3	200P10	BB41-4-403403	HCPK4	-	-
40 x 4	40 x 4	200P10	BB41-4-404404	HCPK4	-	-
40 x 5	40 x 5	200P10	BB41-4-405405	HCPK4	-	-
40 x 6	40 x 6	200P10	BB41-4-406406	HCPK4	-	-
50 x 3	50 x 3	200P10	BB41-5-503503	HCPK5	-	-
50 x 4	50 x 4	200P10	BB41-5-504504	HCPK5	-	-
50 x 5	50 x 5	200P10	BB41-5-505505	HCPK5	-	-
50 x 6	50 x 6	200P10	BB41-5-506506	HCPK5	-	-

Special moulds for all FurseWELD products can be manufactured to meet specific customer applications on request.

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

Bar to earth rod BR1

A mm Ø	B inches Ø	C mm x mm				MINI	MINI
12.7	½"	20 x 3	90P10	BR1-4-127203	HCPK4	BR1-3-128203	HCPK3
12.7	½"	25 x 3	90P10	BR1-4-127253	HCPK4	BR1-3-128253	HCPK3
12.7	½"	25 x 4	90P10	BR1-4-127254	HCPK4	BR1-3-128254	HCPK3
12.7	½"	30 x 2	90P10	BR1-4-127302	HCPK4	BR1-3-128302	HCPK3
12.7	½"	30 x 3	90P10	BR1-4-127303	HCPK4	BR1-3-128303	HCPK3
12.7	½"	31 x 3	90P10	BR1-4-127313	HCPK4	BR1-3-128313	HCPK3
12.7	½"	38 x 3	90P10	BR1-4-127383	HCPK4	-	-
12.7	½"	40 x 3	90P10	BR1-4-127403	HCPK4	-	-
12.7	½"	50 x 3	115P10	BR1-4-127503	HCPK4	-	-
12.7	½"	50 x 6	115P10	BR1-4-127506	HCPK4	-	-
14.2	⅝"	20 x 3	90P10	BR1-4-142203	HCPK4	BR1-3-142203	HCPK3
14.2	⅝"	25 x 3	90P10	BR1-4-142253	HCPK4	BR1-3-142253	HCPK3
14.2	⅝"	25 x 4	115P10	BR1-4-142254	HCPK4	BR1-3-142254	HCPK3
14.2	⅝"	25 x 6	115P10	BR1-4-142256	HCPK4	BR1-3-142256	HCPK3
14.2	⅝"	30 x 2	115P10	BR1-4-142302	HCPK4	BR1-3-142302	HCPK3
14.2	⅝"	30 x 3	115P10	BR1-4-142303	HCPK4	BR1-3-142303	HCPK3
14.2	⅝"	30 x 4	150P10	BR1-4-142304	HCPK4	-	-
14.2	⅝"	30 x 5	150P10	BR1-4-142305	HCPK4	-	-
14.2	⅝"	31 x 3	115P10	BR1-4-142313	HCPK4	BR1-3-142313	HCPK3
14.2	⅝"	31 x 6	150P10	BR1-4-142316	HCPK4	-	-
14.2	⅝"	38 x 3	115P10	BR1-4-142383	HCPK4	-	-
14.2	⅝"	38 x 5	150P10	BR1-4-142385	HCPK4	-	-
14.2	⅝"	38 x 6	200P10	BR1-4-142386	HCPK4	-	-
14.2	⅝"	40 x 3	115P10	BR1-4-142403	HCPK4	-	-
14.2	⅝"	40 x 4	150P10	BR1-4-142404	HCPK4	-	-
14.2	⅝"	40 x 5	150P10	BR1-4-142405	HCPK4	-	-
14.2	⅝"	40 x 6	200P10	BR1-4-142406	HCPK4	-	-
14.2	⅝"	50 x 3	150P10	BR1-4-142503	HCPK4	-	-
14.2	⅝"	50 x 4	200P10	BR1-4-142504	HCPK4	-	-
14.2	⅝"	50 x 5	200P10	BR1-4-142505	HCPK4	-	-
14.2	⅝"	50 x 6	200P10	BR1-4-142506	HCPK4	-	-
17.2	¾"	20 x 3	115P10	BR1-4-172203	HCPK4	BR1-3-172203	HCPK3
17.2	¾"	25 x 3	150P10	BR1-4-172253	HCPK4	-	-
17.2	¾"	25 x 4	150P10	BR1-4-172254	HCPK4	-	-
17.2	¾"	25 x 6	200P10	BR1-4-172256	HCPK4	-	-
17.2	¾"	30 x 2	150P10	BR1-4-172302	HCPK4	-	-
17.2	¾"	30 x 3	150P10	BR1-4-172303	HCPK4	-	-
17.2	¾"	30 x 4	250P10	BR1-4-172304	HCPK4	-	-
17.2	¾"	30 x 5	200P10	BR1-4-172305	HCPK4	-	-
17.2	¾"	31 x 3	150P10	BR1-4-172313	HCPK4	-	-
17.2	¾"	31 x 6	250P10	BR1-4-172316	HCPK4	-	-
17.2	¾"	38 x 3	200P10	BR1-4-172383	HCPK4	-	-
17.2	¾"	38 x 5	200P10	BR1-4-172385	HCPK4	-	-
17.2	¾"	38 x 6	2 x 150P10	BR1-5-172386	HCPK5	-	-
17.2	¾"	40 x 3	200P10	BR1-4-172403	HCPK4	-	-
17.2	¾"	40 x 4	200P10	BR1-4-172404	HCPK4	-	-
17.2	¾"	40 x 5	200P10	BR1-4-172405	HCPK4	-	-
17.2	¾"	40 x 6	2 x 150P10	BR1-5-172406	HCPK5	-	-
17.2	¾"	50 x 3	2 x 150P10	BR1-5-172503	HCPK5	-	-
17.2	¾"	50 x 4	2 x 150P10	BR1-5-172504	HCPK5	-	-
17.2	¾"	50 x 5	2 x 150P10	BR1-5-172505	HCPK5	-	-
17.2	¾"	50 x 6	2 x 200P10	BR1-5-172506	HCPK5	-	-



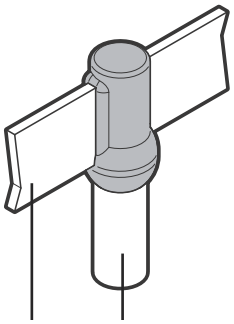
Suitable for connections to copperbond rods - for connections to solid copper and stainless steel rods please contact our sales office.

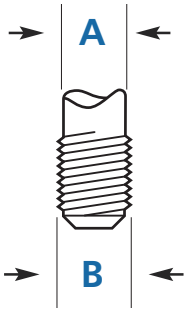
Threaded portion of copperbond rods must be removed prior to welding.

Special moulds for all FurseWELD products can be manufactured to meet specific customer applications on request.

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

Bar to earth rod BR2





A mm Ø	B inches Ø	C mm x mm				MINI	MINI
12.7	½"	20 x 3	90P10	BR2-4-127203	HCPK4	BR2-3-128203	HCPK3
12.7	½"	25 x 3	90P10	BR2-4-127253	HCPK4	BR2-3-128253	HCPK3
12.7	½"	25 x 4	90P10	BR2-4-127254	HCPK4	BR2-3-128254	HCPK3
12.7	½"	30 x 2	90P10	BR2-4-127302	HCPK4	BR2-3-128302	HCPK3
12.7	½"	30 x 3	90P10	BR2-4-127303	HCPK4	BR2-3-128303	HCPK3
12.7	½"	31 x 3	90P10	BR2-4-127313	HCPK4	BR2-3-128313	HCPK3
12.7	½"	38 x 3	90P10	BR2-4-127383	HCPK4	BR2-3-128383	HCPK3
12.7	½"	40 x 3	90P10	BR2-4-127403	HCPK4	BR2-3-128403	HCPK3
12.7	½"	50 x 3	115P10	BR2-4-127503	HCPK4	-	-
14.2	⅝"	20 x 3	90P10	BR2-4-142203	HCPK4	BR2-3-142203	HCPK3
14.2	⅝"	25 x 3	90P10	BR2-4-142253	HCPK4	BR2-3-142253	HCPK3
14.2	⅝"	25 x 4	115P10	BR2-4-142254	HCPK4	BR2-3-142254	HCPK3
14.2	⅝"	25 x 6	150P10	BR2-4-142256	HCPK4	-	-
14.2	⅝"	30 x 2	90P10	BR2-4-142302	HCPK4	BR2-3-142302	HCPK3
14.2	⅝"	30 x 3	115P10	BR2-4-142303	HCPK4	BR2-3-142303	HCPK3
14.2	⅝"	30 x 4	150P10	BR2-4-142304	HCPK4	-	-
14.2	⅝"	30 x 5	150P10	BR2-4-142305	HCPK4	-	-
14.2	⅝"	31 x 3	115P10	BR2-4-142313	HCPK4	BR2-3-142313	HCPK3
14.2	⅝"	31 x 6	150P10	BR2-4-142316	HCPK4	-	-
14.2	⅝"	38 x 3	150P10	BR2-4-142383	HCPK4	-	-
14.2	⅝"	38 x 5	150P10	BR2-4-142385	HCPK4	-	-
14.2	⅝"	38 x 6	200P10	BR2-4-142386	HCPK4	-	-
14.2	⅝"	40 x 3	150P10	BR2-4-142403	HCPK4	-	-
14.2	⅝"	40 x 4	150P10	BR2-4-142404	HCPK4	-	-
14.2	⅝"	40 x 5	150P10	BR2-4-142405	HCPK4	-	-
14.2	⅝"	40 x 6	200P10	BR2-4-142406	HCPK4	-	-
14.2	⅝"	50 x 3	200P10	BR2-4-142503	HCPK4	-	-
14.2	⅝"	50 x 4	200P10	BR2-4-142504	HCPK4	-	-
14.2	⅝"	50 x 5	200P10	BR2-4-142505	HCPK4	-	-
14.2	⅝"	50 x 6	250P10	BR2-4-142506	HCPK4	-	-
17.2	¾"	20 x 3	150P10	BR2-4-172203	HCPK4	-	-
17.2	¾"	25 x 3	150P10	BR2-4-172253	HCPK4	-	-
17.2	¾"	25 x 4	200P10	BR2-4-172254	HCPK4	-	-
17.2	¾"	25 x 6	200P10	BR2-4-172256	HCPK4	-	-
17.2	¾"	30 x 2	150P10	BR2-4-172302	HCPK4	-	-
17.2	¾"	30 x 3	150P10	BR2-4-172303	HCPK4	-	-
17.2	¾"	30 x 4	250P10	BR2-4-172304	HCPK4	-	-
17.2	¾"	30 x 5	200P10	BR2-4-172305	HCPK4	-	-
17.2	¾"	31 x 3	200P10	BR2-4-172313	HCPK4	-	-
17.2	¾"	31 x 6	250P10	BR2-4-172316	HCPK4	-	-
17.2	¾"	38 x 3	200P10	BR2-4-172383	HCPK4	-	-
17.2	¾"	38 x 5	200P10	BR2-4-172385	HCPK4	-	-
17.2	¾"	38 x 6	250P10	BR2-4-172386	HCPK4	-	-
17.2	¾"	40 x 3	200P10	BR2-4-172403	HCPK4	-	-
17.2	¾"	40 x 4	200P10	BR2-4-172404	HCPK4	-	-
17.2	¾"	40 x 5	200P10	BR2-4-172405	HCPK4	-	-
17.2	¾"	40 x 6	250P10	BR2-4-172406	HCPK4	-	-
17.2	¾"	50 x 3	2 x 150P10	BR2-5-172503	HCPK5	-	-
17.2	¾"	50 x 4	2 x 150P10	BR2-5-172504	HCPK5	-	-
17.2	¾"	50 x 5	2 x 150P10	BR2-5-172505	HCPK5	-	-
17.2	¾"	50 x 6	2 x 150P10	BR2-5-172506	HCPK5	-	-

Suitable for connections to copperbond rods - for connections to solid copper and stainless steel rods please contact our sales office.

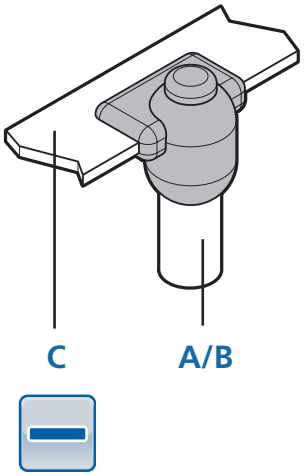
Threaded portion of copperbond rods must be removed prior to welding.

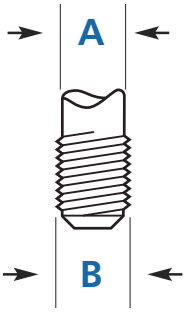
Special moulds for all FurseWELD products can be manufactured to meet specific customer applications on request.

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

Bar to earth rod BR7

A mm Ø	B inches Ø	C mm x mm				MINI	MINI
12.7	½"	20 x 3	90P10	BR7-4-127203	HCPK4	BR7-3-127203	HCPK3
12.7	½"	25 x 3	90P10	BR7-4-127253	HCPK4	BR7-3-127253	HCPK3
12.7	½"	25 x 4	90P10	BR7-4-127254	HCPK4	BR7-3-127254	HCPK3
12.7	½"	30 x 2	90P10	BR7-4-127302	HCPK4	BR7-3-127302	HCPK3
12.7	½"	30 x 3	90P10	BR7-4-127303	HCPK4	BR7-3-127303	HCPK3
12.7	½"	31 x 3	90P10	BR7-4-127313	HCPK4	BR7-3-127313	HCPK3
12.7	½"	38 x 3	90P10	BR7-4-127383	HCPK4	-	-
12.7	½"	40 x 3	90P10	BR7-4-127403	HCPK4	-	-
12.7	½"	50 x 3	115P10	BR7-4-127503	HCPK4	-	-
12.7	½"	50 x 6	115P10	BR7-4-127506	HCPK4	-	-
14.2	⅝"	20 x 3	90P10	BR7-4-142203	HCPK4	BR7-3-142203	HCPK3
14.2	⅝"	25 x 3	90P10	BR7-4-142253	HCPK4	BR7-3-142253	HCPK3
14.2	⅝"	25 x 4	115P10	BR7-4-142254	HCPK4	BR7-3-142254	HCPK3
14.2	⅝"	25 x 6	115P10	BR7-4-142256	HCPK4	BR7-3-142256	HCPK3
14.2	⅝"	30 x 2	115P10	BR7-4-142302	HCPK4	BR7-3-142302	HCPK3
14.2	⅝"	30 x 3	115P10	BR7-4-142303	HCPK4	BR7-3-142303	HCPK3
14.2	⅝"	30 x 4	150P10	BR7-4-142304	HCPK4	-	-
14.2	⅝"	30 x 5	150P10	BR7-4-142305	HCPK4	-	-
14.2	⅝"	31 x 3	115P10	BR7-4-142313	HCPK4	BR7-3-142313	HCPK3
14.2	⅝"	31 x 6	150P10	BR7-4-142316	HCPK4	-	-
14.2	⅝"	38 x 3	115P10	BR7-4-142383	HCPK4	-	-
14.2	⅝"	38 x 5	150P10	BR7-4-142385	HCPK4	-	-
14.2	⅝"	38 x 6	200P10	BR7-4-142386	HCPK4	-	-
14.2	⅝"	40 x 3	115P10	BR7-4-142403	HCPK4	-	-
14.2	⅝"	40 x 4	150P10	BR7-4-142404	HCPK4	-	-
14.2	⅝"	40 x 5	150P10	BR7-4-142405	HCPK4	-	-
14.2	⅝"	40 x 6	200P10	BR7-4-142406	HCPK4	-	-
14.2	⅝"	50 x 3	150P10	BR7-4-142503	HCPK4	-	-
14.2	⅝"	50 x 4	200P10	BR7-4-142504	HCPK4	-	-
14.2	⅝"	50 x 5	200P10	BR7-4-142505	HCPK4	-	-
14.2	⅝"	50 x 6	200P10	BR7-4-142506	HCPK4	-	-
17.2	¾"	20 x 3	115P10	BR7-4-172203	HCPK4	BR7-3-172203	HCPK3
17.2	¾"	25 x 3	150P10	BR7-4-172253	HCPK4	-	-
17.2	¾"	25 x 4	150P10	BR7-4-172254	HCPK4	-	-
17.2	¾"	25 x 6	200P10	BR7-4-172256	HCPK4	-	-
17.2	¾"	30 x 2	150P10	BR7-4-172302	HCPK4	-	-
17.2	¾"	30 x 3	150P10	BR7-4-172303	HCPK4	-	-
17.2	¾"	30 x 4	250P10	BR7-4-172304	HCPK4	-	-
17.2	¾"	30 x 5	200P10	BR7-4-172305	HCPK4	-	-
17.2	¾"	31 x 3	200P10	BR7-4-172313	HCPK4	-	-
17.2	¾"	31 x 6	200P10	BR7-4-172316	HCPK4	-	-
17.2	¾"	38 x 3	200P10	BR7-4-172383	HCPK4	-	-
17.2	¾"	38 x 5	200P10	BR7-4-172385	HCPK4	-	-
17.2	¾"	38 x 6	250P10	BR7-5-172386	HCPK5	-	-
17.2	¾"	40 x 3	200P10	BR7-4-172403	HCPK4	-	-
17.2	¾"	40 x 4	200P10	BR7-4-172404	HCPK4	-	-
17.2	¾"	40 x 5	200P10	BR7-4-172405	HCPK4	-	-
17.2	¾"	40 x 6	250P10	BR7-5-172406	HCPK5	-	-
17.2	¾"	50 x 3	250P10	BR7-5-172503	HCPK5	-	-
17.2	¾"	50 x 4	250P10	BR7-5-172504	HCPK5	-	-
17.2	¾"	50 x 5	2 x 150P10	BR7-5-172505	HCPK5	-	-
17.2	¾"	50 x 6	2 x 200P10	BR7-5-172506	HCPK5	-	-





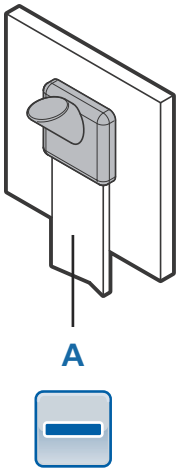
Suitable for connections to copperbond rods - for connections to solid copper and stainless steel rods please contact our sales office.

Threaded portion of copperbond rods must be removed prior to welding.

Special moulds for all FurseWELD products can be manufactured to meet specific customer applications on request.

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

Bar to steel surface BS1



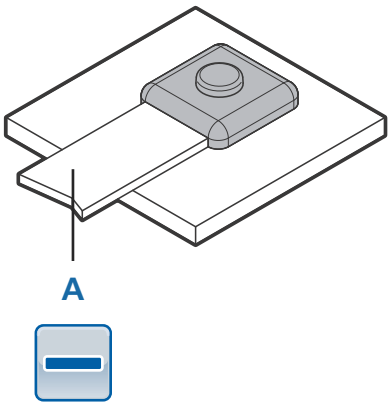
A mm x mm				MINI	MINI
20 x 3	65P10	BS1-4-203	HCPK4	BS1-3-203	HCPK3
25 x 3	90P10	BS1-4-253	HCPK4	BS1-3-253	HCPK3
25 x 4	90P10	BS1-4-254	HCPK4	BS1-3-254	HCPK3
25 x 6	150P10	BS1-4-256	HCPK4	-	-
30 x 2	90P10	BS1-4-302	HCPK4	BS1-3-302	HCPK3
30 x 3	90P10	BS1-4-303	HCPK4	BS1-3-303	HCPK3
30 x 4	115P10	BS1-4-304	HCPK4	BS1-3-304	HCPK3
30 x 5	150P10	BS1-4-305	HCPK4	-	-
31 x 3	90P10	BS1-4-313	HCPK4	BS1-3-313	HCPK3
31 x 6	200P10	BS1-4-316	HCPK4	-	-
38 x 3	150P10	BS1-4-383	HCPK4	-	-
38 x 5	200P10	BS1-4-385	HCPK4	-	-
38 x 6	250P10	BS1-4-386	HCPK4	-	-
40 x 3	150P10	BS1-4-403	HCPK4	-	-
40 x 4	200P10	BS1-4-404	HCPK4	-	-
40 x 5	200P10	BS1-4-405	HCPK4	-	-
40 x 6	250P10	BS1-4-406	HCPK4	-	-
50 x 3	200P10	BS1-4-503	HCPK4	-	-
50 x 4	250P10	BS1-4-504	HCPK4	-	-
50 x 5	250P10	BS1-4-505	HCPK4	-	-
50 x 6	2 x 150P10	BS1-5-506	HCPK5	-	-

Special moulds for all FurseWELD products can be manufactured to meet specific customer applications on request.

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

Bar to steel surface BS2

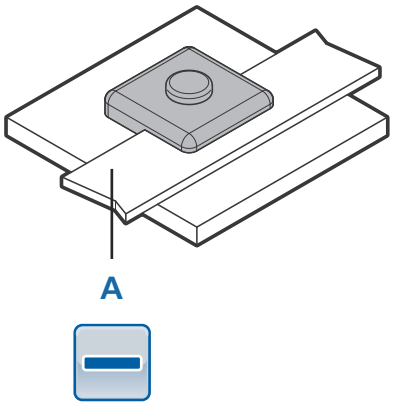
A mm x mm				MINI	MINI
20 x 3	90P10	BS2-4-203	HCPK4	BS2-3-203	HCPK3
25 x 3	90P10	BS2-4-253	HCPK4	BS2-3-253	HCPK3
25 x 4	90P10	BS2-4-254	HCPK4	BS2-3-254	HCPK3
25 x 6	150P10	BS2-4-256	HCPK4	-	-
30 x 2	115P10	BS2-4-302	HCPK4	BS2-3-302	HCPK3
30 x 3	115P10	BS2-4-303	HCPK4	BS2-3-303	HCPK3
30 x 4	150P10	BS2-4-304	HCPK4	-	-
30 x 5	200P10	BS2-4-305	HCPK4	-	-
31 x 3	115P10	BS2-4-313	HCPK4	BS2-3-313	HCPK3
31 x 6	200P10	BS2-4-316	HCPK4	-	-
38 x 3	150P10	BS2-4-383	HCPK4	-	-
38 x 5	200P10	BS2-4-385	HCPK4	-	-
38 x 6	200P10	BS2-4-386	HCPK4	-	-
40 x 3	115P10	BS2-4-403	HCPK4	-	-
40 x 4	200P10	BS2-4-404	HCPK4	-	-
40 x 5	200P10	BS2-4-405	HCPK4	-	-
40 x 6	250P10	BS2-4-406	HCPK4	-	-
50 x 3	200P10	BS2-4-503	HCPK4	-	-
50 x 4	2 x 150P10	BS2-5-504	HCPK5	-	-
50 x 5	2 x 150P10	BS2-5-505	HCPK5	-	-
50 x 6	2 x 150P10	BS2-5-506	HCPK5	-	-



Special moulds for all FurseWELD products can be manufactured to meet specific customer applications on request.

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

Bar to steel surface BS3



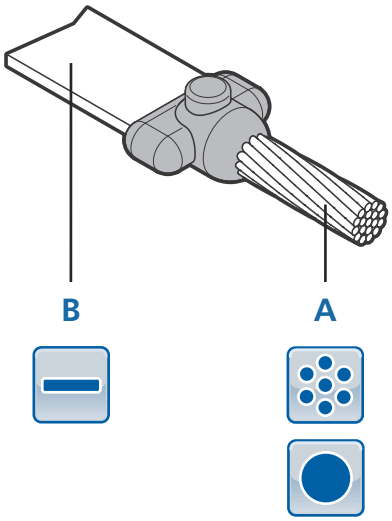
A mm x mm				MINI	MINI
20 x 3	65P10	BS1-4-203	HCPK4	BS1-3-203	HCPK3
20 x 3	90P10	BS3-4-203	HCPK4	BS3-3-203	HCPK3
25 x 3	115P10	BS3-4-253	HCPK4	BS3-3-253	HCPK3
25 x 4	115P10	BS3-4-254	HCPK4	BS3-3-254	HCPK3
25 x 6	150P10	BS3-4-256	HCPK4	-	-
30 x 2	115P10	BS3-4-302	HCPK4	BS3-3-302	HCPK3
30 x 3	115P10	BS3-4-303	HCPK4	BS3-3-303	HCPK3
30 x 4	150P10	BS3-4-304	HCPK4	-	-
30 x 5	200P10	BS3-4-305	HCPK4	-	-
31 x 3	115P10	BS3-4-313	HCPK4	BS3-3-313	HCPK3
31 x 6	200P10	BS3-4-316	HCPK4	-	-
38 x 3	150P10	BS3-4-383	HCPK4	-	-
38 x 5	200P10	BS3-4-385	HCPK4	-	-
38 x 6	250P10	BS3-4-386	HCPK4	-	-
40 x 3	150P10	BS3-4-403	HCPK4	-	-
40 x 4	200P10	BS3-4-404	HCPK4	-	-
40 x 5	250P10	BS3-4-405	HCPK4	-	-
40 x 6	250P10	BS3-4-406	HCPK4	-	-
50 x 3	250P10	BS3-4-503	HCPK4	-	-
50 x 4	250P10	BS3-4-504	HCPK4	-	-
50 x 5	250P10	BS3-4-505	HCPK4	-	-
50 x 6	250P10	BS3-4-506	HCPK4	-	-

Special moulds for all FurseWELD products can be manufactured to meet specific customer applications on request.

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

Cable to bar CB1

A mm²	B mm x mm				MINI	MINI
16*	20 x 3	45P10	CB1-4-16203	HCPK4	CB1-3-16203	HCPK3
16*	25 x 3	45P10	CB1-4-16253	HCPK4	CB1-3-16253	HCPK3
25	20 x 3	32P10	CB1-4-25203	HCPK4	CB1-3-25203	HCKP3
25	25 x 3	45P10	CB1-4-25253	HCPK4	CB1-3-25253	HCPK3
35	20 x 3	45P10	CB1-4-35203	HCPK4	CB1-3-35203	HCPK3
35	25 x 3	45P10	CB1-4-35253	HCPK4	CB1-3-35253	HCPK3
50	20 x 3	45P10	CB1-4-50203	HCPK4	CB1-3-50203	HCPK3
50	25 x 3	65P10	CB1-4-50253	HCPK4	CB1-3-50253	HCPK3
8 mm Ø	20 x 3	45P10	CB1-4-8SC203	HCPK4	CB1-3-8SC203	HCPK3
8 mm Ø	25 x 3	65P10	CB1-4-8SC253	HCPK4	CB1-3-8SC253	HCPK3
70	25 x 3	65P10	CB1-4-70253	HCPK4	CB1-3-70253	HCPK3
70	25 x 4	65P10	CB1-4-70254	HCPK4	CB1-3-70254	HCPK3
70	25 x 6	65P10	CB1-4-70256	HCPK4	CB1-3-70256	HCPK3
10 mm Ø	25 x 3	65P10	CB1-4-10SC253	HCPK4	CB1-3-10SC253	HCPK3
10 mm Ø	25 x 4	65P10	CB1-4-10SC254	HCPK4	CB1-3-10SC254	HCPK3
10 mm Ø	25 x 6	65P10	CB1-4-10SC256	HCPK4	CB1-3-10SC256	HCPK3
95	25 x 4	90P10	CB1-4-95254	HCPK4	CB1-3-95254	HCPK3
95	25 x 6	90P10	CB1-4-95256	HCPK4	CB1-3-95256	HCPK3
120	25 x 6	90P10	CB1-4-120256	HCPK4	CB1-3-120256	HCPK3
120	30 x 5	115P10	CB1-4-120305	HCPK4	CB1-3-120305	HCPK3
150	25 x 6	115P10	CB1-4-150256	HCPK4	CB1-3-150256	HCPK3
150	30 x 5	115P10	CB1-4-150305	HCPK4	CB1-3-150305	HCPK3
150	40 x 5	150P10	CB1-4-150405	HCPK4	-	-
185	31 x 6	150P10	CB1-4-185316	HCPK4	-	-
185	40 x 5	150P10	CB1-4-185405	HCPK4	-	-
185	50 x 5	200P10	CB1-5-185505	HCPK5	-	-
240	50 x 5	200P10	CB1-5-240505	HCPK5	-	-
240	50 x 6	2 x 150P10	CB1-5-240506	HCPK5	-	-
300	50 x 6	2 x 150P10	CB1-5-300506	HCPK5	-	-



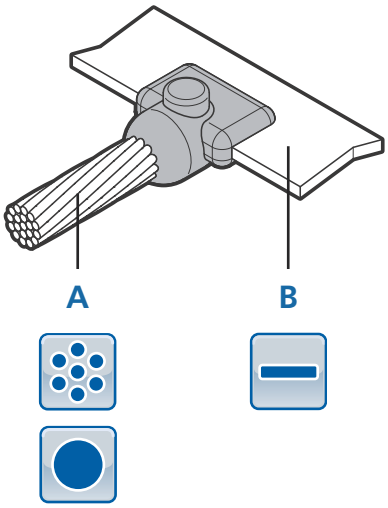
Terminal lugs - see page 162-163

* 1 x S103

Special moulds for all FurseWELD products can be manufactured to meet specific customer applications on request.

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

Cable to bar CB4



A mm²	B mm x mm				MINI	MINI
16*	20 x 3	45P10	CB4-4-16203	HCPK4	CB4-3-16203	HCPK3
16*	25 x 3	45P10	CB4-4-16253	HCPK4	CB4-3-16253	HCPK3
25	20 x 3	45P10	CB4-4-25203	HCPK4	CB4-3-25203	HCPK3
25	25 x 3	45P10	CB4-4-25253	HCPK4	CB4-3-25253	HCPK3
35	20 x 3	45P10	CB4-4-35203	HCPK4	CB4-3-35203	HCPK3
35	25 x 3	45P10	CB4-4-35253	HCPK4	CB4-3-35253	HCPK3
50	20 x 3	45P10	CB4-4-50203	HCPK4	CB4-3-50203	HCPK3
50	25 x 3	45P10	CB4-4-50253	HCPK4	CB4-3-50253	HCPK3
8 mm Ø	20 x 3	45P10	CB4-4-8SC203	HCPK4	CB4-3-8SC203	HCPK3
8 mm Ø	25 x 3	45P10	CB4-4-8SC253	HCPK4	CB4-3-8SC253	HCPK3
70	25 x 3	65P10	CB4-4-70253	HCPK4	CB4-3-70253	HCPK3
70	25 x 4	65P10	CB4-4-70254	HCPK4	CB4-3-70254	HCPK3
70	25 x 6	90P10	CB4-4-70256	HCPK4	CB4-3-70256	HCPK3
10 mm Ø	25 x 3	65P10	CB4-4-10SC253	HCPK4	CB4-3-10SC253	HCPK3
10 mm Ø	25 x 4	65P10	CB4-4-10SC254	HCPK4	CB4-3-10SC254	HCPK3
10 mm Ø	25 x 6	90P10	CB4-4-10SC256	HCPK4	CB4-3-10SC256	HCPK3
95	25 x 4	90P10	CB4-4-95254	HCPK4	CB4-3-95254	HCPK3
95	25 x 6	115P10	CB4-4-95256	HCPK4	CB4-3-95256	HCPK3
120	25 x 6	115P10	CB4-4-120256	HCPK4	CB4-3-120256	HCPK3
120	30 x 5	115P10	CB4-4-120305	HCPK4	CB4-3-120305	HCPK3
150	25 x 6	115P10	CB4-4-150256	HCPK4	CB4-3-150256	HCPK3
150	30 x 5	115P10	CB4-4-150305	HCPK4	CB4-3-150305	HCPK3
150	40 x 5	115P10	CB4-4-150405	HCPK4	-	-
185	31 x 6	150P10	CB4-4-185316	HCPK4	-	-
185	40 x 5	150P10	CB4-4-185405	HCPK4	-	-
185	50 x 5	150P10	CB4-4-185505	HCPK4	-	-
240	50 x 5	200P10	CB4-4-240505	HCPK4	-	-
240	50 x 6	250P10	CB4-4-240506	HCPK4	-	-
300	50 x 6	2 x 150P10	CB4-5-300506	HCPK5	-	-

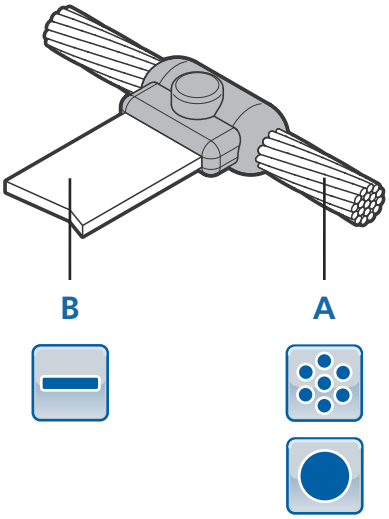
* 1 x S103

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

Special moulds for all FurseWELD products can be manufactured to meet specific customer applications on request.

Cable to bar CB5

A mm²	B mm x mm				MINI	MINI
16*	20 x 3	45P10	CB5-4-16203	HCPK4	CB5-3-16303	HCPK3
16*	25 x 3	65P10	CB5-4-16253	HCPK4	CB5-3-16253	HCPK3
25	20 x 3	45P10	CB5-4-25203	HCPK4	CB5-3-25203	HCPK3
25	25 x 3	65P10	CB5-4-25253	HCPK4	CB5-3-25253	HCPK3
35	20 x 3	45P10	CB5-4-35203	HCPK4	CB5-3-35203	HCPK3
35	25 x 3	65P10	CB5-4-35253	HCPK4	CB5-3-35253	HCPK3
50	20 x 3	65P10	CB5-4-50203	HCPK4	CB5-3-50203	HCPK3
50	25 x 3	65P10	CB5-4-50253	HCPK4	CB5-3-50253	HCPK3
8 mm Ø	20 x 3	65P10	CB5-4-8SC203	HCPK4	CB5-3-8SC203	HCPK3
8 mm Ø	25 x 3	65P10	CB5-4-8SC253	HCPK4	CB5-3-8SC253	HCPK3
70	25 x 3	90P10	CB5-4-70253	HCPK4	CB5-3-70253	HCPK3
70	25 x 4	115P10	CB5-4-70254	HCPK4	CB5-3-70254	HCPK3
70	25 x 6	115P10	CB5-4-70256	HCPK4	CB5-3-70256	HCPK3
10 mm Ø	25 x 3	115P10	CB5-4-10SC253	HCPK4	CB5-3-10SC253	HCPK3
10 mm Ø	25 x 4	150P10	CB5-4-10SC254	HCPK4	-	-
10 mm Ø	25 x 6	150P10	CB5-4-10SC256	HCPK4	-	-
95	25 x 4	150P10	CB5-4-95254	HCPK4	-	-
95	25 x 6	150P10	CB5-4-95256	HCPK4	-	-
120	25 x 6	150P10	CB5-4-120256	HCPK4	-	-
120	30 x 5	200P10	CB5-4-120305	HCPK4	-	-
150	25 x 6	200P10	CB5-4-150256	HCPK4	-	-
150	30 x 5	200P10	CB5-4-150305	HCPK4	-	-
150	40 x 5	250P10	CB5-4-150405	HCPK4	-	-
185	31 x 6	250P10	CB5-4-185316	HCPK4	-	-
185	40 x 5	250P10	CB5-4-185405	HCPK4	-	-
185	50 x 5	2 x 150P10	CB5-5-185505	HCPK5	-	-
240	50 x 5	2 x 150P10	CB5-5-240505	HCPK5	-	-
240	50 x 6	2 x 200P10	CB5-5-240506	HCPK5	-	-
300	50 x 6	2 x 250P10	CB5-5-300506	HCPK5	-	-

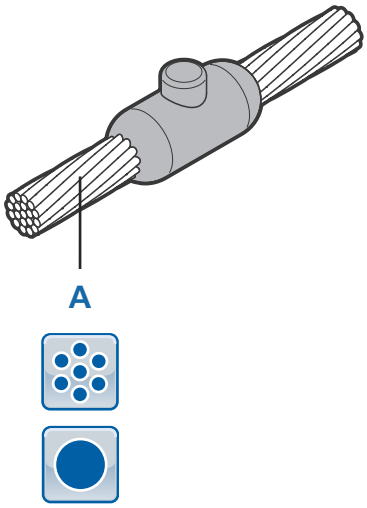


* 2 x S103

Special moulds for all FurseWELD products can be manufactured to meet specific customer applications on request.

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

Cable to cable CC1



A mm²				MINI	MINI
16*	32P10	CC1-4-16	HCPK4	CC1-3-16	HCPK3
25	32P10	CC1-4-25	HCPK4	CC1-3-25	HCPK3
35	32P10	CC1-4-35	HCPK4	CC1-3-35	HCPK3
50	45P10	CC1-4-50	HCPK4	CC1-3-50	HCPK3
8 mm Ø	45P10	CC1-4-8SC	HCPK4	CC1-3-8SC	HCPK3
70	65P10	CC1-4-70	HCPK4	CC1-3-70	HCPK3
10 mm Ø	65P10	CC1-4-10SC	HCPK4	CC1-3-10SC	HCPK3
95	90P10	CC1-4-95	HCPK4	CC1-3-95	HCPK3
120	115P10	CC1-4-120	HCPK4	CC1-3-120	HCPK3
150	115P10	CC1-4-150	HCPK4	CC1-3-150	HCPK3
185	150P10	CC1-4-185	HCPK4	-	-
240	200P10	CC1-4-240	HCPK4	-	-
300	250P10	CC1-4-300	HCPK4	-	-
400	2 x 150P10	CC1-5-400	HCPK5	-	-

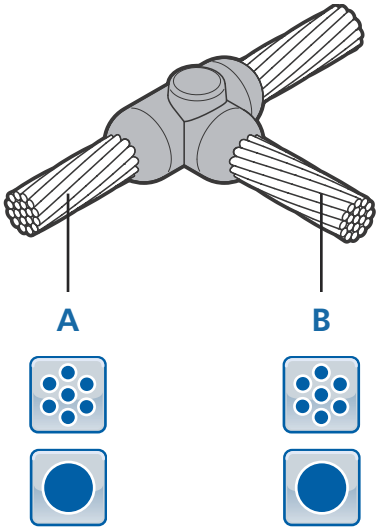
* 2 x S103

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

Special moulds for all FurseWELD products can be manufactured to meet specific customer applications on request.

Cable to cable CC2

A mm²	B mm²				MINI	MINI
16*	16*	45P10	CC2-4-1616	HCPK4	CC2-3-1616	HCPK3
25	25	45P10	CC2-4-2525	HCPK4	CC2-3-2525	HCPK3
35	35	45P10	CC2-4-3535	HCPK4	CC2-3-3535	HCPK3
35	25	45P10	CC2-4-3525	HCPK4	CC2-3-3525	HCPK3
8 mm Ø	8 mm Ø	65P10	CC2-4-88SC	HCPK4	CC2-3-88SC	HCPK3
50	50	90P10	CC2-4-5050	HCPK4	CC2-3-5050	HCPK3
50	35	65P10	CC2-4-5035	HCPK4	CC2-3-5035	HCPK3
50	25	65P10	CC2-4-5025	HCPK4	CC2-3-5025	HCPK3
10 mm Ø	10 mm Ø	90P10	CC2-4-1010SC	HCPK4	CC2-3-1010SC	HCPK3
70	70	90P10	CC2-4-7070	HCPK4	CC2-3-7070	HCPK3
70	50	90P10	CC2-4-7050	HCPK4	CC2-3-7050	HCPK3
70	35	65P10	CC2-4-7035	HCPK4	CC2-3-7035	HCPK3
70	25	65P10	CC2-4-7025	HCPK4	CC2-3-7025	HCPK3
95	95	115P10	CC2-4-9595	HCPK4	CC2-3-9595	HCPK3
95	70	90P10	CC2-4-9570	HCPK4	CC2-3-9570	HCPK3
95	50	90P10	CC2-4-9550	HCPK4	CC2-3-9550	HCPK3
95	35	90P10	CC2-4-9535	HCPK4	CC2-3-9535	HCPK3
120	120	150P10	CC2-4-120120	HCPK4	-	-
120	95	150P10	CC2-4-12095	HCPK4	-	-
120	70	90P10	CC2-4-12070	HCPK4	CC2-3-12070	HCPK3
120	50	90P10	CC2-4-12050	HCPK4	CC2-3-12050	HCPK3
150	150	200P10	CC2-4-150150	HCPK4	-	-
150	120	150P10	CC2-4-150120	HCPK4	-	-
150	95	150P10	CC2-4-15095	HCPK4	-	-
150	70	90P10	CC2-4-15070	HCPK4	CC2-3-15070	HCPK3
185	185	200P10	CC2-4-185185	HCPK4	-	-
185	150	200P10	CC2-4-185150	HCPK4	-	-
185	120	200P10	CC2-4-185120	HCPK4	-	-
185	95	150P10	CC2-4-18595	HCPK4	-	-
240	240	2 x 150P10	CC2-4-240240	HCPK4	-	-
240	185	200P10	CC2-4-240185	HCPK4	-	-
240	150	200P10	CC2-4-240150	HCPK4	-	-
240	120	200P10	CC2-4-240120	HCPK4	-	-
300	300	2 x 200P10	CC2-5-300300	HCPK5	-	-
300	240	2 x 200P10	CC2-5-300240	HCPK5	-	-
300	185	250P10	CC2-4-300185	HCPK4	-	-

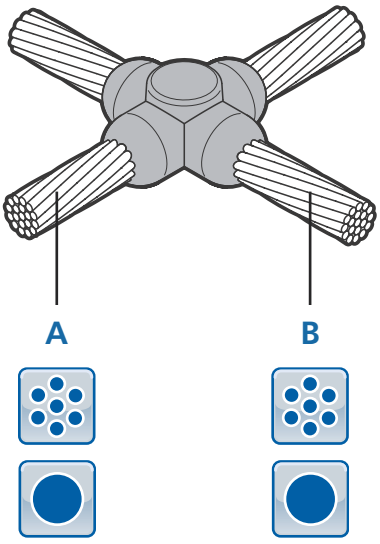


* 3 x S103

Special moulds for all FurseWELD products can be manufactured to meet specific customer applications on request.

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

Cable to cable CC4



A mm²	B mm²				MINI	MINI
16*	16*	65P10	CC4-4-1616	HCPK4	CC4-3-1616	HCPK3
25	25	45P10	CC4-4-2525	HCPK4	CC4-3-2525	HCPK3
35	35	65P10	CC4-4-3535	HCPK4	CC4-3-3535	HCPK3
35	25	65P10	CC4-4-3525	HCPK4	CC4-3-3525	HCPK3
8 mm Ø	8 mm Ø	90P10	CC4-4-88SC	HCPK4	CC4-3-88SC	HCPK3
50	50	90P10	CC4-4-5050	HCPK4	CC4-3-5050	HCPK3
50	35	90P10	CC4-4-5035	HCPK4	CC4-3-5035	HCPK3
50	25	90P10	CC4-4-5025	HCPK4	CC4-3-5025	HCPK3
10 mm Ø	10 mm Ø	115P10	CC4-4-1010SC	HCPK4	CC4-3-1010SC	HCPK3
70	70	115P10	CC4-4-7070	HCPK4	CC4-3-7070	HCPK3
70	50	115P10	CC4-4-7050	HCPK4	CC4-3-7050	HCPK3
70	35	115P10	CC4-4-7035	HCPK4	CC4-3-7035	HCPK3
70	25	115P10	CC4-4-7025	HCPK4	CC4-3-7025	HCPK3
95	95	150P10	CC4-4-9595	HCPK4	-	-
95	70	150P10	CC4-4-9570	HCPK4	-	-
95	50	115P10	CC4-4-9550	HCPK4	-	-
95	35	115P10	CC4-4-9535	HCPK4	-	-
120	120	200P10	CC4-4-120120	HCPK4	-	-
120	95	200P10	CC4-4-12095	HCPK4	-	-
120	70	150P10	CC4-4-12070	HCPK4	-	-
120	50	150P10	CC4-4-12050	HCPK4	-	-
150	150	250P10	CC4-4-150150	HCPK4	-	-
150	120	250P10	CC4-4-150120	HCPK4	-	-
150	95	200P10	CC4-4-15095	HCPK4	-	-
150	70	150P10	CC4-4-15070	HCPK4	-	-
185	185	2 x 150P10	CC4-4-185185	HCPK4	-	-
185	150	250P10	CC4-4-185150	HCPK4	-	-
185	120	250P10	CC4-4-185120	HCPK4	-	-
185	95	200P10	CC4-4-18595	HCPK4	-	-
185	70	200P10	CC4-4-18570	HCPK4	-	-
240	240	2 x 250P10	CC4-5-240240	HCPK5	-	-
240	185	2 x 200P10	CC4-5-240185	HCPK5	-	-
240	150	2 x 200P10	CC4-5-240150	HCPK5	-	-
240	120	2 x 150P10	CC4-5-240120	HCPK5	-	-

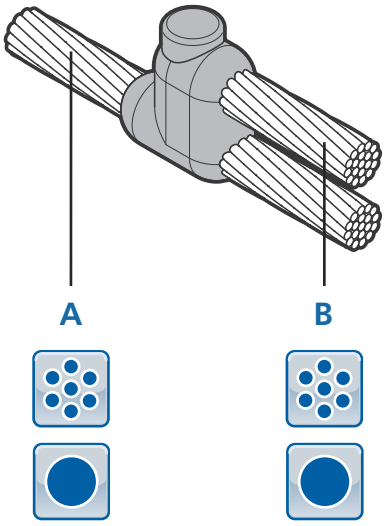
* 4 x S103

Special moulds for all FurseWELD products can be manufactured to meet specific customer applications on request.

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

Cable to cable CC6

A mm²	B mm²				MINI	MINI
16*	16*	65P10	CC6-4-1616	HCPK4	CC6-3-1616	HCPK3
25	25	45P10	CC6-4-2525	HCPK4	CC6-3-2525	HCPK3
35	35	65P10	CC6-4-3535	HCPK4	CC6-3-3535	HCPK3
35	25	65P10	CC6-4-3525	HCPK4	CC6-3-3525	HCPK3
50	50	90P10	CC6-4-5050	HCPK4	CC6-3-5050	HCPK3
50	35	65P10	CC6-4-5035	HCPK4	CC6-3-5035	HCPK3
50	25	65P10	CC6-4-5025	HCPK4	CC6-3-5025	HCPK3
70	70	115P10	CC6-4-7070	HCPK4	CC6-3-7070	HCPK3
70	50	115P10	CC6-4-7050	HCPK4	CC6-3-7050	HCPK3
70	35	90P10	CC6-4-7035	HCPK4	CC6-3-7035	HCPK3
70	25	90P10	CC6-4-7025	HCPK4	CC6-3-7025	HCPK3
95	95	150P10	CC6-4-9595	HCPK4	-	-
95	70	115P10	CC6-4-9570	HCPK4	CC6-3-9570	HCPK3
95	50	115P10	CC6-4-9550	HCPK4	CC6-3-9550	HCPK3
95	35	115P10	CC6-4-9535	HCPK4	CC6-3-9535	HCPK3
120	120	200P10	CC6-4-120120	HCPK4	-	-
120	95	200P10	CC6-4-12095	HCPK4	-	-
120	70	150P10	CC6-4-12070	HCPK4	-	-
120	50	115P10	CC6-4-12050	HCPK4	CC6-3-12050	HCPK3

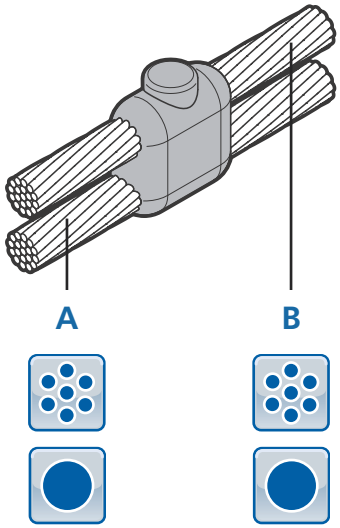


* 3 x S103

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

Special moulds for all FurseWELD products can be manufactured to meet specific customer applications on request.

Cable to cable CC7



A mm²	B mm²				MINI	MINI
16*	16*	65P10	CC7-4-1616	HCPK4	CC7-3-1616	HCPK3
25	25	45P10	CC7-4-2525	HCPK4	CC7-3-2525	HCPK3
35	35	65P10	CC7-4-3535	HCPK4	CC7-3-3535	HCPK3
35	25	65P10	CC7-4-3525	HCPK4	CC7-3-3525	HCPK3
8 mm Ø	8 mm Ø	90P10	CC7-4-88SC	HCPK4	CC7-3-88SC	HCPK3
50	50	90P10	CC7-4-5050	HCPK4	CC7-3-5050	HCPK3
50	35	90P10	CC7-4-5035	HCPK4	CC7-3-5035	HCPK3
50	25	65P10	CC7-4-5025	HCPK4	CC7-3-5025	HCPK3
10 mm Ø	10 mm Ø	115P10	CC7-4-1010SC	HCPK4	CC7-3-1010SC	HCPK3
70	70	115P10	CC7-4-7070	HCPK4	CC7-3-7070	HCPK3
70	50	115P10	CC7-4-7050	HCPK4	CC7-3-7050	HCPK3
70	35	90P10	CC7-4-7035	HCPK4	CC7-3-7035	HCPK3
70	25	90P10	CC7-4-7025	HCPK4	CC7-3-7025	HCPK3
95	95	150P10	CC7-4-9595	HCPK4	-	-
95	70	115P10	CC7-4-9570	HCPK4	CC7-3-9570	HCPK3
95	50	115P10	CC7-4-9550	HCPK4	CC7-3-9550	HCPK3
95	35	115P10	CC7-4-9535	HCPK4	CC7-3-9535	HCPK3
120	120	200P10	CC7-4-120120	HCPK4	-	-
120	95	200P10	CC7-4-12095	HCPK4	-	-
120	70	150P10	CC7-4-12070	HCPK4	-	-
120	50	150P10	CC7-4-12050	HCPK4	-	-
150	150	2 x 150P10	CC7-5-150150	HCPK5	-	-
150	120	250P10	CC7-4-150120	HCPK4	-	-
150	95	200P10	CC7-4-15095	HCPK4	-	-
150	70	150P10	CC7-4-15070	HCPK4	-	-
185	185	2 x 150P10	CC7-5-185185	HCPK5	-	-
185	150	2 x 150P10	CC7-5-185150	HCPK5	-	-
185	120	250P10	CC7-4-185120	HCPK4	-	-
185	95	200P10	CC7-4-18595	HCPK4	-	-
240	240	2 x 200P10	CC7-5-240240	HCPK5	-	-
240	185	2 x 200P10	CC7-5-240185	HCPK5	-	-
240	150	2 x 150P10	CC7-5-240150	HCPK5	-	-
240	120	250P10	CC7-4-240120	HCPK4	-	-
300	300	2 x 250P10	CC7-5-300300	HCPK5	-	-
300	240	2 x 250P10	CC7-5-300240	HCPK5	-	-
300	185	2 x 200P10	CC7-5-300185	HCPK5	-	-
300	150	2 x 150P10	CC7-5-300150	HCPK5	-	-

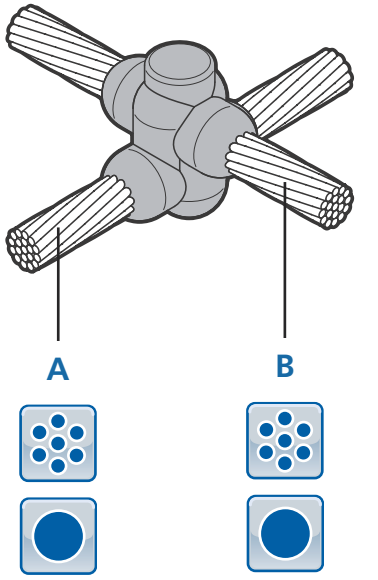
* 4 x S103

Special moulds for all FurseWELD products can be manufactured to meet specific customer applications on request.

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

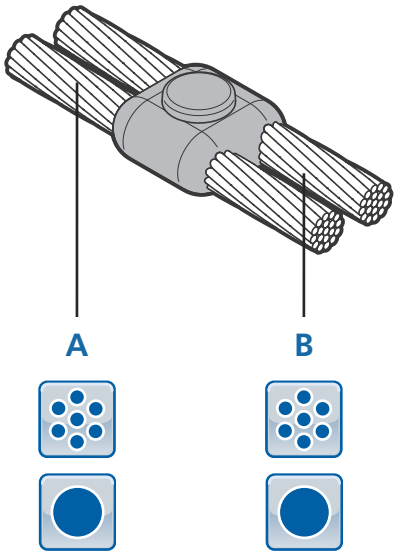
Cable to cable CC11

A mm²	B mm²			
50	50	150P10	CC11-7-5050	HCPK7
70	70	200P10	CC11-7-7070	HCPK7
95	95	250P10	CC11-7-9595	HCPK7
120	120	2 x 150P10	CC11-7-120120	HCPK7
150	150	2 x 200P10	CC11-8-150150	HCPK8
185	185	2 x 250P10	CC11-8-185185	HCPK8
240	240	3 x 200P10	CC11-8-240240	HCPK8
8 mm Ø	8 mm Ø	150P10	CC11-7-8SC8SC	HCPK7
10 mm Ø	10 mm Ø	150P10	CC11-7-1010SC	HCPK7



Cable to cable CC14

A mm²	B mm²				MINI	MINI
16*	16*	65P10	CC14-4-1616	HCPK4	CC14-3-1616	HCPK3
25	25	45P10	CC14-4-2525	HCPK4	CC14-3-2525	HCPK3
35	35	65P10	CC14-4-3535	HCPK4	CC14-3-3535	HCPK3
35	25	65P10	CC14-4-3525	HCPK4	CC14-3-3525	HCPK3
8 mm Ø	8 mm Ø	90P10	CC14-4-88SC	HCPK4	CC14-3-88SC	HCPK3
50	50	90P10	CC14-4-5050	HCPK4	CC14-3-5050	HCPK3
50	35	90P10	CC14-4-5035	HCPK4	CC14-3-5035	HCPK3
50	25	90P10	CC14-4-5025	HCPK4	CC14-3-5025	HCPK3
10 mm Ø	10 mm Ø	115P10	CC14-4-1010SC	HCPK4	CC14-3-1010SC	HCPK3
70	70	115P10	CC14-4-7070	HCPK4	CC14-3-7070	HCPK3
70	50	115P10	CC14-4-7050	HCPK4	CC14-3-7050	HCPK3
70	35	90P10	CC14-4-7035	HCPK4	CC14-3-7035	HCPK3
70	25	90P10	CC14-4-7025	HCPK4	CC14-3-7025	HCPK3
95	95	150P10	CC14-4-9595	HCPK4	-	-
95	70	150P10	CC14-4-9570	HCPK4	-	-
95	50	150P10	CC14-4-9550	HCPK4	-	-
95	35	115P10	CC14-4-9535	HCPK4	CC14-3-9535	HCPK3
120	120	200P10	CC14-4-120120	HCPK4	-	-
120	95	200P10	CC14-4-12095	HCPK4	-	-
120	70	200P10	CC14-4-12070	HCPK4	-	-
120	50	150P10	CC14-4-12050	HCPK4	-	-

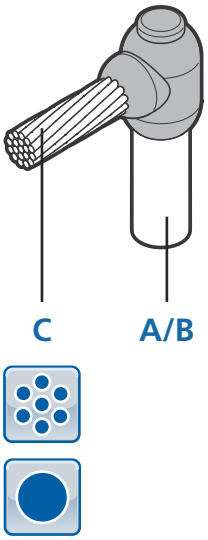


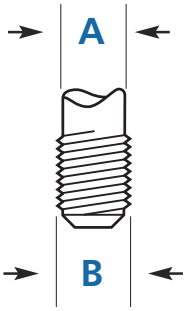
Special moulds for all FurseWELD products can be manufactured to meet specific customer applications on request.

* 4 x S103

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

Cable to earth rod CR1





A mm Ø	B inches Ø	C mm²				MINI	MINI
12.7	½"	16*	65P10	CR1-4-12716	HCPK4	CR1-3-12716	HCPK3
12.7	½"	25	65P10	CR1-4-12725	HCPK4	CR1-3-12725	HCPK3
12.7	½"	35	65P10	CR1-4-12735	HCPK4	CR1-3-12735	HCPK3
12.7	½"	50	65P10	CR1-4-12750	HCPK4	CR1-3-12750	HCPK3
12.7	½"	8 mm Ø	65P10	CR1-4-1278SC	HCPK4	CR1-3-1278SC	HCPK3
12.7	½"	70	90P10	CR1-4-12770	HCPK4	CR1-3-12770	HCPK3
12.7	½"	95	90P10	CR1-4-12795	HCPK4	CR1-3-12795	HCPK3
12.7	½"	120	90P10	CR1-4-127120	HCPK4	CR1-3-127120	HCPK3
14.2	⅝"	16*	65P10	CR1-4-14216	HCPK4	CR1-3-14216	HCPK3
14.2	⅝"	25	65P10	CR1-4-14225	HCPK4	CR1-3-14225	HCPK3
14.2	⅝"	35	65P10	CR1-4-14235	HCPK4	CR1-3-14235	HCPK3
14.2	⅝"	50	90P10	CR1-4-14250	HCPK4	CR1-3-14250	HCPK3
14.2	⅝"	8 mm Ø	90P10	CR1-4-1428SC	HCPK4	CR1-3-1428SC	HCPK3
14.2	⅝"	70	90P10	CR1-4-14270	HCPK4	CR1-3-14270	HCPK3
14.2	⅝"	95	90P10	CR1-4-14295	HCPK4	CR1-3-14295	HCPK3
14.2	⅝"	120	90P10	CR1-4-142120	HCPK4	CR1-3-142120	HCPK3
14.2	⅝"	150	115P10	CR1-4-142150	HCPK4	CR1-3-142150	HCPK3
14.2	⅝"	185	115P10	CR1-4-142185	HCPK4	CR1-3-142185	HCKP3
14.2	⅝"	240	150P10	CR1-4-142240	HCPK4	-	-
17.2	¾"	16*	65P10	CR1-4-17216	HCPK4	CR1-3-17216	HCPK3
17.2	¾"	25	65P10	CR1-4-17225	HCPK4	CR1-3-17225	HCPK3
17.2	¾"	35	65P10	CR1-4-17235	HCPK4	CR1-3-17235	HCPK3
17.2	¾"	50	90P10	CR1-4-17250	HCPK4	CR1-3-17250	HCPK3
17.2	¾"	8 mm Ø	90P10	CR1-4-1728SC	HCPK4	CR1-3-1728SC	HCPK3
17.2	¾"	70	90P10	CR1-4-17270	HCPK4	CR1-3-17270	HCPK3
17.2	¾"	95	90P10	CR1-4-17295	HCPK4	CR1-3-17295	HCPK3
17.2	¾"	120	90P10	CR1-4-172120	HCPK4	CR1-3-172120	HCPK3
17.2	¾"	150	115P10	CR1-4-172150	HCPK4	CR1-3-172150	HCPK3
17.2	¾"	185	115P10	CR1-4-172185	HCPK4	CR1-3-172185	HCPK3
17.2	¾"	240	150P10	CR1-4-172240	HCPK4	-	-
17.2	¾"	300	200P10	CR1-4-172300	HCPK4	-	-

Suitable for connections to copperbond rods - for connections to solid copper and stainless steel rods please contact our sales office.

Threaded portion of copperbond rods must be removed prior to welding.

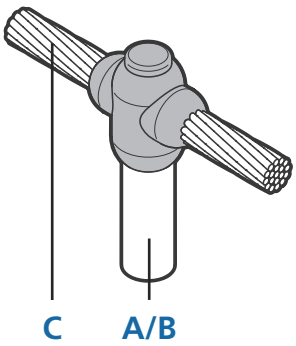
* 1 x S103

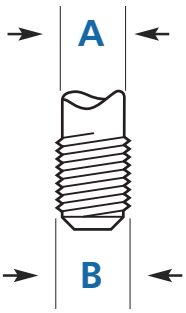
TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

Special moulds for all FurseWELD products can be manufactured to meet specific customer applications on request.

Cable to earth rod CR2

A mm Ø	B inches Ø	C mm²				MINI	MINI
12.7	½"	16*	90P10	CR2-4-12716	HCPK4	CR2-3-12716	HCPK3
12.7	½"	25	90P10	CR2-4-12725	HCPK4	CR2-3-12725	HCPK3
12.7	½"	35	90P10	CR2-4-12735	HCPK4	CR2-3-12735	HCPK3
12.7	½"	50	90P10	CR2-4-12750	HCPK4	CR2-3-12750	HCPK3
12.7	½"	8 mm Ø	90P10	CR2-4-1278SC	HCPK4	CR2-3-1278SC	HCPK3
12.7	½"	70	90P10	CR2-4-12770	HCPK4	CR2-3-12770	HCPK3
12.7	½"	95	115P10	CR2-4-12795	HCPK4	CR2-3-12795	HCPK3
12.7	½"	120	150P10	CR2-4-127120	HCPK4	-	-
14.2	⅝"	16*	90P10	CR2-4-14216	HCPK4	CR2-3-14216	HCPK3
14.2	⅝"	25	90P10	CR2-4-14225	HCPK4	CR2-3-14225	HCPK3
14.2	⅝"	35	90P10	CR2-4-14235	HCPK4	CR2-3-14235	HCPK3
14.2	⅝"	50	90P10	CR2-4-14250	HCPK4	CR2-3-14250	HCPK3
14.2	⅝"	8 mm Ø	90P10	CR2-4-1428SC	HCPK4	CR2-3-1428SC	HCPK3
14.2	⅝"	70	115P10	CR2-4-14270	HCPK4	CR2-3-14270	HCPK3
14.2	⅝"	95	115P10	CR2-4-14295	HCPK4	CR2-3-14295	HCPK3
14.2	⅝"	120	150P10	CR2-4-142120	HCPK4	-	-
14.2	⅝"	150	200P10	CR2-4-142150	HCPK4	-	-
14.2	⅝"	185	200P10	CR2-4-142185	HCPK4	-	-
14.2	⅝"	240	250P10	CR2-4-142240	HCPK4	-	-
17.2	¾"	16*	90P10	CR2-4-17216	HCPK4	CR2-3-17216	HCPK3
17.2	¾"	25	90P10	CR2-4-17225	HCPK4	CR2-3-17225	HCPK3
17.2	¾"	35	90P10	CR2-4-17235	HCPK4	CR2-3-17235	HCPK3
17.2	¾"	50	115P10	CR2-4-17250	HCPK4	CR2-3-17250	HCPK3
17.2	¾"	8 mm Ø	115P10	CR2-4-1728SC	HCPK4	CR2-3-1728SC	HCPK3
17.2	¾"	70	115P10	CR2-4-17270	HCPK4	CR2-3-17270	HCPK3
17.2	¾"	95	115P10	CR2-4-17295	HCPK4	CR2-3-17295	HCPK3
17.2	¾"	120	150P10	CR2-4-172120	HCPK4	-	-
17.2	¾"	150	200P10	CR2-4-172150	HCPK4	-	-
17.2	¾"	185	200P10	CR2-4-172185	HCPK4	-	-
17.2	¾"	240	250P10	CR2-4-172240	HCPK4	-	-
17.2	¾"	300	2 x 150P10	CR2-5-172300	HCPK5	-	-





Suitable for connections to copperbond rods - for connections to solid copper and stainless steel rods please contact our sales office.

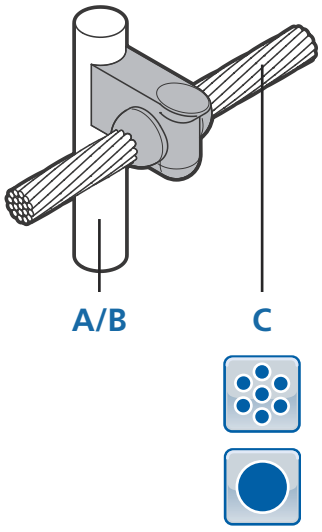
Threaded portion of copperbond rods must be removed prior to welding.

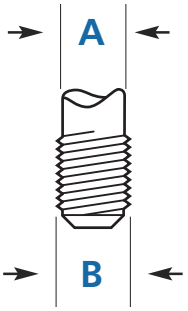
* 2 x S103

Special moulds for all FurseWELD products can be manufactured to meet specific customer applications on request.

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

Cable to earth rod CR3





A mm Ø	B inches Ø	C mm²			
12.7	½"	16*	90P10	CR3-9-12716	HCPK4
12.7	½"	25	90P10	CR3-9-12725	HCPK4
12.7	½"	35	90P10	CR3-9-12735	HCPK4
12.7	½"	50	115P10	CR3-9-12750	HCPK4
12.7	½"	8 mm Ø	115P10	CR3-9-1278SC	HCPK4
12.7	½"	70	115P10	CR3-9-12770	HCPK4
12.7	½"	95	115P10	CR3-9-12795	HCPK4
12.7	½"	120	150P10	CR3-9-127120	HCPK4
14.2	⅝"	16*	90P10	CR3-9-14216	HCPK4
14.2	⅝"	25	90P10	CR3-9-14225	HCPK4
14.2	⅝"	35	90P10	CR3-9-14235	HCPK4
14.2	⅝"	50	115P10	CR3-9-14250	HCPK4
14.2	⅝"	8 mm Ø	115P10	CR3-9-1428SC	HCPK4
14.2	⅝"	70	115P10	CR3-9-14270	HCPK4
14.2	⅝"	95	115P10	CR3-9-14295	HCPK4
14.2	⅝"	120	150P10	CR3-9-142120	HCPK4
14.2	⅝"	150	150P10	CR3-9-142150	HCPK4
14.2	⅝"	185	200P10	CR3-9-142185	HCPK4
14.2	⅝"	240	2 x 200P10	CR3-10-142240	HCPK5
17.2	¾"	16*	90P10	CR3-9-17216	HCPK4
17.2	¾"	25	90P10	CR3-9-17225	HCPK4
17.2	¾"	35	90P10	CR3-9-17235	HCPK4
17.2	¾"	50	115P10	CR3-9-17250	HCPK4
17.2	¾"	8 mm Ø	115P10	CR3-9-1728SC	HCPK4
17.2	¾"	70	150P10	CR3-9-17270	HCPK4
17.2	¾"	95	150P10	CR3-9-17295	HCPK4
17.2	¾"	120	200P10	CR3-9-172120	HCPK4
17.2	¾"	150	250P10	CR3-9-172150	HCPK4
17.2	¾"	185	2 x 200P10	CR3-10-172185	HCPK5
17.2	¾"	240	2 x 250P10	CR3-10-172240	HCPK5
17.2	¾"	300	3 x 200P10	CR3-10-172300	HCPK5

Suitable for connections to copperbond rods - for connections to solid copper and stainless steel rods please contact our sales office.

Threaded portion of copperbond rods must be removed prior to welding.

* 2 x S103

Frames

The CR3 joint type utilises a 3 part mould. For this reason, a Frame is required in addition to the standard Handle Clamp.

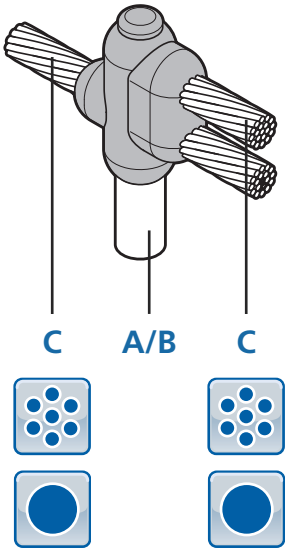
Description	Part No.
Frame for use with Handle Clamp HCPK4	F1-FU
Frame for use with Handle Clamp HCPK5	F2-FU

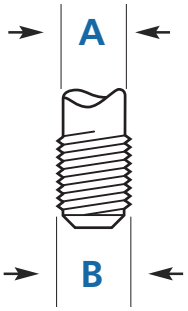
Special moulds for all FurseWELD products can be manufactured to meet specific customer applications on request.

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

Cable to earth rod CR17

A mm Ø	B inches Ø	C mm²				MINI	MINI
12.7	½"	16*	90P10	CR17-4-12716	HCPK4	CR17-3-12716	HCPK3
12.7	½"	25	90P10	CR17-4-12725	HCPK4	CR17-3-12725	HCPK3
12.7	½"	35	90P10	CR17-4-12735	HCPK4	CR17-3-12735	HCPK3
12.7	½"	50	115P10	CR17-4-12750	HCPK4	CR17-3-12750	HCPK3
12.7	½"	8 mm Ø	115P10	CR17-4-1278SC	HCPK4	CR17-3-1278SC	HCPK3
12.7	½"	70	150P10	CR17-4-12770	HCPK4	-	-
12.7	½"	95	200P10	CR17-4-12795	HCPK4	-	-
12.7	½"	120	250P10	CR17-4-127120	HCPK4	-	-
14.2	⅝"	16*	90P10	CR17-4-14216	HCPK4	CR17-3-14216	HCPK3
14.2	⅝"	25	90P10	CR17-4-14225	HCPK4	CR17-3-14225	HCPK3
14.2	⅝"	35	90P10	CR17-4-14235	HCPK4	CR17-3-14235	HCPK3
14.2	⅝"	50	115P10	CR17-4-14250	HCPK4	CR17-3-14250	HCPK3
14.2	⅝"	8 mm Ø	115P10	CR17-4-1428SC	HCPK4	CR17-3-1428SC	HCPK3
14.2	⅝"	70	200P10	CR17-4-14270	HCPK4	-	-
14.2	⅝"	95	250P10	CR17-4-14295	HCPK4	-	-
14.2	⅝"	120	250P10	CR17-4-142120	HCPK4	-	-
14.2	⅝"	150	250P10	CR17-4-142150	HCPK4	-	-
14.2	⅝"	185	2 x 150P10	CR17-4-142185	HCPK4	-	-
14.2	⅝"	240	2 x 200P10	CR17-4-142240	HCPK4	-	-
17.2	¾"	16*	115P10	CR17-4-17216	HCPK4	CR17-3-17216	HCPK3
17.2	¾"	25	115P10	CR17-4-17225	HCPK4	CR17-3-17225	HCPK3
17.2	¾"	35	115P10	CR17-4-17235	HCPK4	CR17-3-17235	HCPK3
17.2	¾"	50	150P10	CR17-4-17250	HCPK4	-	-
17.2	¾"	8 mm Ø	150P10	CR17-4-1728SC	HCPK4	-	-
17.2	¾"	70	200P10	CR17-4-17270	HCPK4	-	-
17.2	¾"	95	250P10	CR17-4-17295	HCPK4	-	-
17.2	¾"	120	250P10	CR17-4-172120	HCPK4	-	-
17.2	¾"	150	2 x 150P10	CR17-4-172150	HCPK4	-	-
17.2	¾"	185	2 x 150P10	CR17-4-172185	HCPK4	-	-
17.2	¾"	240	2 x 200P10	CR17-4-172240	HCPK4	-	-
17.2	¾"	300	2 x 250P10	CR17-5-172300	HCPK5	-	-





Suitable for connections to copperbond rods - for connections to solid copper and stainless steel rods please contact our sales office.

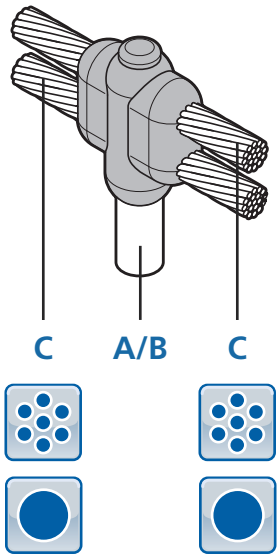
Threaded portion of copperbond rods must be removed prior to welding.

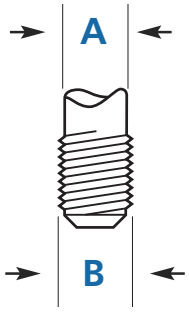
* 3 x S103

Special moulds for all FurseWELD products can be manufactured to meet specific customer applications on request.

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

Cable to earth rod CR24





A mm Ø	B inches Ø	C mm²				MINI	MINI
12.7	½"	16*	90P10	CR24-4-12716	HCPK4	CR24-3-12716	HCPK3
12.7	½"	25	90P10	CR24-4-12725	HCPK4	CR24-3-12725	HCPK3
12.7	½"	35	90P10	CR24-4-12735	HCPK4	CR24-3-12735	HCPK3
12.7	½"	50	115P10	CR24-4-12750	HCPK4	CR24-3-12750	HCPK3
12.7	½"	8 mm Ø	115P10	CR24-4-1278SC	HCPK4	CR24-3-1278SC	HCPK3
12.7	½"	70	150P10	CR24-4-12770	HCPK4	-	-
12.7	½"	95	200P10	CR24-4-12795	HCPK4	-	-
12.7	½"	120	250P10	CR24-4-127120	HCPK4	-	-
14.2	⅝"	16*	115P10	CR24-4-14216	HCPK4	CR24-3-14216	HCPK3
14.2	⅝"	25	115P10	CR24-4-14225	HCPK4	CR24-3-14225	HCPK3
14.2	⅝"	35	115P10	CR24-4-14235	HCPK4	CR24-3-14235	HCPK3
14.2	⅝"	50	200P10	CR24-4-14250	HCPK4	-	-
14.2	⅝"	8 mm Ø	200P10	CR24-4-1428SC	HCPK4	-	-
14.2	⅝"	70	250P10	CR24-4-14270	HCPK4	-	-
14.2	⅝"	95	250P10	CR24-4-14295	HCPK4	-	-
14.2	⅝"	120	2 x 150P10	CR24-4-142120	HCPK4	-	-
14.2	⅝"	150	2 x 150P10	CR24-4-142150	HCPK4	-	-
14.2	⅝"	185	2 x 200P10	CR24-4-142185	HCPK4	-	-
14.2	⅝"	240	2 x 200P10	CR24-4-142240	HCPK4	-	-
17.2	¾"	16*	115P10	CR24-4-17216	HCPK4	CR24-3-17216	HCPK3
17.2	¾"	25	115P10	CR24-4-17225	HCPK4	CR24-3-17225	HCPK3
17.2	¾"	35	115P10	CR24-4-17235	HCPK4	CR24-3-17235	HCPK3
17.2	¾"	50	250P10	CR24-4-17250	HCPK4	-	-
17.2	¾"	8 mm Ø	250P10	CR24-4-1728SC	HCPK4	-	-
17.2	¾"	70	2 x 150P10	CR24-4-17270	HCPK4	-	-
17.2	¾"	95	2 x 150P10	CR24-4-17295	HCPK4	-	-
17.2	¾"	120	2 x 150P10	CR24-4-172120	HCPK4	-	-
17.2	¾"	150	2 x 200P10	CR24-4-172150	HCPK4	-	-
17.2	¾"	185	2 x 200P10	CR24-4-172185	HCPK4	-	-
17.2	¾"	240	2 x 250P10	CR24-4-172240	HCPK4	-	-
17.2	¾"	300	2 x 250P10	CR24-5-172300	HCPK5	-	-

Suitable for connections to copperbond rods - for connections to solid copper and stainless steel rods please contact our sales office.

Threaded portion of copperbond rods must be removed prior to welding.

* 4 x S103

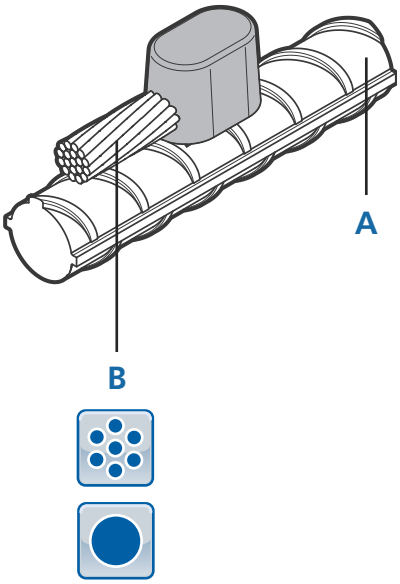
Special moulds for all FurseWELD products can be manufactured to meet specific customer applications on request.

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

Cable to reinforcing bar CRE1

A mm Ø	B mm²				
10-40	16*	45P10	CRE1-3-16	HCPK3-B	PACK-A
10-40	25	45P10	CRE1-3-25	HCPK3-B	PACK-A
10-40	35	45P10	CRE1-3-35	HCPK3-B	PACK-A
10-40	8 mm Ø	90P10	CRE1-3-8SC	HCPK3-B	PACK-A
10-40	50	90P10	CRE1-3-50	HCPK3-B	PACK-A
10-40	10 mm Ø	90P10	CRE1-3-10SC	HCPK3-B	PACK-A
10-40	70	90P10	CRE1-3-70	HCPK3-B	PACK-A
10-40	95	90P10	CRE1-3-95	HCPK3-B	PACK-A
10-40	120	90P10	CRE1-3-120	HCPK3-B	PACK-A

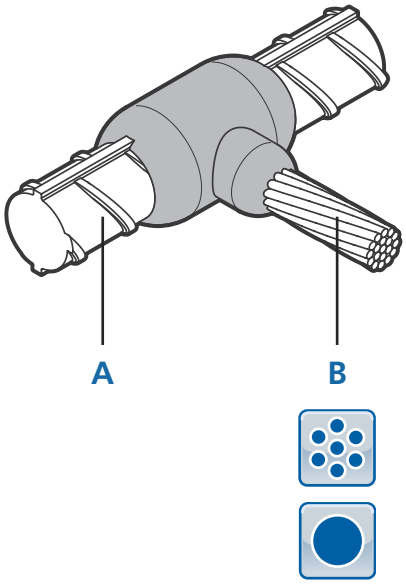
* 1 x S103



TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

Special moulds for all FurseWELD products can be manufactured to meet specific customer applications on request.

Cable to reinforcing bar CRE2



A mm ø	B mm²			
16	16*	90P10	CRE2-4-16R16	HCPK4
16	25	90P10	CRE2-4-16R25	HCPK4
16	35	90P10	CRE2-4-16R35	HCPK4
16	8 mm Ø	115P10	CRE2-4-16R8SC	HCPK4
16	50	115P10	CRE2-4-16R50	HCPK4
16	10 mm Ø	115P10	CRE2-4-16R10SC	HCPK4
16	70	115P10	CRE2-4-16R70	HCPK4
16	95	150P10	CRE2-4-16R95	HCPK4
16	120	150P10	CRE2-4-16R120	HCPK4
16	150	200P10	CRE2-4-16R150	HCPK4
16	185	200P10	CRE2-4-16R185	HCPK4
16	240	250P10	CRE2-4-16R240	HCPK4
16	300	2 x 150P10	CRE2-4-16R300	HCPK4
18	16*	115P10	CRE2-4-18R16	HCPK4
18	25	115P10	CRE2-4-18R25	HCPK4
18	35	115P10	CRE2-4-18R35	HCPK4
18	8 mm Ø	150P10	CRE2-4-18R8SC	HCPK4
18	50	150P10	CRE2-4-18R50	HCPK4
18	10 mm Ø	150P10	CRE2-4-18R10SC	HCPK4
18	70	150P10	CRE2-4-18R70	HCPK4
18	95	150P10	CRE2-4-18R95	HCPK4
18	120	200P10	CRE2-4-18R120	HCPK4
18	150	200P10	CRE2-4-18R150	HCPK4
18	185	200P10	CRE2-4-18R185	HCPK4
18	240	250P10	CRE2-4-18R240	HCPK4
18	300	2 x 150P10	CRE2-4-18R300	HCPK4
20	16*	115P10	CRE2-4-20R16	HCPK4
20	25	115P10	CRE2-4-20R25	HCPK4
20	35	115P10	CRE2-4-20R35	HCPK4
20	8 mm Ø	150P10	CRE2-4-20R8SC	HCPK4
20	50	150P10	CRE2-4-20R50	HCPK4
20	10 mm Ø	150P10	CRE2-4-20R10SC	HCPK4
20	70	200P10	CRE2-4-20R70	HCPK4
20	95	200P10	CRE2-4-20R95	HCPK4
20	120	200P10	CRE2-4-20R120	HCPK4
20	150	200P10	CRE2-4-20R150	HCPK4
20	185	250P10	CRE2-4-20R185	HCPK4
20	240	2 x 150P10	CRE2-4-20R240	HCPK4
20	300	2 x 200P10	CRE2-5-20R300	HCPK5
25	16*	200P10	CRE2-4-25R16	HCPK4
25	25	200P10	CRE2-4-25R25	HCPK4
25	35	200P10	CRE2-4-25R35	HCPK4
25	8 mm Ø	200P10	CRE2-4-25R8SC	HCPK4

DUNSEAL

* 1 x S103

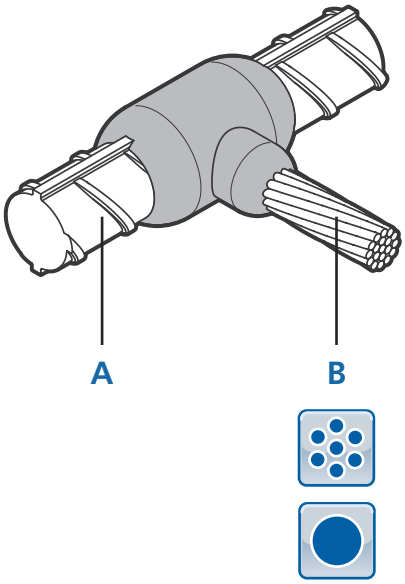
Special moulds for all FurseWELD products can be manufactured to meet specific customer applications on request.

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

furse

Cable to reinforcing bar CRE2 continued

A mm ø	B mm²			
25	50	200P10	CRE2-4-25R50	HCPK4
25	10 mm Ø	250P10	CRE2-4-25R10SC	HCPK4
25	70	250P10	CRE2-4-25R70	HCPK4
25	95	250P10	CRE2-4-25R95	HCPK4
25	120	250P10	CRE2-4-25R120	HCPK4
25	150	2 x 150P10	CRE2-4-25R150	HCPK4
25	185	2 x 150P10	CRE2-5-25R185	HCPK5
25	240	2 x 200P10	CRE2-5-25R240	HCPK5
25	300	2 x 200P10	CRE2-5-25R300	HCPK5
30	16*	250P10	CRE2-4-30R16	HCPK4
30	25	250P10	CRE2-4-30R25	HCPK4
30	35	250P10	CRE2-4-30R35	HCPK4
30	8 mm Ø	2 x 150P10	CRE2-4-30R8SC	HCPK4
30	50	2 x 150P10	CRE2-4-30R50	HCPK4
30	10 mm Ø	2 x 150P10	CRE2-4-30R10SC	HCPK4
30	70	2 x 150P10	CRE2-4-30R70	HCPK4
30	95	2 x 150P10	CRE2-5-30R95	HCPK5
30	120	2 x 200P10	CRE2-5-30R120	HCPK5
30	150	2 x 200P10	CRE2-5-30R150	HCPK5
30	185	2 x 250P10	CRE2-5-30R185	HCPK5
30	240	3 x 200P10	CRE2-5-30R240	HCPK5
30	300	3 x 200P10	CRE2-5-30R300	HCPK5

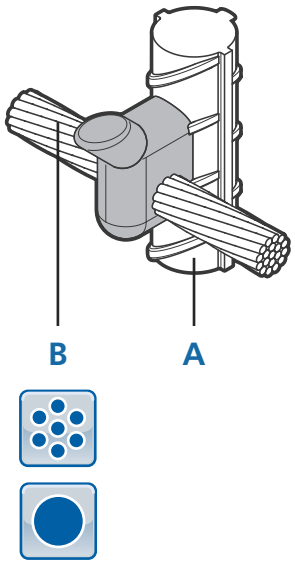


* 1 x S103

Cable to reinforcing bar CRE3

A mm Ø	B mm²				
10-40	16*	45P10	CRE3-3-16	HCPK3-A	PACK-A
10-40	25	45P10	CRE3-3-25	HCPK3-A	PACK-A
10-40	35	45P10	CRE3-3-35	HCPK3-A	PACK-A
10-40	8 mm Ø	90P10	CRE3-3-8SC	HCPK3-A	PACK-A
10-40	50	90P10	CRE3-3-50	HCPK3-A	PACK-A
10-40	10 mm Ø	90P10	CRE3-3-10SC	HCPK3-A	PACK-A
10-40	70	90P10	CRE3-3-70	HCPK3-A	PACK-A
10-40	95	90P10	CRE3-3-95	HCPK3-A	PACK-A
10-40	120	90P10	CRE3-3-120	HCPK3-A	PACK-A

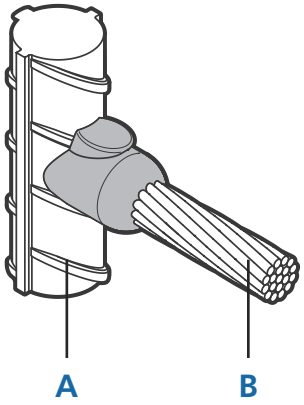
* 2 x S103



Special moulds for all FurseWELD products can be manufactured to meet specific customer applications on request.

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

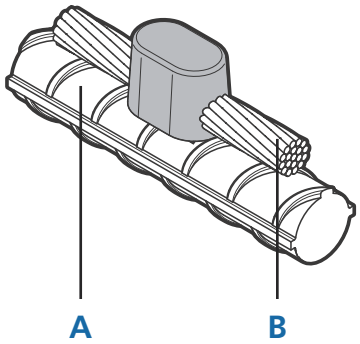
Cable to reinforcing bar CRE6



A mm Ø	B mm²				
10-40	16*	45P10	CRE6-3-16	HCPK3-A	PACK-A
10-40	25	45P10	CRE6-3-25	HCPK3-A	PACK-A
10-40	35	45P10	CRE6-3-35	HCPK3-A	PACK-A
10-40	8 mm Ø	65P10	CRE6-3-8SC	HCPK3-A	PACK-A
10-40	50	65P10	CRE6-3-50	HCPK3-A	PACK-A
10-40	10 mm Ø	90P10	CRE6-3-10SC	HCPK3-A	PACK-A
10-40	70	90P10	CRE6-3-70	HCPK3-A	PACK-A
10-40	95	90P10	CRE6-4-95	HCPK3-A	PACK-A
10-40	120	115P10	CRE6-4-120	HCPK3-A	PACK-A

* 1 x S103

Cable to reinforcing bar CRE17



A mm Ø	B mm²				
10-40	16*	45P10	CRE17-3-16	HCPK3-B	PACK-A
10-40	25	45P10	CRE17-3-25	HCPK3-B	PACK-A
10-40	35	45P10	CRE17-3-35	HCPK3-B	PACK-A
10-40	8 mm Ø	90P10	CRE17-3-8SC	HCPK3-B	PACK-A
10-40	50	90P10	CRE17-3-50	HCPK3-B	PACK-A
10-40	10 mm Ø	90P10	CRE17-3-10SC	HCPK3-B	PACK-A
10-40	70	90P10	CRE17-3-70	HCPK3-B	PACK-A
10-40	95	90P10	CRE17-3-95	HCPK3-B	PACK-A
10-40	120	90P10	CRE17-3-120	HCPK3-B	PACK-A

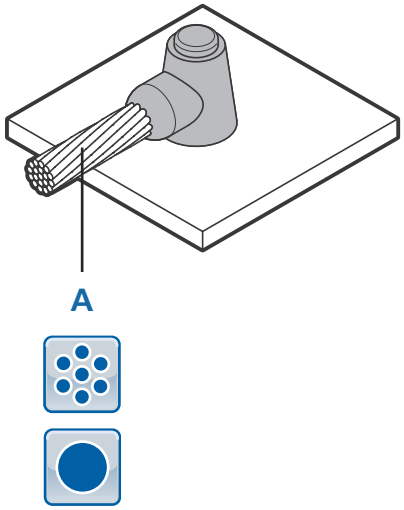
* 1 x S103

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

Special moulds for all FurseWELD products can be manufactured to meet specific customer applications on request.

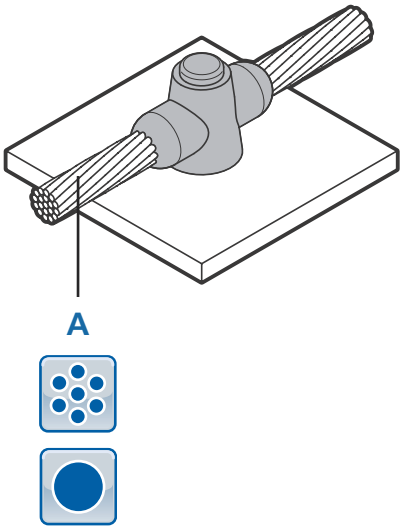
Cable to steel surface & pipe CS1

A mm²			
16	USE CS8 PAGE 155		
25			
35			
8 mm Ø	90P10	CS1-4-8SC	HCPK4
50	90P10	CS1-4-50-FU	HCPK4
10 mm Ø	90P10	CS1-4-10SC	HCPK4
70	90P10	CS1-4-70	HCPK4
95	115P10	CS1-4-95	HCPK4
120	115P10	CS1-4-120	HCPK4
150	150P10	CS1-4-150	HCPK4
185	200P10	CS1-4-185	HCPK4
240	200P10	CS1-4-240	HCPK4
300	250P10	CS1-4-300	HCPK4



Cable to steel surface & pipe CS2

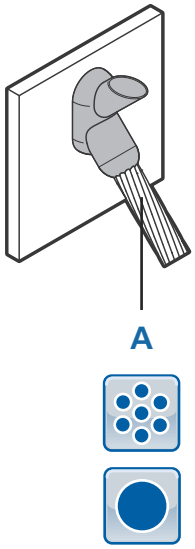
A mm²			
16	USE CS9 PAGE 155		
25			
35			
8 mm Ø	90P10	CS2-4-8SC	HCPK4
50	90P10	CS2-4-50	HCPK4
10 mm Ø	115P10	CS2-4-10SC	HCPK4
70	115P10	CS2-4-70	HCPK4
95	115P10	CS2-4-95	HCPK4
120	150P10	CS2-4-120	HCPK4
150	200P10	CS2-4-150	HCPK4
185	250P10	CS2-4-185	HCPK4
240	2 x 150P10	CS2-5-240	HCPK5
300	2 x 200P10	CS2-5-300	HCPK5



Special moulds for all FurseWELD products can be manufactured to meet specific customer applications on request.

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

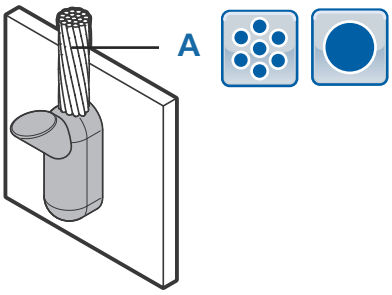
Cable to steel surface & pipe CS3



A mm²				MINI	MINI
16*	45P10	CS3-4-16	HCPK4	CS3-3-16	HCPK3
25	45P10	CS3-4-25	HCPK4	CS3-3-25	HCPK3
35	45P10	CS3-4-35	HCPK4	CS3-3-35	HCPK3
8 mm Ø	65P10	CS3-4-8SC	HCPK4	CS3-3-8SC	HCPK3
50	65P10	CS3-4-50	HCPK4	CS3-3-50	HCPK3
10 mm Ø	90P10	CS3-4-10SC	HCPK4	CS3-3-10SC	HCPK3
70	90P10	CS3-4-70	HCPK4	CS3-3-70	HCPK3
95	115P10	CS3-4-95	HCPK4	CS3-3-95	HCPK3
120	115P10	CS3-4-120	HCPK4	CS3-3-120	HCPK3
150	115P10	CS3-4-150	HCPK4	CS3-3-150	HCPK3
185	200P10	CS3-4-185	HCPK4	-	-
240	200P10	CS3-4-240	HCPK4	-	-
300	250P10	CS3-4-300	HCPK4	-	-

* 1 x S103

Cable to steel surface & pipe CS7



A mm²				MINI	MINI
16*	65P10	CS7-4-16	HCPK4	CS7-3-16	HCPK3
25	65P10	CS7-4-25	HCPK4	CS7-3-25	HCPK3
35	65P10	CS7-4-35	HCPK4	CS7-3-35	HCPK3
8 mm Ø	90P10	CS7-4-8SC	HCPK4	CS7-3-8SC	HCPK3
50	90P10	CS7-4-50	HCPK4	CS7-3-50	HCPK3
10 mm Ø	150P10	CS7-4-10SC	HCPK4	-	-
70	150P10	CS7-4-70	HCPK4	-	-
95	200P10	CS7-5-95	HCPK4	-	-
120	200P10	CS7-5-120	HCPK4	-	-
150	250P10	CS7-5-150	HCPK4	-	-
185	2 x 150P10	CS7-9-185	HCPK4	-	-
240	2 x 150P10	CS7-9-240	HCPK4	-	-
300	2 x 200P10	CS7-10-300	HCPK5	-	-

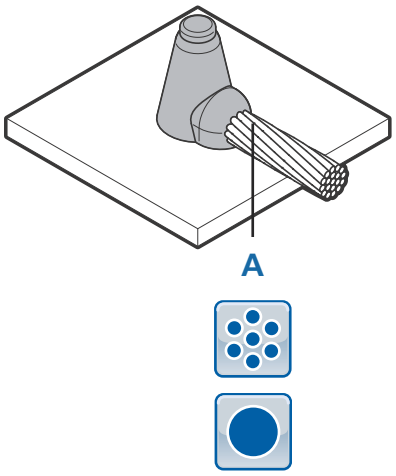
* 1 x S103

Special moulds for all FurseWELD products can be manufactured to meet specific customer applications on request.

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

Cable to steel surface & pipe CS8

A mm²			
16*	45P10	CS8-2-16	HCPK2
25	45P10	CS8-2-25	HCPK2
35	45P10	CS8-2-35	HCPK2
8 mm Ø	45P10	CS8-2-8SC	HCPK2
50	45P10	CS8-2-50	HCPK2
10 mm Ø	65P10	CS8-2-10SC	HCPK2
70	65P10	CS8-2-70	HCPK2
95	90P10	CS8-2-95	HCPK2
120	115P10	CS8-4-120	HCPK4
150	150P10	CS8-4-150	HCPK4
185	200P10	CS8-4-185	HCPK4
240	200P10	CS8-4-240	HCPK4
300	250P10	CS8-4-300	HCPK4

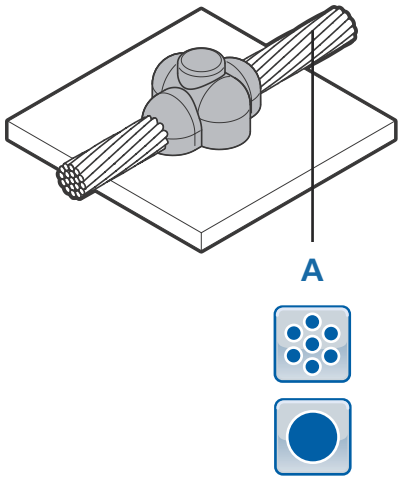


DUXSEAL

* 1 x S103

Cable to steel surface & pipe CS9

A mm²			
16*	45P10	CS9-2-16	HCPK2
25	45P10	CS9-2-25	HCPK2
35	45P10	CS9-2-35	HCPK2
8 mm Ø	90P10	CS9-4-8SC	HCPK4
50	90P10	CS9-4-50	HCPK4
10 mm Ø	115P10	CS9-4-10SC	HCPK4
70	115P10	CS9-4-70	HCPK4
95	115P10	CS9-4-95	HCPK4
120	150P10	CS9-4-120	HCPK4
150	200P10	CS9-4-150	HCPK4
185	250P10	CS9-4-185	HCPK4
240	2 x 150P10	CS9-5-240	HCPK5



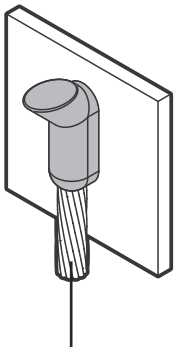
DUXSEAL

* 1 x S103

Special moulds for all FurseWELD products can be manufactured to meet specific customer applications on request.

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

Cable to steel surface & pipe CS25



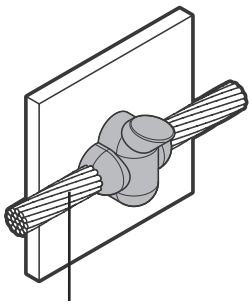
A

A mm²				MINI	MINI
16*	45P10	CS25-4-16	HCPK4	CS25-3-16	HCPK3
25	45P10	CS25-4-25	HCPK4	CS25-3-25	HCPK3
35	45P10	CS25-4-35	HCPK4	CS25-3-35	HCPK3
8 mm Ø	65P10	CS25-4-8SC	HCPK4	CS25-3-8SC	HCPK3
50	65P10	CS25-4-50	HCPK4	CS25-3-50	HCPK3
10 mm Ø	90P10	CS25-4-10SC	HCPK4	-	-
70	90P10	CS25-4-70	HCPK4	CS25-3-70	HCPK3
95	115P10	CS25-4-95	HCPK4	-	-
120	115P10	CS25-4-120	HCPK4	-	-
150	150P10	CS25-4-150	HCPK4	-	-
185	200P10	CS25-4-185	HCPK4	-	-
240	200P10	CS25-4-240	HCPK4	-	-
300	250P10	CS25-4-300	HCPK4	-	-

DUXSEAL

* 1 x S103

Cable to steel surface & pipe CS27



A

A mm²			
16*	45P10	CS27-4-16	HCPK4
25	45P10	CS27-4-25	HCPK4
35	45P10	CS27-4-35	HCPK4
8 mm Ø	65P10	CS27-4-8SC	HCPK4
50	65P10	CS27-4-50	HCPK4
10 mm Ø	115P10	CS27-4-10SC	HCPK4
70	115P10	CS27-4-70	HCPK4
95	150P10	CS27-4-95	HCPK4
120	150P10	CS27-4-120	HCPK4
150	200P10	CS27-5-150	HCPK5
185	250P10	CS27-5-185	HCPK5
240	2 x 150P10	CS27-5-240	HCPK5
300	2 x 200P10	CS27-5-300	HCPK5

DUXSEAL

* 1 x S103

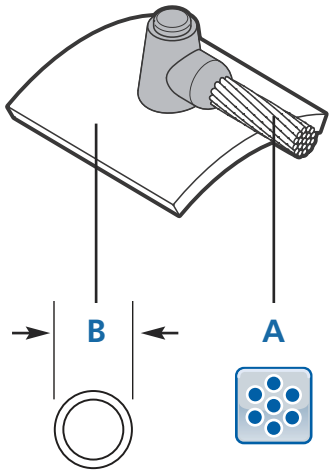
Special moulds for all FurseWELD products can be manufactured to meet specific customer applications on request.

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

furse

Cable to steel surface & pipe CS32

A mm²	B mm Ø				
2.5	< 125	15P10	CS32-1-2.5-A	HCPK1	1 x S105
2.5	> 125	15P10	CS32-1-2.5-B	HCPK1	1 x S105
4	< 125	15P10	CS32-1-4-A	HCPK1	1 x S105
4	> 125	15P10	CS32-1-4-B	HCPK1	1 x S105
6	< 125	15P10	CS32-1-6-A	HCPK1	1 x S105
6	> 125	15P10	CS32-1-6-B	HCPK1	1 x S105
10	< 125	25P10	CS32-1-10-A	HCPK1	1 x S102
10	> 125	25P10	CS32-1-10-B	HCPK1	1 x S102
16	< 125	45P10	CS32-2-16-A	HCPK2	1 x S103
16	> 125	45P10	CS32-2-16-B	HCPK2	1 x S103
25	< 70	25P10	CS32-1-25-C	HCPK1	-
25	70-165	25P10	CS32-1-25-D	HCPK1	-
25	> 165	25P10	CS32-1-25-E	HCPK1	-
35	< 70	45P10	CS32-2-35-C	HCPK2	-
35	70-165	45P10	CS32-2-35-D	HCPK2	-
35	165-250	45P10	CS32-2-35-F	HCPK2	-
35	> 250	45P10	CS32-2-35-G	HCPK2	-
50	< 70	45P10	CS32-2-50-C	HCPK2	-
50	70-165	45P10	CS32-2-50-D	HCPK2	-
50	165-250	45P10	CS32-2-50-F	HCPK2	-
50	> 250	45P10	CS32-2-50-G	HCPK2	-
70	< 70	65P10	CS32-2-70-C	HCPK2	-
70	70-165	65P10	CS32-2-70-D	HCPK2	-
70	165-250	65P10	CS32-2-70-F	HCPK2	-
70	> 250	65P10	CS32-2-70-G	HCPK2	-



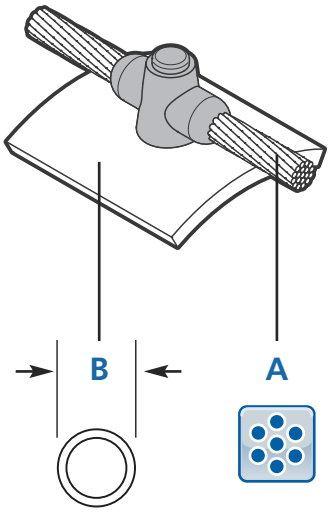
DUXSEAL

Special moulds for all FurseWELD products can be manufactured to meet specific customer applications on request.

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

furse

Cable to steel surface & pipe CS34



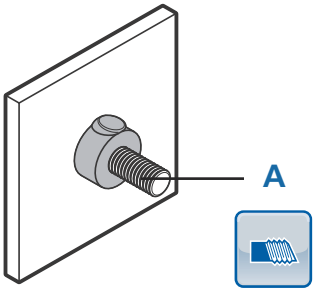
A mm²	B mm Ø				
2.5	< 125	15P10	CS34-2-2.5-A	HCPK2	2 x S105
2.5	> 125	15P10	CS34-2-2.5-B	HCPK2	2 x S105
4	< 125	15P10	CS34-2-4-A	HCPK2	2 x S105
4	> 125	15P10	CS34-2-4-B	HCPK2	2 x S105
6	< 125	15P10	CS34-2-6-A	HCPK2	2 x S105
6	> 125	15P10	CS34-2-6-B	HCPK2	2 x S105
10	< 125	32P10	CS34-2-10-A	HCPK2	2 x S102
10	> 125	32P10	CS34-2-10-B	HCPK2	2 x S102
16	< 125	45P10	CS34-2-16-A	HCPK2	2 x S103
16	> 125	45P10	CS34-2-16-B	HCPK2	2 x S103
25	< 70	32P10	CS34-2-25-C	HCPK2	-
25	70-165	32P10	CS34-2-25-D	HCPK2	-
25	> 165	32P10	CS34-2-25-E	HCPK2	-
35	< 70	45P10	CS34-2-35-C	HCPK2	-
35	70-165	45P10	CS34-2-35-D	HCPK2	-
35	165-250	45P10	CS34-2-35-F	HCPK2	-
35	> 250	45P10	CS34-2-35-G	HCPK2	-
50	< 70	65P10	CS34-2-50-C	HCPK2	-
50	70-165	65P10	CS34-2-50-D	HCPK2	-
50	165-250	65P10	CS34-2-50-F	HCPK2	-
50	> 250	65P10	CS34-2-50-G	HCPK2	-

Special moulds for all FurseWELD products can be manufactured to meet specific customer applications on request.

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

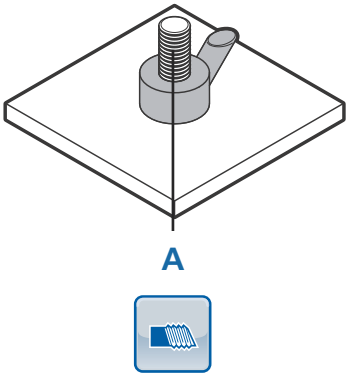
Stud to steel surface RS1

A				
M6	25P10	RS1-4-M6	HCPK4	RSSM6
M8	32P10	RS1-4-M8	HCPK4	RSSM8
M10	45P10	RS1-4-M10	HCPK4	RSSM10
M12	65P10	RS1-4-M12	HCPK4	RSSM12
M16	115P10	RS1-4-M16	HCPK4	RSSM16



Stud to steel surface RS2

A				
M6	25P10	RS2-4-M6	HCPK4	RSSM6
M8	32P10	RS2-4-M8	HCPK4	RSSM8
M10	45P10	RS2-4-M10	HCPK4	RSSM10
M12	65P10	RS2-4-M12	HCPK4	RSSM12
M16	115P10	RS2-5-M16	HCPK5	RSSM16



Special moulds for all FurseWELD products can be manufactured to meet specific customer applications on request.

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

FurseWELD

The FurseWELD SureSHOT system is a cost effective solution for applications requiring only a small number of high quality electrical connections.

Like all FurseWELD products, SureSHOT uses the high temperature reaction between powdered copper oxide and aluminium to create fault tolerant electrical connections without any external power or heat source.

SureSHOT connections have the same benefits as FurseWELD connections:

- tolerant to repeated fault currents
- highly conductive
- do not loosen
- excellent corrosion resistance

Unlike the graphite FurseWELD moulds, the SureSHOT moulds are ceramic and specifically designed to be used only once. They are disposed of or buried in place with the joint once it has been completed.

SureSHOT moulds are supplied complete with powders and retaining disc.

1 Insert the rod and conductor into the mould, locate the retaining disc and pour in the weld powder.

2 Place the lid on top of the mould, add starting powder and ignite with spark gun.

3 The resulting exothermic reaction reduces the weld powder to molten copper alloy which melts the retaining disc and flows into the weld cavity where it partially melts the conductors. The molten copper alloy cools to leave a fusion weld of great mechanical and electrical integrity.

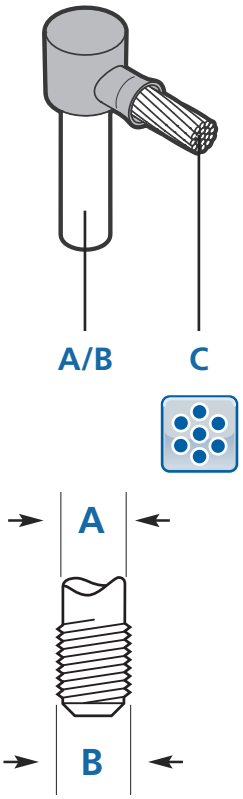
4 Once the joint is completed, the ceramic mould can either be disposed of or buried in place.

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

SureSHOT SS1

A mm Ø	B inches Ø	C mm²		
14.2	⅝"	16	4	SS1-14216
14.2	⅝"	25	4	SS1-14225
14.2	⅝"	35	4	SS1-14235
14.2	⅝"	50	4	SS1-14250
14.2	⅝"	70	4	SS1-14270
14.2	⅝"	95	4	SS1-14295
17.2	¾"	16	4	SS1-17216
17.2	¾"	25	4	SS1-17225
17.2	¾"	35	4	SS1-17235
17.2	¾"	50	4	SS1-17250
17.2	¾"	70	4	SS1-17270
17.2	¾"	95	4	SS1-17295

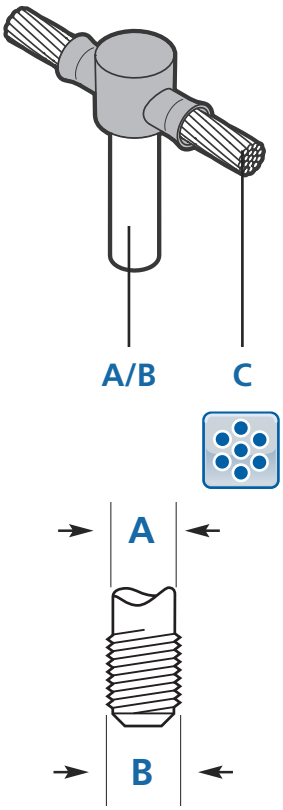


Suitable for connections to copperbond rods - for connections to solid copper and stainless steel rods please contact our sales office.

Threaded portion of copperbond rods must be removed prior to welding.

SureSHOT SS2

A mm Ø	B inches Ø	C mm²		
14.2	⅝"	16	4	SS2-14216
14.2	⅝"	25	4	SS2-14225
14.2	⅝"	35	4	SS2-14235
14.2	⅝"	50	4	SS2-14250
14.2	⅝"	70	4	SS2-14270
14.2	⅝"	95	4	SS2-14295
17.2	¾"	16	4	SS2-17216
17.2	¾"	25	4	SS2-17225
17.2	¾"	35	4	SS2-17235
17.2	¾"	50	4	SS2-17250
17.2	¾"	70	4	SS2-17270
17.2	¾"	95	4	SS2-17295

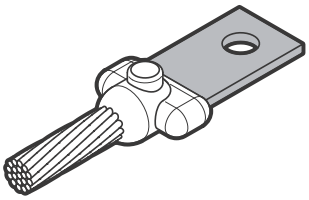


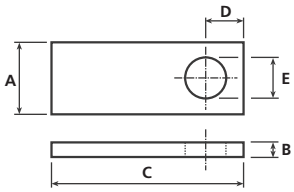
Suitable for connections to copperbond rods - for connections to solid copper and stainless steel rods please contact our sales office.

Threaded portion of copperbond rods must be removed prior to welding.

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

Straight type lug

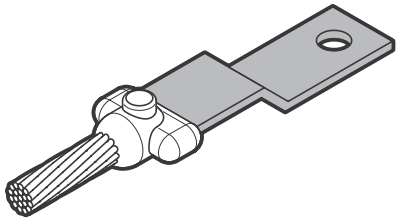


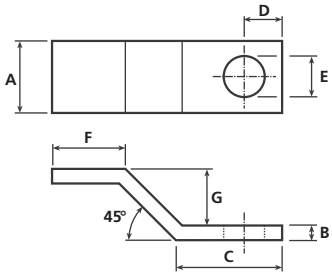


A mm	B mm	C mm	D mm	E mm	Part No.
20	3	45	10	8.5	LS101-FU
25	3	50	12	8.5	LS102-FU
25	3	50	12	10.5	LS103-FU
31	6	75	15	10.5	LS104-FU
31	6	75	15	12.5	LS105-FU
38	5	75	18	10.5	LS106-FU
38	6	75	18	10.5	LS107-FU
38	6	75	20	12.5	LS108-FU
50	6	95	25	10.5	LS109-FU
50	6	95	25	12.5	LS110-FU

For suitable FurseWELD connection see page 135.

Cranked type lug





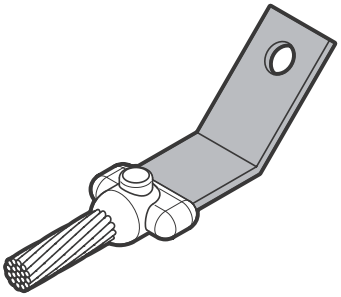
A mm	B mm	C mm	D mm	E mm	F mm	G mm	Part No.
20	3	40	10	8.5	40	10	LC101-FU
25	3	45	12	8.5	40	10	LC102-FU
25	3	45	12	10.5	40	10	LC103-FU
31	6	50	15	10.5	40	15	LC104-FU
31	6	50	16	12.5	40	15	LC105-FU
38	5	55	18	10.5	40	15	LC106-FU
38	6	55	18	10.5	40	15	LC107-FU
38	6	55	20	12.5	40	15	LC108-FU
50	6	75	25	10.5	60	20	LC109-FU
50	6	75	25	12.5	60	20	LC110-FU

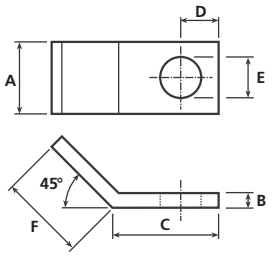
For suitable FurseWELD connection see page 135.

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

Offset type lug

A mm	B mm	C mm	D mm	E mm	F mm	Part No.
20	3	40	10	8.5	40	LO101
25	3	45	12	8.5	40	LO102-FU
25	3	45	12	10.5	40	LO103-FU
31	6	50	15	10.5	40	LO104
31	6	50	16	12.5	40	LO105
38	5	55	18	10.5	40	LO106
38	6	55	18	10.5	40	LO107
38	6	55	20	12.5	40	LO108
50	6	75	25	10.5	60	LO109
50	6	75	25	12.5	60	LO110





For suitable FurseWELD connection see page 135.

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

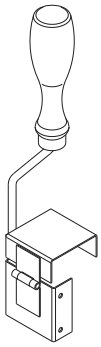
Handle clamps

HCPK4

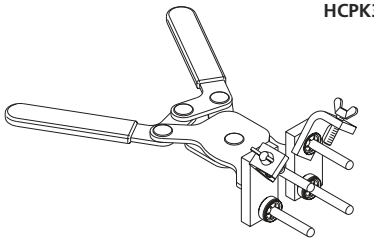
Description	Part No.
Single part moulds (Price Key 1)	HCPK1
Single part moulds (Price Key 2)	HCPK2
Two part moulds (Price Key 3)	HCPK3
With chain grip, two part moulds (Price Key 3)	HCPK3A
Sprung, single part moulds (Price Key 3)	HCPK3B
Two-part moulds (Price Key 4)	HCPK4
With chain grip, multi-part moulds (Price Key 4)	HCPK4A
Multi-part moulds (Price Key 5)	HCPK5
Multi-part moulds (Price Key 7)	HCPK7
Multi-part moulds (Price Key 8)	HCPK8
Single block rail moulds	HCR1
Double block rail moulds	HCR2
Frames	
Frame for use with Handle Clamp HCPK4	F1-FU
Frame for use with Handle Clamp HCPK5	F2-FU

Handle clamps with chain grip enable location and fixing of the mould on to uneven surfaces such as pipes and rebars.

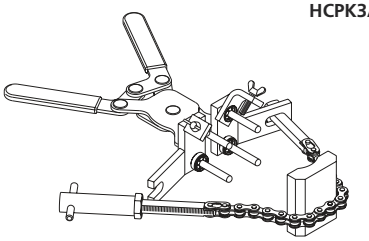
HCPK2



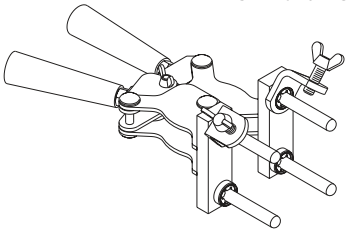
HCPK3



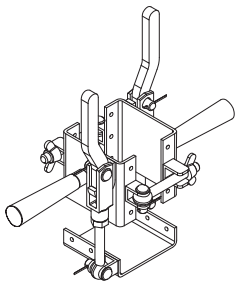
HCPK3A



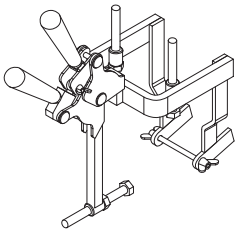
HCPK4 and HCPK5



HCPK7



HCR1



Note: Drawings for illustration only. Product supplied may vary from illustration shown.

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

Accessories

Description	Part No.
Cable cleaning brush	B135
Mould cleaning brush	BCM
Tape cleaning brush	BFC
Duxseal sealing compound (1 lb)	DUXSEAL
Flint gun	FGUN
Replacement flints (pack of 100)	FLINTS
Hammer die	HD35-HD150
Packing	PACK-A
Rail bonds	RB25-RB120
Rail head scraper	RCH01
Rail web scraper	RCW01
Rail foot scraper	RCF01
Copper sleeve	S102-S111
Copper sleeve	S108A-S111A
Mould cleaning scraper	STM1-FU
Welding toolbox	TB100-FU
Standard toolkit for bar to bar joints Includes flint gun (FGUN), tape cleaning brush (BFC), mould cleaning brush and scraper (BCM & STM1-FU)	TK100
Standard toolkit for cable to cable joints Includes flint gun (FGUN), cable cleaning brush (B135), mould cleaning brush and scraper (BCM & STM1-FU)	TK200
Mould jacket (Price Key 3 & 4)	MJ4
Mould jacket (Price Key 5)	MJ5

The Furse mould jacket is designed to permit safe and secure transportation and storage of FurseWELD moulds. Manufactured from woven Kevlar synthetic material with silicate padding and Velcro lined edges, the jacket protects against splashing of hot metal sparks, and prevents moisture ingress and damage to the mould.

DUXSEAL

S102-S111/
S108A-S111A

B135

BFC

BCM

PACK-A

FGUN

STM1-FU

MJ5

TB100-FU

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

Electronic systems protection

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

What transients are and why you need protection

The information provided in these introductory pages follows the requirements for transient overvoltage (surge) protection provided by both BS EN/IEC 62305 and the latest amendment of the IET Wiring Regulations 17th Edition, BS 7671:2008(+A1:2011).

Transient overvoltages

Transient overvoltages are short duration, high magnitude voltages peaks with fast rising edges, commonly referred to as surges. Often described as a "spike", transient voltages can reach up to 6000 V on a low-voltage consumer network, with no more than millisecond duration.

Lightning strikes are the most common source of extreme transient overvoltages where total outage of an unprotected system can occur with damage to cabling insulation through flashover potentially resulting in loss of life through fire and electric shock.

However, electrical and electronic equipment is also continually stressed by hundreds of transients that occur every day on the power supply network through switching operations of inductive loads such as air-conditioning units, lift motors and transformers.

Switching transients may also occur as a result of interrupting short-circuit currents (such as fuses blowing).

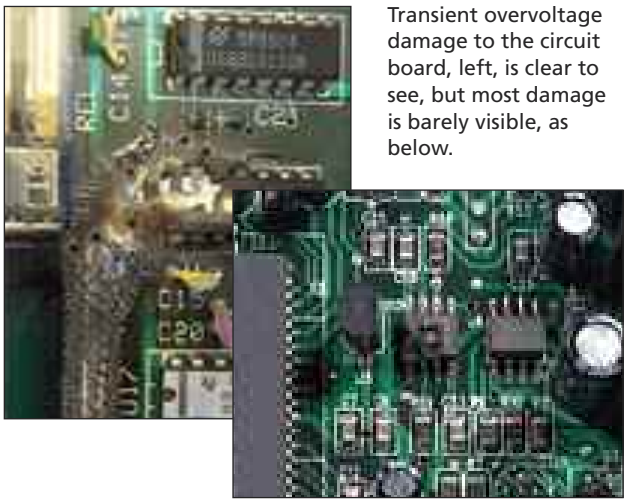
Although switching transients are of a lower magnitude than lightning transients, they occur more frequently and equipment failures unexpectedly occur often after a time delay; degradation of electronic components within the equipment is accelerated due to the continual stress caused by these switching transients.

Transient overvoltages, whether caused by lightning or by electrical switching, have similar effects: disruption (e.g. data loss, RCD tripping), degradation (reduced equipment lifespan), damage (outright equipment failure, particularly concerning for essential services such as fire and security alarm systems) and downtime - the biggest cost to any business such as lost productivity and product spoilage, staff overtime, delays to customers and sales lost to competitors.

Protection against lightning and switching transients

BS EN/IEC 62305 takes account of protection measures on metallic service lines (typically power, signal and telecom lines) using transient overvoltage or surge protective devices (SPDs) against both direct lightning strikes as well as the more common indirect lightning strikes (often described as the secondary effects of lightning) and switching transients.

Standards such as BS EN 61643 series define the characteristics of lightning currents and voltages to enable reliable and repeatable testing of SPDs (as well as lightning protection components).

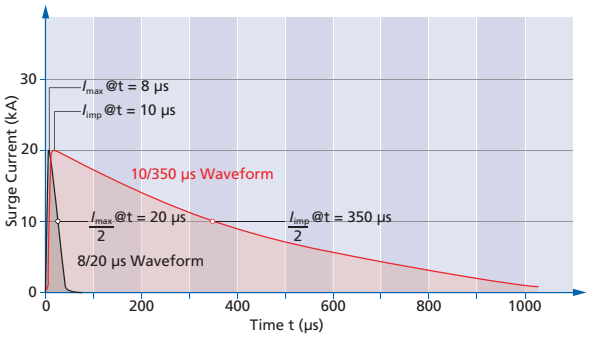


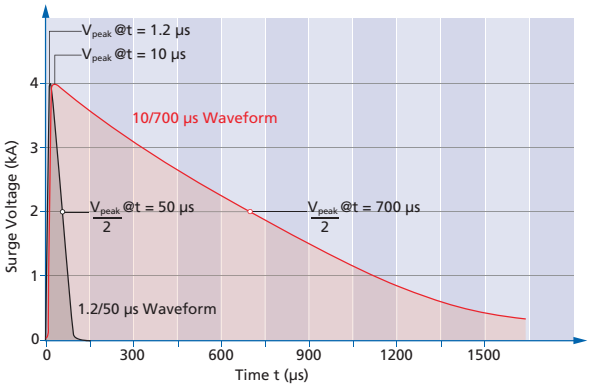
Transient overvoltage damage to the circuit board, left, is clear to see, but most damage is barely visible, as below.

Although these waveforms may differ from actual transients, the standardized forms are based upon years of observation and measurement (and in some cases simulation). In general they provide a fair approximation of the real world transient.

Transient waveforms have a fast rising edge and a longer tail. They are described through their peak value (or magnitude), rise time and their duration (or fall time). The duration is measured as the time taken for the test transient to decay to half its peak value.

The figures below illustrate the common current and voltage waveforms that are used to test SPDs for mains, signal and telecom lines.





Figures 1 & 2: The common current and voltage waveforms used to test SPDs for mains, signal and telecom lines

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

Lightning currents as a result of direct lightning strikes are represented by the simulated 10/350 µs waveform with a fast rise time and long decay that replicates the high energy content of direct lightning.

Direct lightning can inject partial lightning currents of the 10/350 µs waveform into a system where a structure with a structural Lightning Protection System (LPS) receives a direct strike (Source S1) or where lightning directly strikes an overhead service line (Source S3).

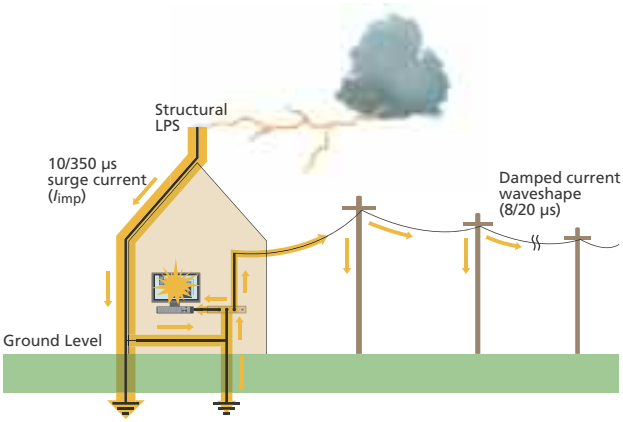


Figure 3: Illustration of lightning current flow from a direct strike to a structure (Source S1)

Remote or indirect lightning flashes near the structure (Source S2) or near a connected service to the structure (Source S4) of up to 1 km radius away (and hence far more common) are represented by the 8/20 µs waveform.

Induced surges from direct lightning flashes and switching sources are also represented by this waveform.

With a much shorter decay or fall time relative to the 10/350 µs waveform, the 8/20 µs waveform presents significantly less energy (for an equivalent peak current) but is still devastating enough to damage electrical and electronic equipment.

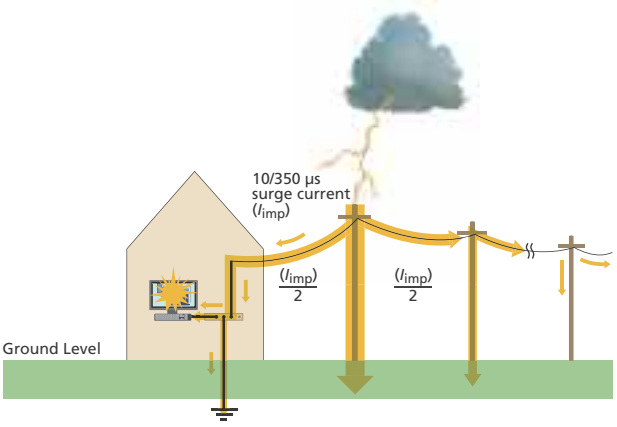


Figure 4: Illustration of lightning current flow from a direct strike to a nearby service (Source S3)

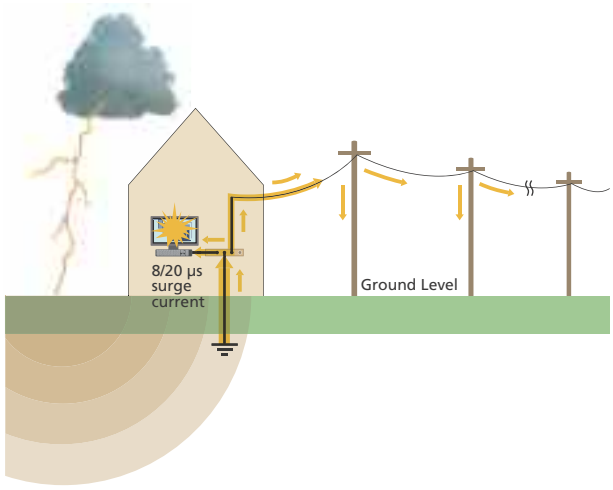


Figure 5: Illustration of lightning current flow from a direct strike near the structure (Source S2)

BS EN/IEC 62305-1 recognises that failure of internal systems (Damage Type D3) due to Lightning Electromagnetic Impulse (LEMP) is possible from all points of strike to the structure or service - direct or indirect (all Sources: S1, S2, S3 and S4).

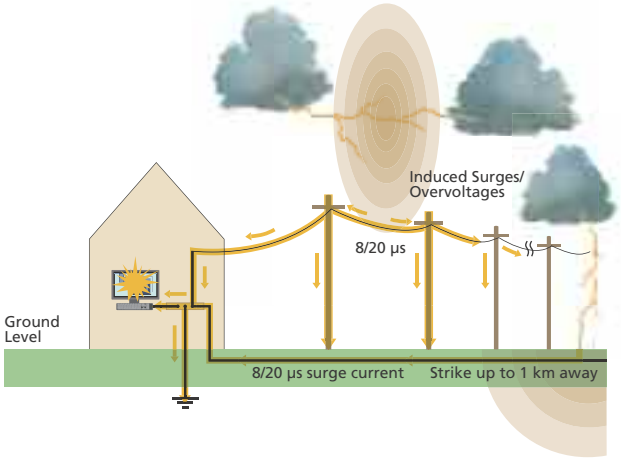


Figure 6: Illustration of lightning current flow from lightning flashes near connected services (Source S4)

To ensure continuous operation of critical systems even in the event of a direct strike, SPDs are essential and are suitably deployed, based on the source of surge and its intensity using the Lightning Protection Zones (LPZ) concept within BS EN/IEC 62305-4.

A series of zones is created within the structure according to the level of threat posed by the LEMP with each zone to have successively less exposure to the effects of lightning - for example LPZ 0_A (outside the structure) where the threat of lightning currents and fields is most severe being more onerous than LPZ 3 (within the structure) where the threat of lightning is considerably reduced such that electronics can be safely located within this zone.

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

Figure 7 illustrates the basic LPZ concept defined by protection measures against LEMP as detailed in BS EN/IEC 62305-4.

Equipment is protected against both direct and indirect lightning strikes to the structure and connected services, through the use of Surge Protection Measures (SPM), formerly referred to as a LEMP Protection Measures System (LPMS).

To achieve this reduction in LEMP severity, from conducted surge currents and transient overvoltages, as well as radiated magnetic field effects, successive zones use a combination of shielding measures, bonding of incoming metallic services such as water and gas and the use of coordinated SPDs (further details can be found in the Furse Guide to BS EN 62305 Protection against Lightning).

Given that the live cores of metallic electrical services such as mains power, data and telecom cables cannot be bonded directly to earth wherever a line penetrates each LPZ, a suitable SPD is therefore needed.

The SPD's characteristics at the boundary of each given zone or installation location need to take account of the surge energy they are to be subject to as well as ensure the transient overvoltages are limited to safe levels for equipment within the respective zone.

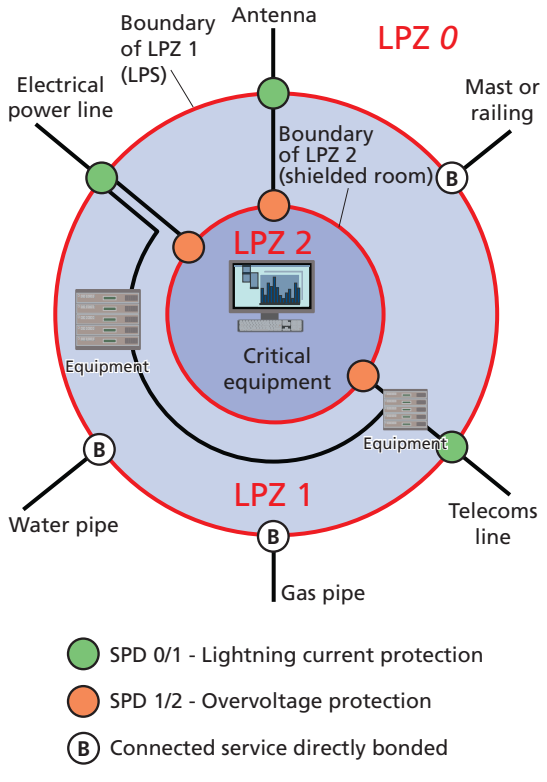


Figure 7: Basic LPZ concept - BS EN/IEC 62305-4

SPD location/LPZ boundary

	LPZ 0/1	LPZ 1/2	LPZ 2/3
Typical SPD installation point	Service Entrance (e.g. Main distribution board or telecom NTP)	Sub-distribution board or telecom PBX frame	Terminal Equipment (e.g. socket outlet)
Mains Test Class/SPD Type[1]	I/1	II/2	III/3
Surge test waveform	10/350 current	8/20 current	Combination 8/20 current and 1.2/50 voltage
Typical peak test current (per mode)	25 kA[2]	40 kA	3 kA (with 6 kV)
Signal/Telecom Test Category[1]	D1[3]	C2[3]	C1
Surge test waveform	10/350 current	Combination 8/20 current and 1.2/50 voltage	Combination 8/20 current and 1.2/50 voltage
Typical peak test current (per mode)	2.5 kA	2 kA (with 4 kV)	0.5 kA (with 1 kV)

[1] Tests to BS EN 61643 series
[2] Peak current (per mode) for a 3 phase SPD to protect a TN-S mains system
[3] Test category B2 10/700 voltage waveform (also within ITU-T standards) up to 4 kV peak also permissible

Table 1: Standardized test waveforms with peak currents used to test SPDs at each LPZ boundary

Table 1, above, details the standardized test waveforms with peak currents used to test SPDs typically located at each zone boundary.

Types of SPD

BS EN/IEC 62305 deals with the provision of SPDs to protect against both the effects of indirect lightning strikes and high-energy direct lightning strikes.

- Direct lightning strikes are protected by lightning current or equipotential bonding SPDs (Mains Type 1 SPDs & Signal/Telecom SPDs to Test Category D)
- Indirect lightning strikes and switching transients are protected by transient overvoltage SPDs (Mains Type 2 and Type 3 SPDs and Signal/Telecom SPDs to Test Category C)

Lightning current or equipotential bonding SPDs

Lightning current/equipotential bonding SPDs are designed to prevent dangerous sparking caused by flashover.

Flashover is caused when the extremely high voltages associated with a direct lightning strike breaks down cable insulation. This can occur between the structural LPS and electrical services and presents a potential fire hazard and risk from electric shock.

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

Transient overvoltage SPDs

Transient overvoltage SPDs are designed to protect electrical/electronic equipment from the secondary effects of indirect lightning and against switching transients. SPDs should be installed at sub-distribution boards and at equipment level for critical equipment.

BS EN/IEC 62305 refers to the correct application of lightning current and transient overvoltage SPDs as a coordinated set where the service entrance lightning current SPD handles the majority of surge energy and prevents flashover whilst the downstream transient overvoltage SPDs ensure equipment protection by sufficiently limiting the overvoltages.

For further information, please refer to the Furse Guide to BS EN 62305 Protection Against Lightning.

BS EN/IEC 62305-2 Risk Management is used to evaluate the required level of lightning protection measures necessary to lower the risk of damage to a particular structure, its contents and occupants to a defined tolerable level.

If the risk evaluation demands that a structural LPS is required, then lightning current or equipotential bonding SPDs are always required for any metallic electrical services entering the structure.

These SPDs are necessary to divert the partial lightning currents safely to earth and limit the transient overvoltage to prevent possible flashover.

They are therefore an integral part of the structural LPS and typically form the first part of a coordinated SPD set for effective protection of electronic equipment.

If the risk evaluation shows that a structural LPS is not required but there is an indirect risk, any electrical services feeding the structure via an overhead line will require lightning current SPDs typically installed at the service entrance, with coordinated transient overvoltage SPDs downstream to protect electronic equipment.

In order to provide effective protection, a transient overvoltage protector/SPD must:

- be compatible with the system it is protecting
- survive repeated transients
- have a low 'let-through' voltage, for all combinations of conductors (enhanced SPDs to BS EN 62305)
- not leave the user unprotected, at the end of its life, and
- be properly installed

IMPORTANT

The primary purpose of lightning current or equipotential bonding SPDs is to prevent dangerous sparking caused by flashover to protect against the loss of human life.

In order to protect electronic equipment and ensure the continual operation of systems, transient overvoltage SPDs are required. BS EN/IEC 62305-4 specifically states that "a lightning protection system which only employs equipotential bonding SPDs provides no effective protection against failure of sensitive electrical or electronic systems."

	Protectors for mains supplies		Protectors for data lines		
	Parallel protectors	In-line protectors	Low frequency protectors	Network protectors	Radio frequency protectors
Nominal operating voltage	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Maximum operating voltage	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Leakage current	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Nominal current rating	✗	✓	✓	✓	✓
Max continuous current rating	✗	✓	✓	✓	✓
In-line impedance	✗	✓	✓	✓	✓
Shunt capacitance	✗	✗	✗	✓	✓
Bandwidth	✗	✗	✓	✓	✓
Voltage standing wave ratio	✗	✗	✗	✓	✓

Table 2: General indication of system impairments, of which manufacturers of transient overvoltage protectors should provide details

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

How to get effective protection

Compatibility

The protector must not interfere with the system's normal operation:

- mains power supply SPDs should not disrupt the normal power supply such as creating follow current that could blow supply fuses, or cause high leakage currents to earth
- SPDs for data communication, signal and telephone lines should not impair or restrict the systems' data or signal transmission

Survival

It is vital that the protector is capable of surviving the worst case transients expected at its installation point/LPZ boundary.

More importantly, since lightning is a multiple event, the protector must be able to withstand repeated transients.

The highest surge currents occur at the service entrance (boundary LPZ 0_A to LPZ 1). For buildings with a structural LPS, the lightning current SPD could be subject to as high as 25 kA 10/350 µs surge currents per mode on a 3-phase TN-S/TN-C-S mains system (up to 2.5 kA 10/350 µs per mode on a signal or telecom line) for a worst-case lightning strike of 200,000 A.

However, this 200 kA level of lightning current itself is extremely rare (approx. 1% probability of occurring) and the peak current the SPD would be subject to further assumes that a structure is only fed with one metallic service.

Almost all structures have several metallic services connected to them such as gas, water, mains, data & telecoms.

Each service shares a portion of the lightning current when the protected building receives a strike, greatly reducing the overall current seen by any single service, and as such any SPD fitted to the electric service lines.

Transient overvoltages caused by the secondary effects of lightning are considerably more common (lightning flash near a connected service up to 1 km away from the structure) and therefore are unlikely to have currents exceeding 10 kA 8/20 µs.

Let-through voltage

The larger the transient overvoltage, the greater the risk of flashover, equipment interference, physical damage and hence system downtime.

Therefore, the transient overvoltage let through the protector (also known as the voltage protection level U_p of the SPD) should be as low as possible and certainly lower than the level at which flashover, interference or component degradation may occur.

Transient overvoltages can exist between any pair of conductors:

- phase to neutral, phase to earth and neutral to earth on mains power supplies
- line to line and line(s) to earth on data communication, signal and telephone lines

Thus, a good protector (enhanced SPDs to BS EN 62305) must have a low let-through voltage between every pair of conductors.

Enhanced performance SPDs - SPD*

BS EN 62305-2 details the application of improved performance SPDs to further lower the risk from damage.

The lower the sparkover voltage, the lower the chance of flashover causing insulation breakdown, electric shock and fire.

SPDs that offer lower let-through voltages further reduce the risks of injury to living beings, physical damage as well as failure and malfunction of internal systems.

All Furse ESP protectors offer such superior protection and are termed as enhanced performance SPDs (SPD*) in line with BS EN 62305.

Enhanced SPDs can also satisfy more than one test class/category by handling both high-energy partial lightning currents of 10/350 µs waveshape whilst offering very low let-through voltages.

Such enhanced SPDs may be suitable for changing a lightning protection zone from LPZ 0_A right through to LPZ 3 at a single boundary or installation point.

As such they provide both technical and economic advantages over standard SPDs.

End of life

When an SPD comes to the end of its working life it should not leave equipment unprotected.

Thus in-line protectors should take the line out of commission, preventing subsequent transients from damaging equipment.

SPDs for data communication, signal and telephone lines and protectors for low current mains power supplies are usually in-line devices.

Where SPDs are installed at mains power distribution boards it is usually unacceptable for these to suddenly fail, cutting the power supply.

Consequently, to prevent equipment being left unprotected, the SPD should have a clear pre end-of-life warning, which allows plenty of time for it to be replaced.

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

furse

Installation

The performance of SPDs is heavily dependent upon their correct installation. Thus, it is vital that SPDs are supplied with clear installation instructions.

The following is intended to supplement the detailed guidance given with each product in order to give a general overview of installation.

This should not be viewed as a substitute for the Installation Instructions supplied with the SPD. Copies of these are available separately on request.

Installing parallel connected SPDs for mains power supplies:

- SPDs should be installed very close to the power supply to be protected, either within the distribution panel or directly alongside of it (in an enclosure to the required IP rating)
- Connections between the SPD and phase(s), neutral and earth of the supply should be kept very short (ideally 25 cm or less, but no more than 50 cm)
- SPD performance is further enhanced by tightly binding connecting leads together (simply using cable ties or similar), over their entire length
- For safety and convenient means of isolation, the phase/live connecting leads should be suitably fused using HRC fuses or switchfuse, MCB or MCCB

Installing in-line SPDs for data, signal, telephone or power:

- SPDs are usually installed between where cabling enters or leaves buildings and the equipment being protected (or actually within its control panel)
- The installation position should be close to the system's earth star point (usually the mains power earth) to enable a short and direct connection to earth
- In-line, or series, connected SPDs generally have connections marked line and clean.

  The line end of the SPD should be connected to the incoming or "dirty" line (from where the transient is expected).

  The clean end of the SPD should be connected to the line or cable feeding the equipment
- Cables connected to the SPD's clean end should never be routed next to dirty line cables or the SPD's earth bond
- Unless ready-boxed, SPDs should be installed within an existing cabinet/cubicle or in an enclosure to the required IP rating

Note: further information on the satisfactory installation of SPDs on mains power supplies, to meet the requirements of IET Wiring Regulations 17th Edition, BS 7671:2008(+A1:2011), can be found on page 288.

How to apply protection

Transient overvoltages are conducted into the sensitive circuitry of electronic equipment on power and data communication, signal and telephone lines. Protection is recommended for:

- all cables which enter or leave the building (except fibre optic)
- the power supply local to important equipment
- electronic equipment outside the main building(s)

Protect incoming and outgoing electrical services

Lightning strikes between clouds or to ground (and objects upon it) can cause transient overvoltages to be coupled on to electrical cables, and hence into the sensitive electronic equipment connected to them.

To protect the electronic equipment inside a building, all cables that enter or leave the building must be protected. Cables leaving the building can also provide a route back into the building for transients.

For each building protect incoming/outgoing:

- mains power supplies (including UPS supplies)
- data communication and local area network cables
- signal, control, instrumentation and alarm lines
- CCTV, satellite, TV and antenna cables
- telephone and telemetry lines

Protect the power supply locally to important equipment

In addition to installing protection on the mains power supply as it enters/leaves the building, protection should also be installed locally to important equipment. Protection at the main LV (low voltage) incomer(s) is necessary to prevent large transients from entering the building's power distribution system, where they could have farreaching effects.

However, where the cable run to equipment exceeds 10 metres (to BS 7671 Clause 534.2.3.1.1), transient overvoltages may appear on the mains after the protector at the main LV incomer. These transients can result from:

- the electrical switching of large inductive loads within the building
- a lightning strike to the building - as lightning currents flow through down conductors transient overvoltages can be induced on to nearby power cables
- the natural inductance and capacitance of long cable runs, `amplifying' the voltage `let-through' the protector at the main LV incomer

Additionally, local protection guards against the possibility of a supply which enters/leaves the building being overlooked and left unprotected.

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

When & where to protect

Protect data lines locally

Generally, the biggest risk to data, signal, telecom and network wiring is associated with cables that enter and leave the building.

These should always be protected. However, data cables within a building can additionally have transients induced on to them when loops between data and power cables “pick up” voltages from the magnetic field caused by a lightning strike.

As part of the overall SPM, BS EN/IEC 62305 advocates the use of metal in the structure, and a Faraday cage lightning protection system to help exclude magnetic fields.

Cable management practices eliminate loops by routeing data and power cables along the same general path.

In these cases, the need for local data line protection is minimal. However, where these steps are not possible, data line protection, local to the equipment requiring protection, should be considered.

Protect electronic equipment outside the building

Onsite or field-based electronic equipment with mains power, data communication, video, signal or telephone line inputs will need to be protected against transient overvoltages. It may be helpful to think of each equipment cabinet or cubicle as a separate building with incoming/outgoing cables to be protected.

Complementary techniques

As well as the use of transient overvoltage protectors, BS EN/IEC 62305 outlines additional protection techniques (e.g. shielding measures), which can be used to help reduce the transient threat as part of the overall SPM.

These are described further in the Furse Guide to BS EN 62305 Protection Against Lightning. Where these can be used, principally on new build or refurbishment projects, they need to be supported by the use of SPDs.

Special product development

Whilst this catalogue focuses on our standard product range which meets a wide variety of applications, on occasion a customer will have a special requirement which needs transient overvoltage protection.

In these circumstances we have the technical capability in-house to design and propose a specific solution to meet the customer’s special requirement.

Following our proposal, technical and performance parameters of the SPD can be finalised, and the special product manufactured to order.

Special products completed to date include:

- Low-current supply protection to industrial microwave ovens
- Media distribution protection (TV/Radio/DAB on 19” rack)
- Integrated photovoltaic inverter protection
- Overvoltage disconnect for battery-charger installations within substations

For more information about special product development, or to discuss a particular project, please contact us.

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

Common terminology and definitions

The following common terminologies, as recognised by BS EN/IEC 61643, are used throughout SPD specifications in order to aid correct selection and are defined as follows:

Nominal Voltage U_o is the phase to neutral AC RMS voltage of the mains system (derived from the nominal system voltage) for which the SPD is designed. U_o is the voltage by which the power system is designated - e.g. 230 V.

Maximum Continuous Operating Voltage U_c is the maximum RMS voltage that may be continuously applied to the SPD's mode of protection e.g. phase to neutral mode. This is equivalent to the SPD's rated peak voltage.

Temporary Overvoltage U_T is the stated test value of momentary voltage increase or overvoltage that the power SPD must withstand safely for a defined time.

Temporary overvoltages, typically lasting up to several seconds, usually originate from switching operations or wiring faults (for example, sudden load rejection, single-phase faults) as well as mains abnormalities such as ferro-resonance effects and harmonics.

Impulse Current I_{imp} is defined by three parameters, a current peak with a charge and a specific energy typically simulated with the 10/350 µs waveform to represent partial lightning currents.

This waveform is used, with peak I_{imp} current value stated, for the mains Type 1 SPD Class I test and typically for data/telecom SPD Test Category D.

Nominal Discharge Current I_n is a defined nominal peak current value through the SPD, with an 8/20 µs current waveshape. This is used for classification of mains SPDs (Class II test) and also for preconditioning of SPDs in Class I and Class II tests. (Note: within BS 7671, I_n is referred to as I_{nspd}).

Maximum Discharge Current I_{max} is the peak current value through the SPD, with an 8/20 µs waveshape. I_{max} is declared for mains Type 2 SPDs in accordance to the test sequence of the Class II operating duty test. In general, I_{max} is greater than I_n.

Combined Impulse Test with Open Circuit Voltage U_{oc} is a hybrid 1.2/50 µs voltage test combined with an 8/20 µs current.

The test is performed using a combination wave generator where its open circuit voltage is defined as U_{oc}, typically 6 kV 1.2/50 µs for the mains Class III test and up to 4 kV 1.2/50 µs for signal/telecom Test Category C.

With an impedance of 2 Ω, the generator also produces a peak short circuit current (sometimes referred to as I_{sc}) at half the value of U_{oc} (3 kA 8/20 µs for the mains Class III test and up to 2 kA 8/20 µs for signal/telecom Test Category C).

With both voltage and current test waveforms, the combined impulse test is designed to stress all technologies used within SPDs.

Voltage Protection Level U_p is the key parameter that characterizes the performance of the SPD in limiting the transient overvoltage across its terminals. A low protection level value (also known as let-through voltage) is therefore particularly critical for the effective protection and continued operation of electronic equipment.

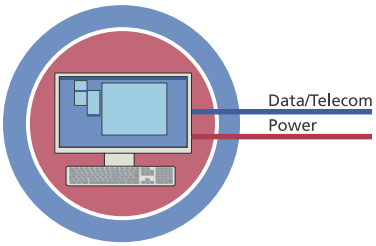
The peak voltage protection level U_p is declared when the SPD is tested with its stated nominal discharge current I_n (or the peak current (I_{peak}) of I_{imp}) and is also declared when the SPD is subject to combined impulse test (mains Class III test for Type 3 SPDs) as well as data/telecom Test Categories C and B.

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

Simplified product selection

All Furse ESP products are designed to provide simple system integration whilst achieving highest levels of effective protection against transients.

Tested in line with the BS EN 61643 standards series, ESP protection can be selected and applied to BS EN 62305 and BS 7671 easily using the SPD product application tables and data sheets. Key product and application features are represented using the following symbols:



WARNING Equipment is **ONLY** protected if all incoming lines have protection fitted

LPZ $0_A \rightarrow 3$

Lightning Protection Zone (LPZ) details the boundary (to BS EN/IEC 62305-4) or installation point of the SPD. For example, LPZ $0_A \rightarrow 3$ signifies that the SPD can be installed at the service entrance boundary and create an immediate LPZ 3 suitable for protecting electronic equipment close to the SPD installation.

Equipment further downstream of this location may require additional protection, against switching transients for example.

MAINS TEST TYPE 1 + 2 + 3

Mains Test Type defines the Type of mains SPD (BS EN 61643 Type 1, 2, 3 or I, II, III to IEC 61643) tested with the respective test Class I (high energy 10/350 µs current waveform), II (8/20 µs current waveform) or III (combined 8/20 µs current and 1.2/50 µs voltage waveform) from the BS EN/IEC 61643 series.

Where more than one Type is stated (for combined, enhanced Type SPDs), the SPD has been tested to each respective test Class, with the results detailed on its transient performance specification.

SIGNAL/ TELECOM TEST CAT D + C + B

Signal/Telecom Test Category indicates the Test Categories (as defined in BS EN/IEC 61643 series) that SPDs for signal and telecom systems have been subject to, with the results detailed on the transient performance specification.

Test Category D is a high-energy test typically using the 10/350 µs current waveform. Test Category C is a fast rate of rise test using the 1.2/50 µs voltage waveform combined with 8/20 µs current waveform. Test Category B is a slow rate of rise test using the 10/700 µs waveform, also used within ITU standards. Enhanced SPDs tested with categories D, C and B can offer up to LPZ $0_A \rightarrow 3$ protection.

COMMON MODE Equipotential Bonding

Common Mode signifies that the SPD specifically offers protection on conductors with respect to earth. For a mains system, this would be between phases and earth or neutral and earth. For a data/telecom line this would be between signal line(s) to earth.

Common mode surges can result in flashover if the insulation withstand voltage of connected wiring or equipment is exceeded. Flashover could lead to dangerous sparking potentially causing fire or electric shock risks. Equipotentially bonding Type 1 mains SPDs or Test Cat D tested signal/telecom SPDs reduce the risk of flashover by limiting common mode surges.

FULL MODE Bonding + Equipment Protection

Full Mode means that the SPD protects in all possible modes; common mode (live conductors with respect to earth) and differential mode (between live conductors). For example, full mode mains SPDs offer protection between phase(s) to earth, phase(s) to neutral and neutral to earth.

Whilst common mode protection ensures flashover is prevented, differential mode protection is critical to ensure sensitive electronics are protected as well as operational during surge activity.

e ENHANCED Low let-through voltage

Enhanced SPDs (SPD* within BS EN 62305 series) have lower (better) let-through voltage or protection levels (U_p) and therefore further reduce the risk of injury to living beings, physical damage and failure of internal electronic systems.

Enhanced Type 1 mains SPDs (for a 230/400 V system) should have a protection level U_p of no more than 1600 V whilst Type 2 and Type 3 mains SPDs should have a protection level U_p of no more than 600 V in all modes when tested in accordance with BS EN 61643 series. Enhanced signal/telecom SPDs should typically have a protection level U_p no more than twice the peak operating voltage of the protected system.

3-WAY + N-E FAULT STATUS INDICATION

Status Indication for mains wire-in power distribution SPDs is essential as they are installed in parallel or shunt with the supply and as such could potentially leave the system unprotected should the SPD fail. 3-way status indication of the SPD's condition provides simple and clear visual inspection and further provides advanced pre-failure warning such that the system is never unprotected. Furthermore warning of potentially fatal neutral to earth faults due to incorrect earthing and wiring faults for example is provided with additional flashing indication.

REMOTE INDICATION LED DISPLAY

Remote Indication is an innovative feature that further optimizes mains wire-in SPD protection. A parallel or shunt installed SPD has additive let-through voltage because of its connecting leads that need to be kept as short as possible - ideally no more than 25 cm. Often an SPD cannot be mounted in its optimum position without compromising the visibility of its status indication.

Innovative remote status indication displays overcome this by allowing the SPD to be mounted with short connecting leads with the separate status display being conveniently mounted in a visible position such as the front of a power distribution cabinet providing convenient and effective equipment protection.

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

Simplified product selection

Active Volt-free Contact is an essential addition to the visual 3-way status indication.

The changeover volt-free contact is simply connected or linked to an existing building management system, buzzer or light and should the SPD have a pre-failure condition, this would be remotely indicated - particularly important for remote installations where the building management system would be connected to a telecom modem.

Active contacts further enable the SPD to also conveniently warn of phase loss from a power failure or blown fuse.

Intelligent Display iD is an innovation from Furse that encompasses existing features of 3-way SPD status indication with Neutral to Earth voltage warning but through clear easy to read text on an illuminated LCD display.

Often SPDs should be mounted on their side in order to facilitate short connecting leads for better protection levels but as this compromises the position and appearance of the status indication, it is not widely practiced.

Also available in a remote display option, the iD feature enhances mains wire-in SPD installation as the status indication text can easily be rotated (in 90° steps, clockwise) at the push of a button to aid good installation practice.

Current Rating indicates the maximum continuous current rating of in-line SPDs for data communication, signal and telephone lines.

The SPD's quoted maximum continuous current rating should always exceed the peak running current of the protected system to ensure normal system operation is not impaired.

Damage, through overheating, would result if its quoted current rating were exceeded.

Low In-line Resistance states the resistance value in Ohms (Ω) per line of SPDs for data communication, signal and telephone lines.

A low in-line resistance is desirable; particularly for systems with high running currents in order to reduce any voltage drops across the SPD and ensure normal system operation is not impaired.

Consideration should be made for additional SPDs installed on the same line to protect connected equipment at each end of the line (e.g. CCTV camera and connected monitoring equipment) as the in-line resistance of each SPD is introduced into the system.

Replaceable Protection Module indicates that the SPD component providing protection can be easily removed and replaced following end-of-life with an appropriate replacement module, saving on reinstallation time and protector cost.

The replaceable module includes a quick release mechanism allowing partial removal, which facilitates line commissioning and maintenance.

LED Optional Indication is an additional feature where an SPD can be supplied with an integral LED which indicates performance or fault when installed in low current DC power applications.

This enables rapid assessment and replacement of SPDs in situations where a considerable number of SPDs are installed.

High Bandwidth SPDs ensure the full system frequency range of transmission signals, for protected data communication, signal and telephone lines, is not impaired.

Signal frequencies outside the stated SPD bandwidth may potentially be distorted causing information loss or corruption.

As the SPD should accommodate the characteristics of the protected system, the stated SPD bandwidth (typically quoted for a 50 Ω system) should always exceed the protected system's bandwidth.

BX IP is an International Protection (IP) rating (to BS EN/IEC 60529) for ready-boxed (BX) SPDs typically used in dusty and damp environments.

The IP rating system (also interpreted as "Ingress Protection") classifies the degrees of protection provided against the intrusion of solid objects (including body parts like hands and fingers), dust, accidental contact and water in electrical enclosures. For example, an IP66 rated enclosure provides no ingress of dust and therefore complete protection against contact as well as against water projected in powerful jets against the enclosure from any direction with no harmful effects.

Unboxed SPDs should be installed within distribution panels/cabinets or within external enclosures to the required IP rating (such as the Furse weatherproof WBX enclosure range).

Ultra Slim 7 mm Width highlights the Slim Line feature of our new ESP SL range which permits installation in tight spaces, or multiple installation where a high number of lines require protection.

ATEX/IECex Approved indicates that this SPD has undergone the relevant testing and approval process defined by ATEX/IECex, and has proven suitable for use in the hazardous environment as defined on the SPD datasheet.

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

We've described in the ESP introduction how protection should be installed on all cables which enter or leave the building (except fibre optic), the power supply local to important equipment and electronic equipment outside the main building(s). With the aid of the illustration we can see how this might be applied in practice.

Protect incoming and outgoing electrical services

We'll start by considering the main (office) building in isolation.

Incoming mains power supplies

Install protection on the incoming mains power supply at the incoming distribution board(s).

If, as in this example, there are any other power supplies entering the building install protection on these near where they enter the building.

Outgoing mains power supplies

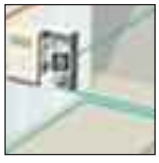
Outgoing supplies can provide transient overvoltages with a route back into the building's power distribution system.

Install protection on supplies to other buildings. (Note how, if correctly positioned, the protector at the incoming distribution board (1), also protects against transients from the outgoing supply to the UPS building).

Install protection on outgoing supplies to site services, such as CCTV systems and site lighting.

Protect all incoming/outgoing data communication, signal and telephone lines (unless fibre optic).

Telephone lines



Incoming telephone lines and extensions that leave the building have protectors installed on them at the PBX's distribution frame.

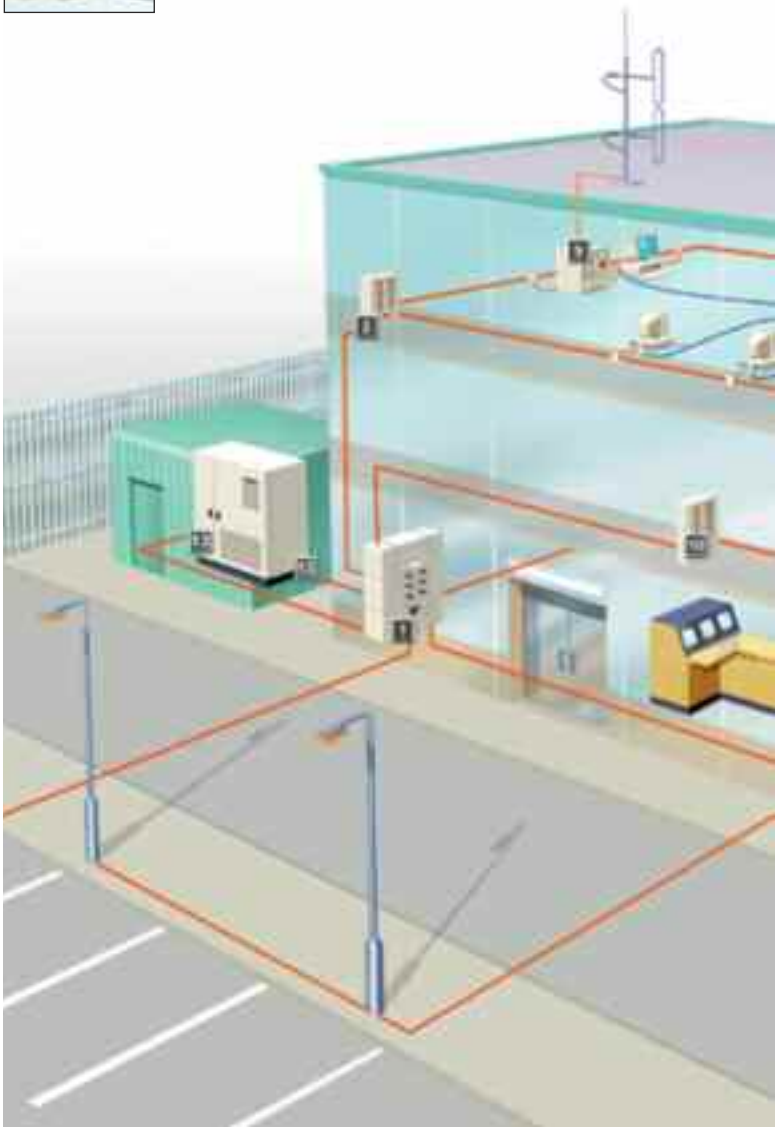
In our example, there is a direct (i.e. not via the PBX) telephone line to an alarm panel, which also needs protecting.

Data & signal lines

Protectors are installed on CCTV video cables from outdoor cameras to prevent damage to the control desk.

A protector is installed at the network hub to protect it from transients on the between building data link.

Equipment such as our RF receiver, with antenna (or satellite) links will also need protecting.

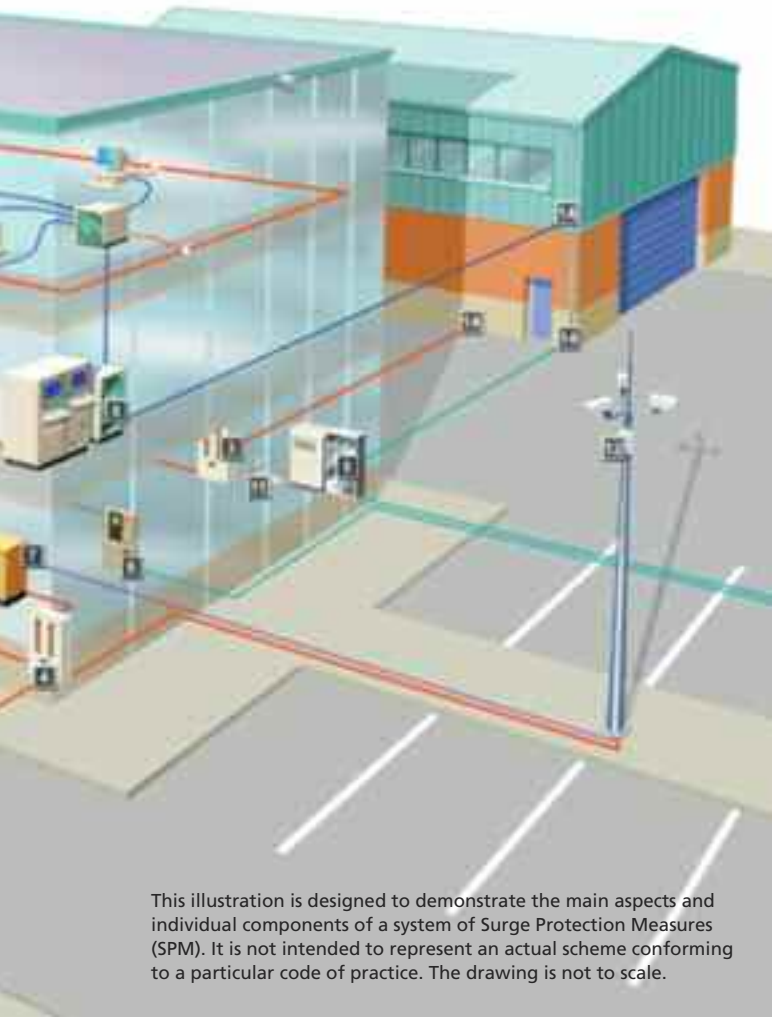


Protect the power supply locally to important equipment

Within the building transient overvoltages can be injected on to the mains power supply (downstream of the protector at the incomer). Consequently, protectors should be installed close to important pieces of equipment.

Protection is installed on the local distribution board feeding the servers and network hub. (Note how the top floor PC network and RF receiver is protected by the protector on the distribution board (2)).

The telephone PBX is protected locally by a plug-in protector.



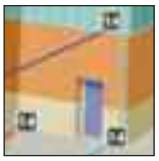
This illustration is designed to demonstrate the main aspects and individual components of a system of Surge Protection Measures (SPM). It is not intended to represent an actual scheme conforming to a particular code of practice. The drawing is not to scale.

Protect electronic equipment outside the building

Electronic equipment outside the main building in ancillary buildings, on site or in the field should also be protected.

Protect outdoor CCTV cameras with protectors on the power supply, and video cable (and, if relevant, telemetry control line).

If the UPS is housed in a separate building with a separate earth, incoming and outgoing supplies will need to be protected. This is because most modern UPS systems contain electronics that make them vulnerable to being disabled by transient overvoltages. To prevent transient overvoltage damage to the UPS it must have a protector installed on both its input and output (outgoing the building). A protector will also need to be installed on the power supply into the main building (2).

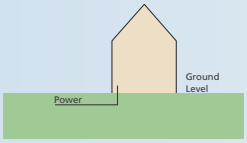
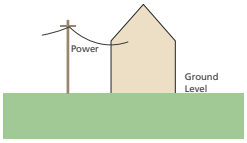
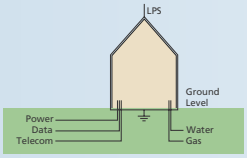
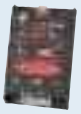
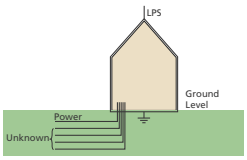


Protection is also installed on mains power, data communication and telephone lines entering the neighbouring building. Additional protection (not shown) may be required within this building (whether it's a computer-controlled warehouse or automated manufacturing operation with PLCs, drives and computer controls).

Product selector

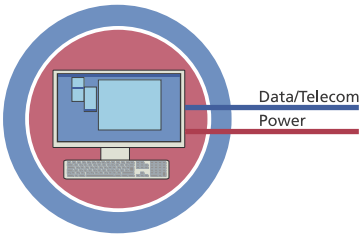
Mains power protection

Mains protector product selection - service entrance to terminal equipment

Structure configuration - Typical	Installation Locations: Service entrance - after meter Main Distribution Board (MDB)	Sub Distribution Board (SDB) - located > 10m from MDB	Critical terminal equipment - located > 10 m from SDB
No external lightning protection system LPS fitted, 3 Phase 415 V TN-S or TN-C-S mains supply - underground supply feed 	 **ESP 415 D1** range or **ESP 415 M1** for 3 phase 415 V supplies See pages 188 & 192	 **ESP 415 D1** range or **ESP 415 M1** for 3 phase 415 V supplies See page 188 & 192	 **ESP MC** (e.g. Hospital/Laboratory/ Server Equipment) See page 200
No external lightning protection system LPS fitted, 3 Phase 415 V TN-S or TN-C-S mains supply - exposed overhead supply feed 	 **ESP 415/III/TNS**  **ESP 415 M2** where electronics are located near MDB before SDB See pages 184 & 190		 **ESP MC/TN/RJ11** (e.g. fax machines/modems) See page 200
External lightning protection system LPS fitted, mulitple connected metallic services (gas/water/data/ telecom), 3 Phase 415 V TN-S or TN-C-S mains supply 	 **ESP 415 D1** range or **ESP 415 M1** for 3 phase 415 V supplies See pages 188 & 192	 **ESP 240 D1** or **ESP 240 M1** for single phase 240 V supplies See page 186 & 192	 **ESP MC/Cat-5e** (e.g. computer network hubs) See page 200
External lightning protection system LPS fitted, metallic gas/water/data/ telecom services - unknown 3 Phase 415 V TN-S or TN-C-S mains supply 	 **ESP 415/I/TNS** for LPS to LPL level I and II **ESP 415/III/TNS** for LPS to LPL level III and IV  **ESP 415 M4** for LPS level I and II where electronics are located near MDB before SDB **ESP 415 M2** for LPS level III and IV where electronics are located near MDB before SDB See page 184 & 190		

Mains protectors for specific systems

Fire/intruder alarm panels and CCTV systems	Photovoltaic (solar) panels
 **ESP 240-5A** (or **-16A**) series See page 198	 **ESP PV** series See page 250



WARNING Equipment is **ONLY** protected if all incoming lines have protection fitted

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

ESP 240/XXX Series

LPZ $0_A \rightarrow 2$

COMMON MODE Equipotential Bonding

MAINS TEST TYPE 1 + 2

e ENHANCED Low let-through voltage

STATUS INDICATION + VOLT-FREE CONTACT

Combined Type 1 and 2 tested protector (to BS EN 61643) for use on the main distribution board, particularly where a structural Lightning Protection System (LPS) is employed, for equipotential bonding. For use at boundaries up to LPZ 0_A to protect against flashover (typically the main distribution board location) through to LPZ 2 to protect electrical equipment from damage.

Features and benefits

- ✔ Enhanced protection (to BS EN 62305) offering low let-through voltage further minimizing the risk of flashover creating dangerous sparking or electric shock
- ✔ Repeated protection in lightning intense environments
- ✔ The varistor based design eliminates the high follow current (I_f) associated with spark gap based surge protection
- ✔ Compact, space saving design
- ✔ Indicator shows when the protector requires replacement
- ✔ Remote signal contact can indicate the protector's status through interfacing with a building management system

Application

- ✔ Use on single phase mains supplies and power distribution systems for protection against partial direct or indirect lightning strikes
- ✔ ESP 240/I/XXX versions for use with Class I or II LPS
- ✔ ESP 240/III/XXX versions for use with Class III or IV LPS; or exposed overhead single phase power lines where no LPS is fitted
- ✔ ESP 240/X/TNS versions also cover TN-C-S earthing systems

IMPORTANT

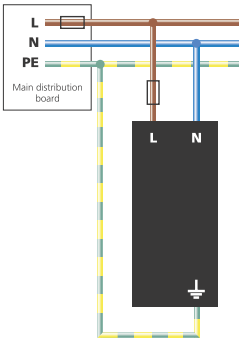
The primary purpose of lightning current or equipotential bonding mains Type 1 Surge Protective Devices (SPDs) is to prevent dangerous sparking caused by flashover to protect against the loss of human life. In order to protect electronic equipment and ensure the continual operation of systems, transient overvoltage mains Type 2 and 3 SPDs such as the ESP M1 Series or ESP D1 Series are further required, typically installed at downstream sub-distribution boards feeding sensitive equipment. BS EN/IEC 62305 refers to the correct application of mains Type 1, 2 and 3 SPDs as a coordinated set.

For further information, please refer to the Furse Guide to BS EN 62305 Protection against Lightning.

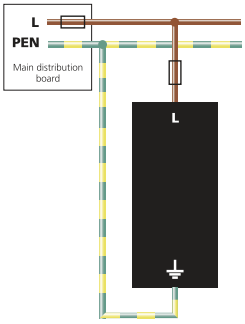
Installation

Protector to be installed in the main distribution board with connecting leads of minimal length. The protector should be fused and is suitable for attachment to a 35 mm top hat DIN rail.

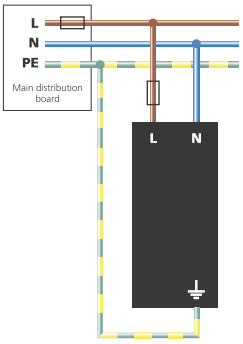
The diagrams below illustrate how to wire the appropriate ESP protector according to your chosen electrical system.



TN-S earthing system



TN-C earthing system



TT earthing system

Accessories

Weatherproof enclosure

WBX D4

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

furse

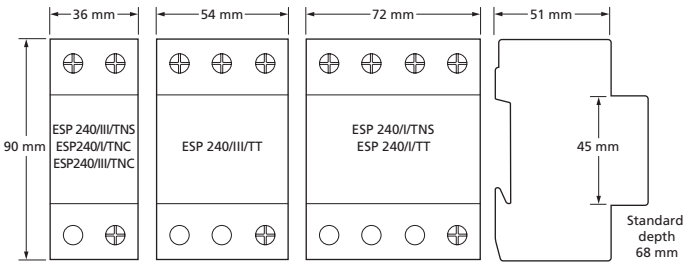
Technical specification

Electrical specification	ESP 240/I/TNS	ESP 240/III/TNS	ESP 240/I/TNC	ESP 240/III/TNC	ESP 240/I/TT	ESP 240/III/TT
Nominal voltage - Phase-Neutral *Uo* (RMS)	240 V					
Maximum voltage - Phase-Neutral *Uc* (RMS/DC)	320 V/420 V					
Temporary Overvoltage TOV *UT*[1]	350 V					
Short circuit withstand capability	25 kA/50 Hz					
Frequency range	47-63 Hz					
Max. back-up fuse (see installation instructions)	250 A					
Leakage current (to earth)	< 2.5 mA	< 2.5 mA	< 2.5 mA	< 2.5 mA	-	-
Volt free contact **- current rating** **- nominal voltage** (RMS)	Screw terminal 0.5 A 250 V					

Transient specification	ESP 240/I/TNS	ESP 240/III/TNS	ESP 240/I/TNC	ESP 240/III/TNC	ESP 240/I/TT	ESP 240/III/TT
Type 1 (BS EN/EN), Class I (IEC)						
Nominal discharge current 8/20 µs (per mode) *In*	50 kA	25 kA	50 kA	25 kA	50 kA/100 kA (N-E)	25 kA/50 kA (N-E)
Let-through voltage *Up* at *In*[2]	< 1.5 kV	< 1.4 kV	< 1.5 kV	< 1.4 kV	< 1.5 kV	< 1.4 kV
Impulse discharge current 10/350 µs *Iimp* (per mode)[3]	50 kA	25 kA	50 kA	25 kA	50 kA/100 kA (N-E)	25 kA/50 kA (N-E)
Let-through voltage *Up* at *Iimp*[2]	< 1.2 kV	< 1.2 kV	< 1.2 kV	< 1.2 kV	< 1.2 kV	< 1.2 kV
Let-through voltage *Up* at 1.2/50 µs (N-E, TT system)	-	-	-	-	< 1.2 kV	< 1.2 kV
Type 2 (BS EN/EN), Class II (IEC)						
Nominal discharge current 8/20 µs (per mode) *In*	50 kA	25 kA	50 kA	25 kA	50 kA/100 kA (N-E)	25 kA/50 kA (N-E)
Let-through voltage *Up* at *In*[2]	< 1.5 kV	< 1.4 kV	< 1.5 kV	< 1.4 kV	< 1.5 kV	< 1.4 kV
Maximum discharge current *Imax* (per mode)[3]	100 kA	100 kA	100 kA	100 kA	100 kA/160 kA (N-E)	100 kA/100 kA (N-E)

Mechanical specification	ESP 240/I/TNS	ESP 240/III/TNS	ESP 240/I/TNC	ESP 240/III/TNC	ESP 240/I/TT	ESP 240/III/TT
Temperature range	-40 to +80 °C					
Connection type	Screw terminal					
Conductor size (stranded)	25 mm²					
Earth connection	Screw terminal					
Volt free contact	Connect via screw terminal with conductor up to 1.5 mm² (stranded)					
Degree of protection (IEC 60529)	IP20					
Case material	Thermoplastic, UL 94 V-0					
Mounting	Indoor, 35 mm top hat DIN rail					
Weight - unit **-** packaged	0.84 kg 0.94 kg	0.44 kg 0.54 kg	0.44 kg 0.54 kg	0.29 kg 0.39 kg	0.68 kg 0.78 kg	0.44 kg 0.54 kg
Dimensions to DIN 43880 - HxDxW[4]	90 mm x 68 mm x 72 mm (4TE)	90 mm x 68 mm x 36 mm (2TE)	90 mm x 68 mm x 36 mm (2TE)	90 mm x 68 mm x 36 mm (2TE)	90 mm x 68 mm x 72 mm (4TE)	90 mm x 68 mm x 54 mm (3TE)

[1] Temporary Overvoltage rating is for a maximum duration of 5 seconds tested to BS EN/EN/IEC 61643.
[2] The maximum transient voltage let-through of the protector throughout the test, phase to earth and neutral to earth.
[3] The electrical system, external to the unit, may constrain the actual current rating achieved in a particular installation.
[4] The remote signal contact (removable) adds 10 mm to height.



TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

ESP 415/XXX Series

LPZ $0_A \rightarrow 2$

COMMON MODE Equipotential Bonding

MAINS TEST TYPE 1 + 2

ENHANCED Low let-through voltage

STATUS INDICATION + VOLT-FREE CONTACT

Combined Type 1 and 2 tested protector (to BS EN 61643) for use on the main distribution board, particularly where a structural Lightning Protection System (LPS) is employed, for equipotential bonding. For use at boundaries up to LPZ 0_A to protect against flashover (typically the main distribution board location) through to LPZ 2 to protect electrical equipment from damage.

Features and benefits

- ✔ Enhanced protection (to BS EN 62305) offering low let-through voltage further minimizing the risk of flashover creating dangerous sparking or electric shock
- ✔ Repeated protection in lightning intense environments
- ✔ The varistor based design eliminates the high follow current (I_f) associated with spark gap based surge protection
- ✔ Compact, space saving design
- ✔ Indicator shows when the protector requires replacement
- ✔ Remote signal contact can indicate the protector's status through interfacing with a building management system

Application

- ✔ Use on three phase mains supplies and power distribution systems for protection against partial direct or indirect lightning strikes
- ✔ ESP 415/I/XXX versions for use with Class I or II LPS
- ✔ ESP 415/III/XXX versions for use with Class III or IV LPS; or exposed overhead three phase power lines where no LPS is fitted
- ✔ ESP 415/X/TNS versions also cover TN-C-S earthing systems

IMPORTANT

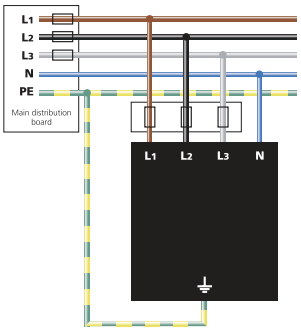
The primary purpose of lightning current or equipotential bonding mains Type 1 Surge Protective Devices (SPDs) is to prevent dangerous sparking caused by flashover to protect against the loss of human life. In order to protect electronic equipment and ensure the continual operation of systems, transient overvoltage mains Type 2 and 3 SPDs such as the ESP M1 Series or ESP D1 Series are further required, typically installed at downstream sub-distribution boards feeding sensitive equipment. BS EN/IEC 62305 refers to the correct application of mains Type 1, 2 and 3 SPDs as a coordinated set.

For further information, please refer to the Furse Guide to BS EN 62305 Protection against Lightning.

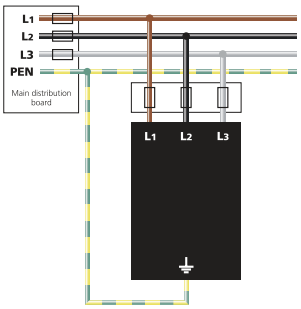
Installation

Protector to be installed in the main distribution board with connecting leads of minimal length. The protector should be fused and is suitable for attachment to a 35 mm top hat DIN rail.

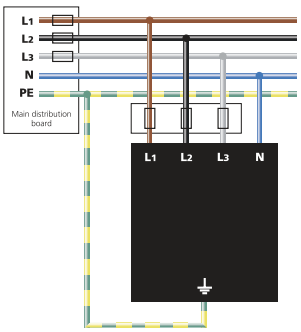
The diagrams below illustrate how to wire the appropriate ESP protector according to your chosen electrical system.



TN-S earthing system



TN-C earthing system



TT earthing system

Accessories

Weatherproof enclosures

WBX D4

Use with TN-S, TN-C versions and ESP 415/III/TT

WBX D8

Use with ESP 415/I/TT

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

furse

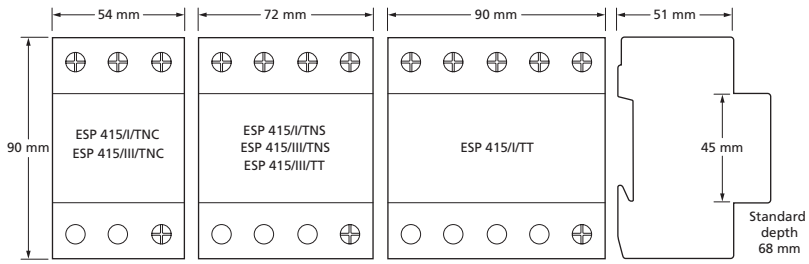
Technical specification

Electrical specification	ESP 415/I/TNS	ESP 415/III/TNS	ESP 415/I/TNC	ESP 415/III/TNC	ESP 415/I/TT	ESP 415/III/TT
Nominal voltage - Phase-Neutral *Uo* (RMS)	240 V					
Maximum voltage - Phase-Neutral *Uc* (RMS/DC)	320 V/420 V					
Temporary Overvoltage TOV *UT*[1]	350 V					
Short circuit withstand capability	25 kA/50 Hz					
Frequency range	47-63 Hz					
Max. back-up fuse (see installation instructions)	250 A					
Leakage current (to earth)	< 2.5 mA	< 2.5 mA	< 2.5 mA	< 2.5 mA	-	-
Volt free contact **- current rating** **- nominal voltage** (RMS)	Screw terminal 0.5 A 250 V					

Transient specification	ESP 415/I/TNS	ESP 415/III/TNS	ESP 415/I/TNC	ESP 415/III/TNC	ESP 415/I/TT	ESP 415/III/TT
Type 1 (BS EN/EN), Class I (IEC)						
Nominal discharge current 8/20 µs (per mode) *In*	25 kA	20 kA	25 kA	20 kA	25 kA/100 kA (N-E)	20 kA/50 kA (N-E)
Let-through voltage *Up* at *In*[2]	< 1.4 kV	< 1.5 kV	< 1.4 kV	< 1.5 kV	< 1.4 kV	< 1.5 kV
Impulse discharge current 10/350 µs *Iimp* (per mode)[3]	25 kA	12.5 kA	25 kA	12.5 kA	25 kA/100 kA (N-E)	12.5 kA/50 kA (N-E)
Let-through voltage *Up* at *Iimp*[2]	< 1.3 kV	< 1.2 kV	< 1.3 kV	< 1.2 kV	< 1.3 kV	< 1.2 kV
Let-through voltage *Up* at 1.2/50 µs (N-E, TT system)	-	-	-	-	< 1.2 kV	< 1.2 kV
Type 2 (BS EN/EN), Class II (IEC)						
Nominal discharge current 8/20 µs (per mode) *In*	25 kA	20 kA	25 kA	20 kA	25 kA/100 kA (N-E)	20 kA/50kA (N-E)
Let-through voltage *Up* at *In*[2]	< 1.4 kV	< 1.5 kV	< 1.4 kV	< 1.5 kV	< 1.4 kV	< 1.5 kV
Maximum discharge current *Imax* (per mode)[3]	100 kA	50 kA	100 kA	50 kA	100 kA/160 kA (N-E)	50 kA/100 kA (N-E)

Mechanical specification	ESP 415/I/TNS	ESP 415/III/TNS	ESP 415/I/TNC	ESP 415/III/TNC	ESP 415/I/TT	ESP 415/III/TT
Temperature range	-40 to +80 °C					
Connection type	Screw terminal					
Conductor size (stranded)	25 mm²					
Earth connection	Screw terminal					
Volt free contact	Connect via screw terminal with conductor up to 1.5 mm² (stranded)					
Degree of protection (IEC 60529)	IP20					
Case material	Thermoplastic, UL 94 V-0					
Mounting	Indoor, 35 mm top hat DIN rail					
Weight - unit	0.84 kg	0.59 kg	0.64 kg	0.44 kg	0.9 kg	0.67 kg
- packaged	0.94 kg	0.69 kg	0.74 kg	0.54 kg	1.0 kg	0.77 kg
Dimensions to DIN 43880 - HxDxW[4]	90 mm x 68 mm x 72 mm (4TE)	90 mm x 68 mm x 72 mm (4TE)	90 mm x 68 mm x 54 mm (3TE)	90 mm x 68 mm x 54 mm (3TE)	90 mm x 68 mm x 90 mm (5TE)	90 mm x 68 mm x 72 mm (4TE)

[1] Temporary Overvoltage rating is for a maximum duration of 5 seconds tested to BS EN/EN/IEC 61643.
[2] The maximum transient voltage let-through of the protector throughout the test, phase to earth and neutral to earth.
[3] The electrical system, external to the unit, may constrain the actual current rating achieved in a particular installation.
[4] The remote signal contact (removable) adds 10 mm to height.



TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

ESP D1 Series (Single Phase)

LPZ $0_B \rightarrow 3$

FULL MODE Bonding + Equipment Protection

MAINS TEST TYPE 1 + 2 + 3

ENHANCED Low let-through voltage

ACTIVE VOLT-FREE CONTACT

Combined Type 1, 2 and 3 tested protector (to BS EN 61643) for use on single phase mains power distribution systems primarily to protect connected electronic equipment from transient overvoltages on the mains supply, e.g. computer, communications or control equipment. For use at boundaries up to LPZ 0_B to protect against flashover (typically the main distribution board location, with multiple metallic services entering) through to LPZ 3 to protect sensitive electronic equipment.

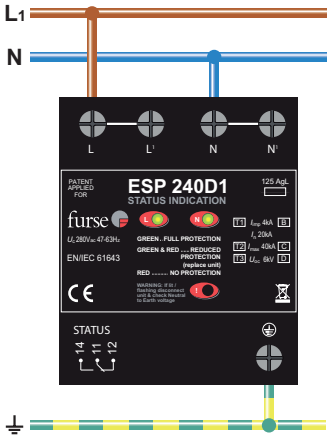
Features and benefits

- ✔ Very low let-through voltage (enhanced protection to BS EN 62305) between all sets of conductors (phase to neutral, phase to earth, neutral to earth - Full Mode protection)
- ✔ Full mode design capable of handling partial lightning currents as well as allowing continual operation of protected equipment
- ✔ Repeated protection in lightning intense environments
- ✔ Innovative multiple thermal disconnect technology for safe disconnection from faulty or abnormal supplies (without compromising protective performance)
- ✔ Three way visual indication of protection status and advanced pre-failure warning so you need never be unprotected
- ✔ Remote indication facility allows pre-failure warning to be linked to a building management system, buzzer or light
- ✔ Changeover active volt-free contact enables the protector to be used to warn of phase loss (i.e. power failure, blown fuses etc)
- ✔ Flashing warning of potentially fatal neutral to earth supply faults (due to incorrect earthing, wiring errors or unbalanced conditions)
- ✔ Through terminal facility allows series connection on low current supplies to eliminate high additive voltage associated with connecting leads on units installed in parallel
- ✔ Compact space saving DIN housing

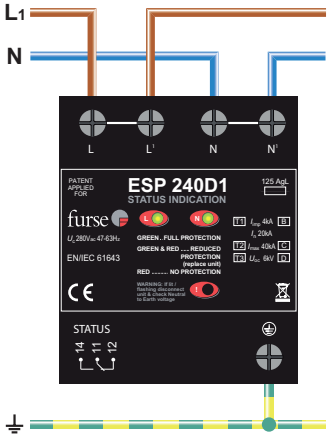
If you desire a protector with an extra high maximum surge current use the ESP M2 or ESP M4 series. If your supply is fused at 16 Amps, or less, the in-line protectors (and their ready-boxed derivatives) may be more suitable.

Installation

Install in parallel, within the power distribution board or directly (via fuses) on to the supply feeding equipment. Can be installed in series for low current supplies - see installation instructions.



Parallel connection of ESP 120 D1, ESP 240 D1 and ESP 277 D1 series to single phase supplies (fuses not shown for clarity)



Series connection of ESP 120 D1, ESP 240 D1 and ESP 277 D1 to single phase supplies up to 125 A (fuses not shown for clarity)

At distribution boards, the protector can be installed either on the load side of the incoming isolator, or on the closest outgoing way to the incoming supply. Connect, with very short connecting leads, to phase, neutral and earth.

For TT installations, contact Furse.

Accessories

Weatherproof enclosure

WBX D4

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

furse

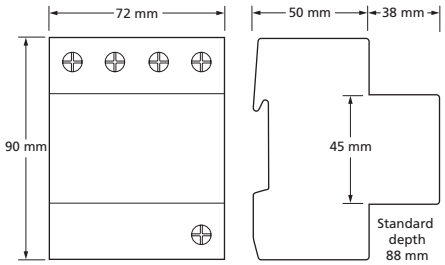
Technical specification

Electrical specification	ESP 120 D1	ESP 240 D1	ESP 277 D1
Nominal voltage - Phase-Neutral *Uo* (RMS)	120 V	240 V	277 V
Maximum voltage - Phase-Neutral *Uc* (RMS)	150 V	280 V	350 V
Temporary Overvoltage TOV *UT*[1]	175 V	350 V	402 V
Short circuit withstand capability		25 kA, 50 Hz	
Working voltage (RMS)	90-150 V	200-280 V	232-350 V
Frequency range		47-63 Hz	
Max. back-up fuse (see installation instructions)		125 A	
Leakage current (to earth)		< 250 µA	
Indicator circuit current		< 10 mA	
Volt free contact[2] **- current rating** **- nominal voltage** (RMS)		Screw terminal 1 A 250 V	

Transient specification	ESP 120 D1	ESP 240 D1	ESP 277 D1
Type 1 (BS EN/EN), Class I (IEC)			
Nominal discharge current 8/20 µs (per mode) *In*		20 kA	
Let-through voltage *Up* at *In*[3]	600 V	900 V	1 kV
Impulse discharge current 10/350 µs *Iimp* (per mode)[4]		4 kA	
Let-through voltage *Up* at *Iimp*[3]	500 V	750 V	850V
Impulse discharge current (per phase) *Iimp*[5]		6.25 kA	
Type 2 (BS EN/EN), Class II (IEC)			
Nominal discharge current 8/20 µs (per mode) *In*		20 kA	
Let-through voltage *Up* at *In*[3]	600 V	900 V	1 kV
Maximum discharge current *Imax* (per mode)[4]		40 kA	
Maximum discharge current *Imax* (per phase)		80 kA	
Type 3 (BS EN/EN), Class III (IEC)			
Let-through voltage at *Uoc* of 6 kV 1.2/50 µs and *Isc* of 3 kA 8/20 µs (per mode)[6]	390 V	600 V	680 V

Mechanical specification	ESP 120 D1	ESP 240 D1	ESP 277 D1
Temperature range		-40 to +80 °C	
Connection type		Screw terminal	
Conductor size (stranded)		25 mm²	
Earth connection		Screw terminal	
Volt free contact		Connect via screw terminal with conductor up to 1.5 mm² (stranded)	
Degree of protection (IEC 60529)		IP20	
Case material		FR ABS UL-94 V-0	
Weight - unit **-** packaged		0.4 kg 0.5 kg	
Dimensions to DIN 43880 - HxDxW[7]		90 mm x 88 mm x 72 mm (4TE)	

[1] Temporary Overvoltage rating is for a maximum duration of 5 seconds tested to BS EN/EN/IEC 61643.
[2] Minimum permissable load is 5 V DC, 10 mA to ensure reliable operation.
[3] The maximum transient voltage let-through of the protector throughout the test (±5%), phase to neutral, phase to earth and neutral to earth.
[4] The electrical system, external to the unit, may constrain the actual current rating achieved in a particular installation.
[5] Rating is considered as the current capability of the protector for equipotential bonding near the service entrance.
[6] Combination wave test within BS EN/IEC 61643, IEEE C62.41-2002 Location Cats C1 & B3, SS 555:2010, AS/NZS 1768-2007, UL 1449 mains wire-in.
[7] The remote signal contact (removable) adds 10 mm to height.



TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

ESP D1 Series (Three Phase)

LPZ $0_B \rightarrow 3$

FULL MODE Bonding + Equipment Protection

MAINS TEST TYPE 1 + 2 + 3

ENHANCED Low let-through voltage

ACTIVE VOLT-FREE CONTACT

Combined Type 1, 2 and 3 tested protector (to BS EN 61643) for use on three phase mains power distribution systems primarily to protect connected electronic equipment from transient overvoltages on the mains supply, e.g. computer, communications or control equipment. Innovative remote display options allow both protector and display to be mounted in their optimum position. For use at boundaries up to LPZ 0_B to protect against flashover (typically the main distribution board location, with multiple metallic services entering) through to LPZ 3 to protect sensitive electronic equipment.

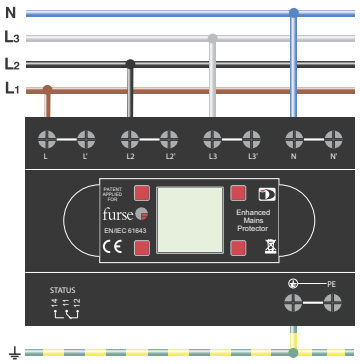
Features and benefits

- ✔ Very low let-through voltage (enhanced protection to BS EN 62305) between all sets of conductors (phase to neutral, phase to earth, neutral to earth - Full Mode protection)
- ✔ Full mode design capable of handling partial lightning currents as well as allowing continual operation of protected equipment
- ✔ Repeated protection in lightning intense environments
- ✔ Innovative multiple thermal disconnect technology for safe disconnection from faulty or abnormal supplies (without compromising protective performance)
- ✔ Three way visual indication of protection status and advanced pre-failure warning so you need never be unprotected
- ✔ ESP XXX D1R or ESP XXX D1R/LCD units (where XXX = 208, or 415, or 480) have a remote display that allows the protector to be mounted close to the incoming feed or distribution board with the display being mounted in a visible position e.g. at the front of the panel
- ✔ ESP XXX D1/LCD or ESP XXX D1R/LCD units have backlit LCD intelligent display offering clear status information that can be rotated for side mounting to facilitate short connecting leads
- ✔ Remote indication facility allows pre-failure warning to be linked to a building management system, buzzer or light
- ✔ Changeover active volt-free contact enables the protector to be used to warn of phase loss (i.e. power failure, blown fuses etc)
- ✔ Flashing warning of potentially fatal neutral to earth supply faults (due to incorrect earthing, wiring errors or unbalanced conditions)
- ✔ Through terminal facility allows series connection on low current supplies to eliminate high additive voltage associated with connecting leads on units installed in parallel
- ✔ Compact space saving DIN housing

Installation

Install in parallel, within the power distribution board or directly (via fuses) on to the supply feeding equipment. Can be installed in series for low current supplies - see installation instructions.

For ESP D1R or D1R/LCD units, position remote display, making sure that the cable is long enough, is unimpeded within the cabinet, and allows a minimum of 60 mm behind the panel front (for the interconnection cable).



Parallel connection of ESP 415 D1, ESP 208 D1 and ESP 480 D1 series to three phase star (4 wire and earth) supplies (fuses not shown for clarity)

At distribution boards, the protector can be installed either on the load side of the incoming isolator, or on the closest outgoing way to the incoming supply. Connect, with very short connecting leads, to phases, neutral and earth.

For TT installations, contact Furse.

Accessories

Weatherproof enclosure

WBX D8

ESP RLA HD-1
Spare 1 m cable assembly for ESP XXX D1R or ESP XXX D1R/LCD

ESP RLA HD-2
Spare 2 m cable assembly for ESP XXX D1R or ESP XXX D1R/LCD

ESP RLA HD-4
Spare 4 m cable assembly for ESP XXX D1R or ESP XXX D1R/LCD

For spare displays, see page 265.

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

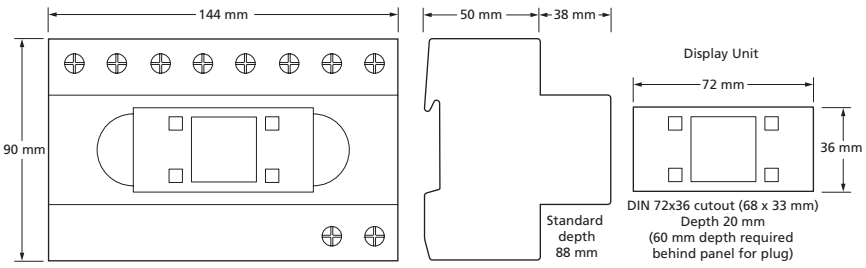
Technical specification

Electrical specification	ESP 208 D1 Series[1]	ESP 415 D1 Series[1]	ESP 480 D1 Series[1]
Nominal voltage - Phase-Neutral *Uo* (RMS)	120 V	240 V	277 V
Maximum voltage - Phase-Neutral *Uc* (RMS)	150 V	280 V	350 V
Temporary Overvoltage TOV *UT*[2]	175 V	350 V	402 V
Short circuit withstand capability		25 kA, 50 Hz	
Working voltage (RMS)	156-260 V	346-484 V	402-600 V
Frequency range		47-63 Hz	
Max. back-up fuse (see installation instructions)		125 A	
Leakage current (to earth)		< 250 µA	
Indicator circuit current		< 10 mA	
Volt free contact[3]		Screw terminal	
- current rating		1 A	
- nominal voltage (RMS)		250 V	

Transient specification	ESP 208 D1 Series	ESP 415 D1 Series	ESP 480 D1 Series
Type 1 (BS EN/EN), Class I (IEC)			
Nominal discharge current 8/20 µs (per mode) *In*		20 kA	
Let-through voltage *Up* at *In*[4]	600 V	900 V	1 kV
Impulse discharge current 10/350 µs *Iimp* (per mode)[5]		4 kA	
Let-through voltage *Up* at *Iimp*[4]	500 V	750 V	850V
Impulse discharge current (per phase) *Iimp*[6]		6.25 kA	
Type 2 (BS EN/EN), Class II (IEC)			
Nominal discharge current 8/20 µs (per mode) *In*		20 kA	
Let-through voltage *Up* at *In*[4]	600 V	900 V	1 kV
Maximum discharge current *Imax* (per mode)[5]		40 kA	
Maximum discharge current *Imax* (per phase)		80 kA	
Type 3 (BS EN/EN), Class III (IEC)			
Let-through voltage at *Uoc* of 6 kV 1.2/50 µs and *Isc* of 3 kA 8/20 µs (per mode)[7]	390 V	600 V	680 V

Mechanical specification	ESP 208 D1 Series	ESP 415 D1 Series	ESP 480 D1 Series
Temperature range		-40 to +80 °C	
Connection type		Screw terminal	
Conductor size (stranded)		25 mm²	
Earth connection		Screw terminal	
Volt free contact		Connect via screw terminal with conductor up to 1.5 mm² (stranded)	
Display connection (D1R & D1R/LCD versions)		HD-D Type 1 metre interconnection cable 2 metre cable (ESP RLA HD-2) or 4 metre cable (ESP RLA HD-4) optional	
Degree of protection (IEC 60529)		IP20	
Case material		FR ABS UL-94 V-0	
Weight - unit		0.85 kg	
- packaged		0.95 kg	
Dimensions to DIN 43880 - HxDxW[8]		90 mm x 88 mm x 144 mm (8TE)	

[1] Three phase series (208 V, 415 V or 480 V) include fixed (D1) or remote (D1R) LED or LCD options e.g. ESP 415 D1, ESP 415 D1/LCD, ESP 415 D1R, ESP 415 D1R/LCD.
[2] Temporary Overvoltage rating is for a maximum duration of 5 seconds tested to BS EN/EN/IEC 61643.
[3] Minimum permissable load is 5 V DC, 10 mA to ensure reliable operation.
[4] The maximum transient voltage let-through of the protector throughout the test (±5%), phase to neutral, phase to earth and neutral to earth.
[5] The electrical system, external to the unit, may constrain the actual current rating achieved in a particular installation.
[6] Rating is considered as the current capability of the protector for equipotential bonding near the service entrance.
[7] Combination wave test within BS EN/IEC 61643, IEEE C62.41-2002 Location Cats C1 & B3, SS 555:2010, AS/NZS 1768-2007, UL 1449 mains wire-in.
[8] The remote signal contact (removable) adds 10 mm to height.



If you desire a protector with an extra high maximum surge current use the ESP M2 or ESP M4 series. If your supply is fused at 16 Amps, or less, the in-line protectors (and their ready-boxed derivatives) may be more suitable.

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

ESP M2/M4 Series

LPZ $0_A \rightarrow 3$

FULL MODE Bonding + Equipment Protection

MAINS TEST TYPE 1 + 2 + 3

e ENHANCED Low let-through voltage

ACTIVE VOLT-FREE CONTACT

3-WAY + N-E FAULT STATUS INDICATION

Combined Type 1, 2 and 3 tested protector (to BS EN 61643) for use on the main distribution board directly feeding electronic equipment such as computers, communication and control equipment, particularly where a structural Lightning Protection System (LPS) is employed. For use at boundaries up to LPZ 0_A to protect against flashover (typically the main distribution board location) through to LPZ 3 to protect sensitive electronic equipment.

Features and benefits

- ✔ Very low let-through voltage (enhanced protection to BS EN 62305) between all sets of conductors (phase to neutral, phase to earth and neutral to earth - Full Mode protection)
- ✔ Full mode design capable of handling high energy partial lightning currents as well as allowing continual operation of protected equipment
- ✔ Innovative multiple thermal disconnect technology, for safe disconnection from faulty or abnormal supplies (without compromising protective performance)
- ✔ Three way visual indication of protection status
- ✔ Advanced pre-failure warning so you need never be unprotected
- ✔ Remote indication facility allows pre-failure warning to be linked to a building management system, buzzer or light
- ✔ Changeover active volt-free contact enables the protector to be used to warn of phase loss (i.e. power failure, blown fuses, etc)
- ✔ Unique flashing warning of potentially fatal neutral to earth supply faults (caused by incorrect earthing, wiring errors or unbalanced conditions)
- ✔ Robust steel housing
- ✔ Protector base provides ultra low inductance earth bond to metal panels
- ✔ Convenient holes for flat mounting

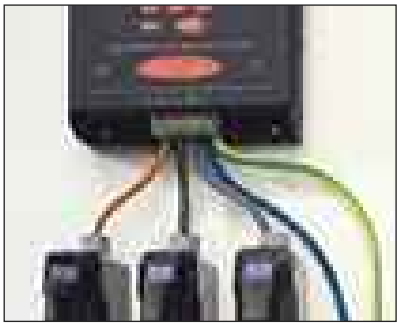
For main distribution boards with multiple metallic services (gas, water, telecom/data lines) entering and for sub-distribution boards, the ESP M1 Series are more suited. If your supply is fused at 16 Amps, or less, the in-line protection (ESP 240 or 120-5A (or -16A) and ready-boxed derivatives) may be suitable. If you need to mount the display panel separately from the main protector unit, use the ESP XXX M2R or ESP XXX M4R.

Application

Use ESP M2 versions on main distribution board for buildings with a Class III or IV structural LPS fitted or exposed 3 phase power lines where no LPS is fitted. Use ESP M4 versions on main distribution board for buildings with a Class I or II LPS fitted.

Installation

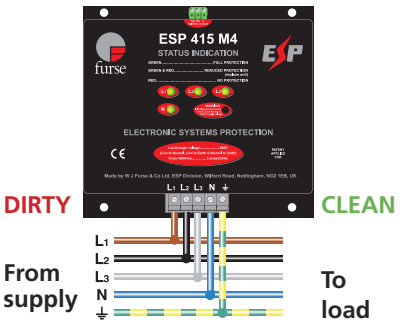
Install in parallel, within the power distribution board, either on the load side of the incoming isolator, or on the closest outgoing way to the incoming supply.



Live connecting leads should be fused accordingly

Connect, with very short connecting leads, to phase(s), neutral and earth. Phase/live connecting leads should be fused with HRC fuses, a switchfuse, MCCB or type 'C' MCB.

For TT installations, contact Furse.



Parallel connection to three phase star (4 wire and earth) supplies (fuses not shown for clarity)

Accessories

Weatherproof enclosures

WBX M2
For use with the ESP XXX M2

WBX M4
For use with the ESP XXX M4

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

furse

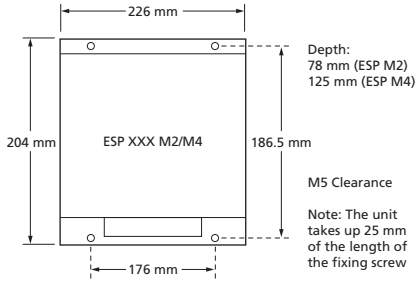
Technical specification

Electrical specification	ESP 415 M2	ESP 415 M4	ESP 480 M2	ESP 480 M4
Nominal voltage - Phase-Neutral *Uo* (RMS)	240 V	240 V	277 V	277 V
Maximum voltage - Phase-Neutral *Uc* (RMS)	280 V	280 V	350 V	350 V
Temporary Overvoltage TOV *UT*[1]	350 V	350 V	402 V	402 V
Short circuit withstand capability	25 kA, 50 Hz			
Working voltage (RMS)	346-484 V	346-484 V	402-600 V	402-600 V
Frequency range	47-63 Hz			
Max. back-up fuse (see installation instructions)	200 A	315 A	200 A	315 A
Leakage current (to earth)	< 500 µA	< 1000 µA	< 500 µA	< 1000 µA
Indicator circuit current	< 20 mA	< 40 mA	< 20 mA	< 40 mA
Volt free contact[2] **- current rating** **- nominal voltage** (RMS)	Screw terminal 1 A 250 V			

Transient specification	ESP 415 M2	ESP 415 M4	ESP 480 M2	ESP 480 M4
Type 1 (BS EN/EN), Class I (IEC)				
Nominal discharge current 8/20 µs (per mode) *In*	40 kA	80 kA	40 kA	80 kA
Let-through voltage *Up* at *In*[3]	900 V	900 V	1 kV	1 kV
Impulse discharge current 10/350 µs *Iimp* (per mode)[4]	8 kA	16 kA	8 kA	16 kA
Let-through voltage *Up* at *Iimp*[3]	750 V	750 V	850 V	850 V
Impulse discharge current (per phase) *Iimp*[5]	12.5 kA	25 kA	12.5 kA	25 kA
Type 2 (BS EN/EN), Class II (IEC)				
Nominal discharge current 8/20 µs (per mode) *In*	40 kA	80 kA	40 kA	80 kA
Let-through voltage *Up* at *In*[3]	900 V	900 V	1 kV	1 kV
Maximum discharge current *Imax* (per mode)[4]	80 kA	160 kA	80 kA	160 kA
Maximum discharge current *Imax* (per phase)	160 kA	320 kA	160 kA	320 kA
Type 3 (BS EN/EN), Class III (IEC)				
Let-through voltage at *Uoc* of 6 kV 1.2/50 µs and *Isc* of 3 kA 8/20 µs (per mode)[6]	590 V	570 V	670 V	650 V

Mechanical specification	ESP 415 M2	ESP 415 M4	ESP 480 M2	ESP 480 M4
Temperature range	-40 to +80 °C			
Connection type	Screw terminal			
Conductor size (stranded)	25 mm²	50 mm²	25 mm²	50 mm²
Earth connection	Screw terminal			
Volt free contact	Connect via screw terminal with conductor up to 2.5 mm² (stranded)			
Degree of protection (IEC 60529)	IP20			
Case material	Steel			
Weight - unit **-** packaged	2.35 kg 2.5 kg	3.9 kg 4.2 kg	2.35 kg 2.5 kg	3.9 kg 4.2 kg
Dimensions				

[1] Temporary Overvoltage rating is for a maximum duration of 5 seconds tested to BS EN/EN/IEC 61643.
[2] Minimum permissable load is 5 V DC, 10 mA to ensure reliable operation.
[3] The maximum transient voltage let-through of the protector throughout the test (±5%), phase to neutral, phase to earth and neutral to earth.
[4] The electrical system, external to the unit, may constrain the actual current rating achieved in a particular installation.
[5] Rating is considered as the current capability of the protector for equipotential bonding near the service entrance.
[6] Combination wave test within BS EN/IEC 61643, IEEE C62.41-2002 Location Cats C1 & B3, SS 555:2010, AS/NZS 1768-2007, UL 1449 mains wire-in.



TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

ESP M1 Series

LPZ $0_B \rightarrow 3$

FULL MODE Bonding + Equipment Protection

MAINS TEST TYPE 1 + 2 + 3

ENHANCED Low let-through voltage

ACTIVE VOLT-FREE CONTACT

3-WAY + N-E FAULT STATUS INDICATION

Combined Type 1, 2 and 3 tested protector (to BS EN 61643) for use on mains power distribution systems primarily to protect connected electronic equipment from transient overvoltages on the mains supply, e.g. computer, communications or control equipment. For use at boundaries up to LPZ 0_B to protect against flashover (typically the main distribution board location, with multiple metallic services entering) through to LPZ 3 to protect sensitive electronic equipment.

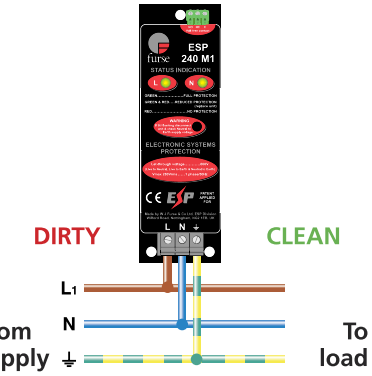
Features and benefits

- ✔ Very low let-through voltage (enhanced protection to BS EN 62305) between all sets of conductors (phase to neutral, phase to earth, neutral to earth - Full Mode protection)
- ✔ Full mode design capable of handling partial lightning currents as well as allowing continual operation of protected equipment
- ✔ Repeated protection in lightning intense environments
- ✔ Innovative multiple thermal disconnect technology for safe disconnection from faulty or abnormal supplies (without compromising protective performance)
- ✔ Three way visual indication of protection status and advanced pre-failure warning so you need never be unprotected
- ✔ Remote indication facility allows pre-failure warning to be linked to a building management system, buzzer or light
- ✔ Changeover active volt-free contact enables the protector to be used to warn of phase loss (i.e. power failure, blown fuses etc)
- ✔ Flashing warning of potentially fatal neutral to earth supply faults (due to incorrect earthing, wiring errors or unbalanced conditions)
- ✔ Robust steel housing
- ✔ Base provides ultra-low inductance earth bond to metal panels
- ✔ Compact size for installation in the power distribution board
- ✔ ESP 120 M1 and ESP 240 M1 have Network Rail Approval PA05/02700 and PA05/01832 respectively. NRS PADS reference 086/000556 (ESP 120 M1) and 086/047149 (ESP 240 M1)

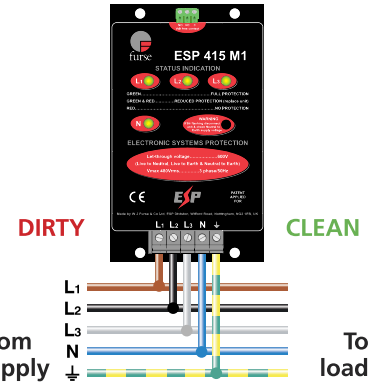
ESP 415 M1 installed within a control panel on the mains input to protect the panel's control systems. Note the remote indication connection (top of protector)

Installation

Install in parallel, within the power distribution board or directly (via fuses) on to the supply feeding equipment.



Parallel connection of single phase protectors ESP 240 M1, ESP 120 M1 or ESP 277 M1 (fuses not shown for clarity)



Parallel connection of ESP 415 M1, ESP 208 M1 or ESP 480 M1 to three phase star (4 wire and earth) supplies (fuses not shown for clarity)

At distribution boards, the protector can be installed either on the load side of the incoming isolator, or on the closest outgoing way to the incoming supply. Connect, with very short connecting leads, to phase(s), neutral and earth.

For TT installations, contact Furse.

Accessories

Weatherproof enclosures

WBX 3
Use with single phase protectors

WBX 4
Use with three phase protectors

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

furse

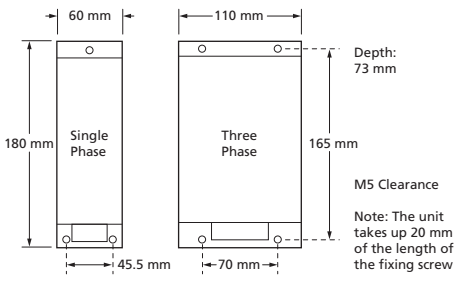
Technical specification

Electrical specification	ESP 120 M1	ESP 208 M1	ESP 240 M1	ESP 415 M1	ESP 277 M1	ESP 480 M1
Nominal voltage - Phase-Neutral *Uo* (RMS)	120 V	120 V	240 V	240 V	277 V	277 V
Maximum voltage - Phase-Neutral *Uc* (RMS)	150 V	150 V	280 V	280 V	350 V	350 V
Temporary Overvoltage TOV *UT* [1]	175 V	175 V	350 V	350 V	402 V	402 V
Short circuit withstand capability	25 kA, 50 Hz					
Working voltage (RMS)	90-150 V	156-260 V	200-280 V	346-484 V	232-350 V	402-600 V
Frequency range	47-63 Hz					
Max. back-up fuse (see installation instructions)	125 A					
Leakage current (to earth)	< 250 µA					
Indicator circuit current	< 10 mA					
Volt free contact [2] **- current rating** **- nominal voltage** (RMS)	Screw terminal 1 A 250 V					

Transient specification	ESP 120 M1	ESP 208 M1	ESP 240 M1	ESP 415 M1	ESP 277 M1	ESP 480 M1
Type 1 (BS EN/EN), Class I (IEC)						
Nominal discharge current 8/20 µs (per mode) *In*	20 kA					
Let-through voltage *Up* at *In* [3]	600 V	600 V	900 V	900 V	1 kV	1 kV
Impulse discharge current 10/350 µs *Iimp* (per mode) [4]	4 kA					
Let-through voltage *Up* at *Iimp* [3]	500 V	500 V	750 V	750 V	850 V	850 V
Impulse discharge current (per phase) *Iimp* [5]	6.25 kA					
Type 2 (BS EN/EN), Class II (IEC)						
Nominal discharge current 8/20 µs (per mode) *In*	20 kA					
Let-through voltage *Up* at *In* [3]	600 V	600 V	900 V	900 V	1 kV	1 kV
Maximum discharge current *Imax* (per mode) [4]	40 kA					
Maximum discharge current *Imax* (per phase)	80 kA					
Type 3 (BS EN/EN), Class III (IEC)						
Let-through voltage at *Uoc* of 6 kV 1.2/50 µs and *Isc* of 3 kA 8/20 µs (per mode) [6]	390 V	390 V	600 V	600 V	680 V	680 V

Mechanical specification	ESP 120 M1	ESP 208 M1	ESP 240 M1	ESP 415 M1	ESP 277 M1	ESP 480 M1
Temperature range	-40 to +80 °C					
Connection type	Screw terminal					
Conductor size (stranded)	16 mm²					
Earth connection	Screw terminal					
Volt free contact	Connect via screw terminal with conductor up to 2.5 mm² (stranded)					
Degree of protection (IEC 60529)	IP20					
Case material	Steel					
Weight - unit **-** packaged	0.6 kg 0.7 kg	1.0 kg 1.1 kg	0.6 kg 0.7 kg	1.0 kg 1.1 kg	0.6 kg 0.7 kg	1.0 kg 1.1 kg
Dimensions						

[1] Temporary Overvoltage rating is for a maximum duration of 5 seconds tested to BS EN/EN/IEC 61643.
[2] Minimum permissable load is 5 V DC, 10 mA to ensure reliable operation.
[3] The maximum transient voltage let-through of the protector throughout the test (±5%), phase to neutral, phase to earth and neutral to earth.
[4] The electrical system, external to the unit, may constrain the actual current rating achieved in a particular installation.
[5] Rating is considered as the current capability of the protector for equipotential bonding near the service entrance.
[6] Combination wave test within BS EN/IEC 61643, IEEE C62.41-2002 Location Cats C1 & B3, SS 555:2010, AS/NZS 1768-2007, UL 1449 mains wire-in.



If you desire a protector with an extra high maximum surge current use the ESP M2 or ESP M4 series. If your supply is fused at 16 amps, or less, the in-line protectors (ESP 240 or 120-5A (or -16A) and their ready-boxed derivatives) may be more suitable. If you need to mount the display panel separately from the main protector unit, use the ESP M1R series.

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

ESP M1R, M2R, M4R Series

FULL MODE Bonding + Equipment Protection

MAINS TEST TYPE 1 + 2 + 3

ENHANCED Low let-through voltage

ACTIVE VOLT-FREE CONTACT

3-WAY + N-E FAULT STATUS INDICATION

LPZ M1R $0_B \rightarrow 3$ M2R $0_A \rightarrow 3$ M4R $0_A \rightarrow 3$

REMOTE INDICATION LED DISPLAY

Combined Type 1, 2 and 3 tested protector (to BS EN 61643) for use on mains power distribution systems primarily to protect connected electronic equipment from transient overvoltages on the mains supply, e.g. computer, communications or control equipment. Remote display allows both display and protector unit to be mounted in their optimum positions. For use at boundaries up to LPZ 0_A to protect against flashover (typically the main distribution board location, with multiple metallic services entering) through to LPZ 3 to protect sensitive electronic equipment.

Features and benefits

- ✔ The remote display means the protector can be mounted close to the incoming feed or first way on the distribution board and the display in an easily visible position, e.g. on front of cabinet
- ✔ Very low let-through voltage (enhanced protection to BS EN 62305) between all sets of conductors (phase to neutral, phase to earth, neutral to earth - Full Mode protection)
- ✔ Full mode design capable of handling partial lightning currents as well as allowing continual operation of protected equipment
- ✔ Repeated protection in lightning intense environments
- ✔ Innovative multiple thermal disconnect technology for safe disconnection from abnormal or faulty supplies
- ✔ Remote display gives three way visual indication of protection status
- ✔ Plug-in cable connections between protector and display enable easy connection (1 m cable supplied as standard)
- ✔ Advanced pre-failure warning so you need never be unprotected
- ✔ Remote indication facility allows pre-failure warning to be linked to a building management system, buzzer or light
- ✔ Changeover active volt-free contact enables the protector to be used to warn of phase loss (i.e. power failure, blown fuses, etc)
- ✔ Unique flashing warning of potentially fatal neutral to earth supply faults (caused by incorrect earthing, wiring errors or unbalanced conditions)
- ✔ Robust steel housing (protector), and sturdy ABS housing (display)
- ✔ Base provides ultra-low inductance earth bond to metal panels
- ✔ Remote display comes with integral fixings and a panel drilling template

Front view of a cabinet with the display unit, easily visible, mounted on the front of the door, whilst the protector unit is installed deep within

Application

ESP M1R: main distribution board for buildings with multiple metallic services (e.g. gas, water, telecoms) & sub-distribution boards feeding sensitive equipment. ESP M2R: main distribution board for buildings with Class III or IV LPS fitted or exposed 3-ph power lines where no LPS is fitted. ESP M4R: main distribution board for buildings with a Class I or II LPS.

Installation

Installation of the protector unit is identical to the ESP M1, M2 or M4. Position remote display, making sure that the cable is long enough, is unimpeded within the cabinet, and allows a minimum of 60 mm behind the panel front (for the interconnection cable).

Simple plug and socket connection between the protector unit and the remote display

Parallel connection of ESP 415 M1R to three phase star (4 wire and earth) supplies (fuses not shown for clarity)

For TT installations, contact Furse.

Accessories

ESP RLA-1
Spare 1 metre cable assembly

ESP RLA-2
Spare 2 metre cable assembly

ESP RLA-4
Spare 4 metre cable assembly

For spare displays, see page 265.

For three phase applications where a remote display is unnecessary, use the respective ESP M1, M2 or M4 Series.

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

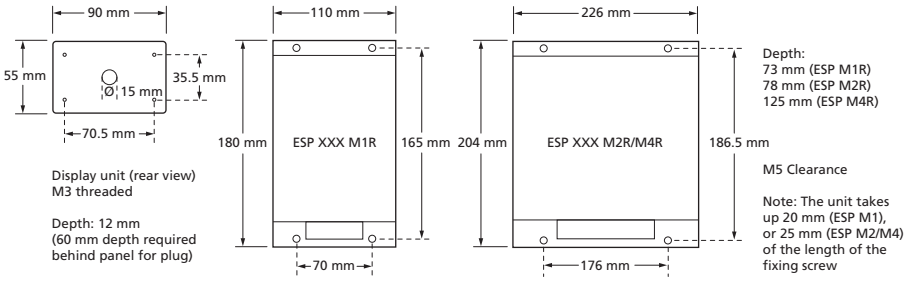
Technical specification

Electrical specification	ESP 415 M1R	ESP 480 M1R	ESP 415 M2R	ESP 480 M2R	ESP 415 M4R	ESP 480 M4R
Nominal voltage - Phase-Neutral *Uo* (RMS)	240 V	277 V	240 V	277 V	240 V	277 V
Maximum voltage - Phase-Neutral *Uc* (RMS)	280 V	350 V	280 V	350 V	280 V	350 V
Temporary Overvoltage TOV *UT* [1]	350 V	402 V	350 V	402 V	350 V	402 V
Short circuit withstand capability	25 kA, 50 Hz					
Working voltage (RMS)	346-484 V	402-600 V	346-484 V	402-600 V	346-484 V	402-600 V
Frequency range	47-63 Hz					
Max. back-up fuse (see installation instructions)	125 A	125 A	200 A	200 A	315 A	315 A
Leakage current (to earth)	< 250 µA	< 250 µA	< 500 µA	<500 µA	< 1000 µA	< 1000 µA
Indicator circuit current	< 10 mA	< 10 mA	< 20 mA	< 20 mA	< 40 mA	< 40 mA
Volt free contact [2]	Screw terminal					
- current rating	1 A					
- nominal voltage (RMS)	250 V					

Transient specification	ESP 415 M1R	ESP 480 M1R	ESP 415 M2R	ESP 480 M2R	ESP 415 M4R	ESP 480 M4R
Type 1 (BS EN/EN), Class I (IEC)						
Nominal discharge current 8/20 µs (per mode) *In*	20 kA	20 kA	40 kA	40 kA	80 kA	80 kA
Let-through voltage *Up* at *In* [3]	900 V	1 kV	900 V	1 kV	900 V	1 kV
Impulse discharge current 10/350 µs *Iimp* (per mode) [4]	4 kA	4 kA	8 kA	8 kA	16 kA	16 kA
Let-through voltage *Up* at *Iimp* [3]	750 V	850 V	750 V	850 V	750 V	850 V
Impulse discharge current (per phase) *Iimp* [5]	6.25 kA	6.25 kA	12.5 kA	12.5 kA	25 kA	25 kA
Type 2 (BS EN/EN), Class II (IEC)						
Nominal discharge current 8/20 µs (per mode) *In*	20 kA	20 kA	40 kA	40 kA	80 kA	80 kA
Let-through voltage *Up* at *In* [3]	900 V	1 kV	900 V	1 kV	900 V	1 kV
Maximum discharge current *Imax* (per mode) [4]	40 kA	40 kA	80 kA	80 kA	160 kA	160 kA
Maximum discharge current *Imax* (per phase)	80 kA	80 kA	160 kA	160 kA	320 kA	320 kA
Type 3 (BS EN/EN), Class III (IEC)						
Let-through voltage at *Uoc* of 6 kV 1.2/50 µs and *Isc* of 3 kA 8/20 µs (per mode) [6]	600 V	680 V	590 V	670 V	570 V	650 V

Mechanical specification	ESP 415 M1R	ESP 480 M1R	ESP 415 M2R	ESP 480 M2R	ESP 415 M4R	ESP 480 M4R
Temperature range	-40 to +80 °C					
Connection type	Screw terminal					
Conductor size (stranded)	16 mm²	16 mm²	25 mm²	25 mm²	50 mm²	50 mm²
Earth connection	Screw terminal					
Volt free contact	Connect via screw terminal with conductor up to 2.5 mm² (stranded)					
Degree of protection (IEC 60529)	IP20					
Display connection	6 way 1 metre interconnection cable - 2 or 4 metre cable optional					
Case material	Unit - Steel, Display - ABS					
Weight - unit	1.1 kg	1.1 kg	2.45 kg	2.45 kg	4 kg	4 kg
- packaged	1.2 kg	1.2 kg	2.55 kg	2.55 kg	4.3 kg	4.3 kg
Dimensions						

[1] Temporary Overvoltage rating is for a maximum duration of 5 seconds tested to BS EN/EN/IEC 61643.
[2] Minimum permissable load is 5 V DC, 10 mA to ensure reliable operation. Under fault conditions, the remote display will go blank if the L1 phase loses power or becomes faulty. This is due to the isolation requirements needed for circuitry mounted externally to the main protector unit.
[3] The maximum transient voltage let-through of the protector throughout the test (±5%), phase to neutral, phase to earth and neutral to earth.
[4] The electrical system, external to the unit, may constrain the actual current rating achieved in a particular installation.
[5] Rating is considered as the current capability of the protector for equipotential bonding near the service entrance.
[6] Combination wave test within BS EN/IEC 61643, IEEE C62.41-2002 Location Cats C1 & B3, SS 555:2010, AS/NZS 1768-2007, UL 1449 mains wire-in.



TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

ESP DC Series

FULL MODE Bonding + Equipment Protection

MAINS TEST TYPE 2 + 3

ENHANCED Low let-through voltage

LPZ 1→3

STATUS INDICATION + VOLT-FREE CONTACT

Combined Type 2 and 3 tested protector (to BS EN 61643) for use on DC systems to protect connected electronic equipment from transient overvoltages on the mains supply, e.g. control equipment. Available for 12, 24, 36 and 48 V DC systems. For use at boundaries LPZ 1 through to LPZ 3 to protect sensitive electronic equipment.

Features and benefits

- ✔ Low let-through voltage (enhanced protection to BS EN 62305) between all sets of conductors (positive to negative, positive to earth and negative to earth - Full Mode protection) allowing continuous operation of equipment
- ✔ Repeated protection in lightning intense environments
- ✔ Visual indication of protector status
- ✔ Advanced pre-failure warning so you need never be unprotected
- ✔ Remote indication facility allows pre-failure warning to be linked to a building management system, buzzer or light
- ✔ Robust steel housing
- ✔ Simple parallel connection
- ✔ Base provides ultra-low inductance earth bond to metal panels
- ✔ Compact size for installation in the power distribution board
- ✔ Maintenance free

Application

Use on DC power distribution systems to protect connected electronic equipment from transient overvoltages on the DC supply, e.g. DC fed communications or control equipment.

Installation

Install in parallel, within the power distribution board or directly on the supply feeding the equipment.

Parallel connection of ESP 48 DC

At distribution boards, the protector can be installed either on the load side of the incoming isolator, or on the closest outgoing way to the incoming supply. Connect, with very short connecting leads, to positive, negative and earth.

Accessories

Weatherproof enclosure

WBX 3

For low current applications, the ESP H Series (4 A), ESP E Series (1.25 A) or ESP D Series (300 mA) protectors may be suitable. For protection of photovoltaic (PV) systems up to 1000 Vdc, see our ESP PV Series.

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

furse

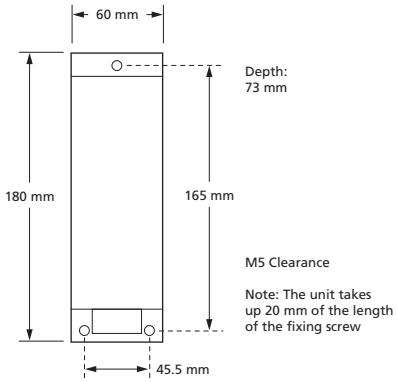
Technical specification

Electrical specification	ESP 12 DC	ESP 24 DC	ESP 36 DC	ESP 48 DC
Nominal voltage (RMS)	12 V	24 V	36 V	48 V
Maximum voltage (RMS)	15 V	30 V	45 V	60 V
Working voltage (RMS)	9-15 V	18-30 V	27-45 V	36-60 V
Max. back-up fuse (see installation instructions)	63 A			
Leakage current (to earth)	< 250 µA			
Indicator circuit current	< 10 mA			
Volt free contact[1] **- current rating** **- nominal voltage** (RMS)	Screw terminal 1 A 250 V			

Transient specification	ESP 12 DC	ESP 24 DC	ESP 36 DC	ESP 48 DC
Type 2 (BS EN/EN), Class II (IEC)				
Nominal discharge current 8/20 µs (per mode) *In*	5 kA			
Let-through voltage *Up* at *In*[2]	250 V	250 V	250 V	250 V
Maximum discharge current *Imax* (per mode)[3]	20 kA			
Type 3 (BS EN/EN), Class III (IEC)				
Let-through voltage at *Uoc* of 6 kV 1.2/50 µs and *Isc* of 3 kA 8/20 µs (per mode)[4]	190 V	190 V	190 V	190 V

Mechanical specification	ESP 12 DC	ESP 24 DC	ESP 36 DC	ESP 48 DC
Temperature range	-40 to +80 °C			
Connection type	Screw terminal			
Conductor size (stranded)	16 mm²			
Earth connection	Screw terminal			
Volt free contact	Connect via screw terminal with conductor up to 2.5 mm² (stranded)			
Degree of protection (IEC 60529)	IP20			
Case material	Steel			
Weight - unit **-** packaged	0.6 kg 0.7 kg	0.6 kg 0.7 kg	0.6 kg 0.7 kg	0.6 kg 0.7 kg
Dimensions				

[1] Minimum permissable load is 5 V DC, 10 mA to ensure reliable operation.
[2] The maximum transient voltage let-through of the protector throughout the test (±5%) per mode.
[3] The electrical system, external to the unit, may constrain the actual current rating achieved in a particular installation.
[4] Combination wave test within BS EN/IEC 61643, IEEE C62.41-2002 Location Cats C1 & B3, SS 555:2010, AS/NZS 1768-2007, UL 1449 mains wire-in.



TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

ESP 5A/BX & 16A/BX Series

FULL MODE Bonding + Equipment Protection

MAINS TEST TYPE 2 + 3

ENHANCED Low let-through voltage

LPZ 1→3

BX IP66

Combined Type 2 and 3 tested protector (to BS EN 61643) for use on low current (up to 5 or 16 A) single phase systems to protect connected electronic equipment from transient overvoltages on the mains supply, e.g. fire/intruder alarm panels. Protectors with /BX suffix come ready-boxed, to IP66, for use in dirty or damp environments. Available for 90-150 Volts, 200-280 Volts and 232-350 Volts supplies. For use at boundaries LPZ 1 through to LPZ 3 to protect sensitive electronic equipment.

Features and benefits

- ✔ Very low let-through voltage (enhanced protection to BS EN 62305) between all sets of conductors (phase to neutral, phase to earth, neutral to earth - Full Mode protection) allowing continuous operation of equipment
- ✔ Repeated protection in lightning intense environments
- ✔ Compact size for easy incorporation in the protected system
- ✔ Removable DIN rail foot for simple clip-on mounting to top hat DIN rails (unboxed versions)
- ✔ Colour coded terminals give a quick and easy installation check - grey for the dirty (line) end and green for the clean end
- ✔ Available ready-boxed to IP66 for use in dirty or damp environments (protectors with /BX suffix)
- ✔ Robust housing and substantial earth stud
- ✔ Fixing holes ready for flat mounting
- ✔ Maintenance free
- ✔ ESP 240-5A/BX has Network Rail Approval PA05/02896. NRS PADS reference 087/037285

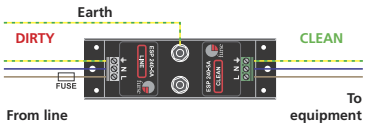
Ready boxed protector (here an ESP 240-5A/BX) installed on the fused connection (spur) to an alarm panel

Application

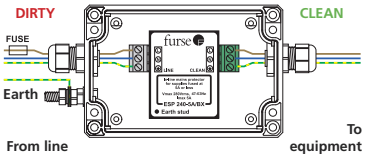
Use these protectors on low current mains power supplies, e.g. CCTV cameras, alarm panels and telemetry equipment.

Installation

Connect in-line with the power supply usually either within the equipment panel (or for CCTV cameras, in an enclosure close by), or on the fused connection that supplies equipment.



Connect in-line on supplies fused up to 5 A (ESP 120-5A, ESP 240-5A or ESP 277-5A) or 16 A (ESP 120-16A, ESP 240-16A or ESP 277-16A). Note how the protector can also be earthed from its earth stud



Connect in-line on supplies fused up to 5 A (ESP 120-5A/BX, ESP 240-5A/BX or ESP 277-5A/BX) or 16 A (ESP 120-16A/BX, ESP 240-16A/BX or ESP 277-16A/BX). Note how the protector can also be earthed from its earth stud

To protect equipment inside a building from transients entering on an outgoing feed (e.g. to CCTV cameras or to site lighting) the protector should be installed as close to where the cable leaves the building as possible. Unless ready-boxed, protectors should be installed either within an existing cabinet/cubicle or in a separate enclosure.

Accessories

If several ESP 120-5A or 16A, ESP 240-5A or 16A or ESP 277-5A or 16A protectors are to be installed together, or if one is in use alongside Lightning Barriers for video or signal lines, these can be simultaneously mounted and earthed on a CME kit and housed in a suitable WBX enclosure (see pages 263 & 264).

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

furse

Technical specification

Electrical specification

	ESP 120-5A ESP 120-5A/BX	ESP 120-16A ESP 120-16A/BX	ESP 240-5A ESP 240-5A/BX	ESP 240-16A ESP 240-16A/BX	ESP 277-5A ESP 277-5A/BX	ESP 277-16A ESP 277-16A/BX
Nominal voltage - Phase-Neutral *Uo* (RMS)	120 V	120 V	240 V	240 V	277 V	277 V
Maximum voltage - Phase-Neutral *Uc* (RMS)	150 V	150 V	280 V	280 V	350 V	350 V
Working voltage (RMS)	90-150 V	90-150 V	200-280 V	200-280 V	232-350 V	232-350 V
Frequency range	47-63 Hz					
Current rating (supply)	5 A or less	16 A or less	5 A or less	16 A or less	5 A or less	16 A or less
Max. back-up fuse (see installation instructions)	5 A	16 A	5 A	16 A	5 A	16 A
Leakage current (to earth)	< 0.5 mA					

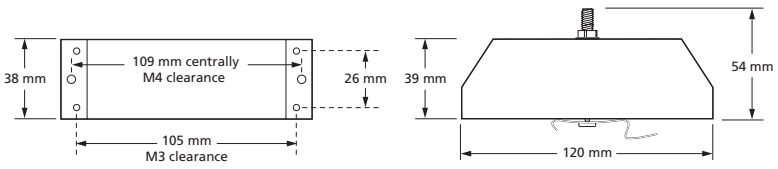
Transient specification

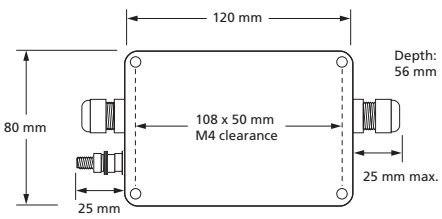
	120 Volt protectors	240 Volt protectors	277 Volt protectors
Type 2 (BS EN/EN), Class II (IEC)			
Nominal discharge current 8/20 µs (per mode) *In*	5 kA		
Let-through voltage *Up* at *In*[1]	450 V	750 V	790 V
Maximum discharge current *Imax* (per mode)[2]	10 kA		
Type 3 (BS EN/EN), Class III (IEC)			
Let-through voltage at *Uoc* of 6 kV 1.2/50 µs and *Isc* of 3 kA 8/20 µs (per mode)[3]	390 V	590 V	670 V

Mechanical specification

	ESP 120-5A ESP 240-16A	ESP 120-16A ESP 277-5A	ESP 240-5A ESP 277-16A	ESP 120-5A/BX ESP 240-16A/BX	ESP 120-16A/BX ESP 277-5A/BX	ESP 240-5A/BX ESP 277-16A/BX
Temperature range	-40 to +80 °C			-40 to +80 °C		
Connection type	Screw terminal			Screw terminal		
Conductor size (solid)	4 mm²			4 mm²		
Earth connection	Via earth terminal or M6 stud			Via earth terminal or M6 stud		
Cable glands	-			**-5A/BX** 4.8-8 mm cable (PG9) **-16A/BX** 8-12 mm cable (PG13.5)		
Degree of protection (IEC 60529)	IP20			IP66		
Case material	Steel			PVC		
Weight - unit **-** packaged	0.23 kg 0.25 kg			0.26 kg 0.31 kg		
Dimensions						

[1] The maximum transient voltage let-through of the protector throughout the test (±5%), phase to neutral, phase to earth and neutral to earth.
[2] The electrical system, external to the unit, may constrain the actual current rating achieved in a particular installation.
[3] Combination wave test within BS EN/IEC 61643, IEEE C62.41-2002 Location Cats C1 & B3, SS 555:2010, AS/NZS 1768-2007, UL 1449 mains wire-in.





If your supply is fused at more than 16 Amps the ESP 120 M1, ESP 240 M1 or ESP 277 M1 are suitable.

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

ESP MC Series

FULL MODE Bonding + Equipment Protection

SIGNAL/ TELECOM TEST CAT D + C + B

MAINS TEST TYPE 2 + 3

ENHANCED Low let-through voltage

LPZ Mains 1→3 Data 0_B→3

Combined Type 2 and 3 tested protector (to BS EN 61643) with telecom or network protection options. Suitable for use on 220/230/240 Volts supplies. Available with British style (three square pin) plugs and sockets with double-pole action. For use at boundaries LPZ 1 through to LPZ 3 to protect sensitive electronic equipment.

Features and benefits

- ✔ Low let-through voltage between all sets of conductors
- ✔ Three way visual indication of protection status
- ✔ Protects against radio frequency interference
- ✔ TN and Cat-5e versions can conveniently protect both mains and telecom/data lines in one unit
- ✔ Rugged, heavy duty construction
- ✔ Bracket kit ESP MC/19BK available for rear or 19" rack mounting
- ✔ Maintenance free

Application

ESP MC series can be used to protect all sorts of plug-in equipment, including hospital laboratory equipment, modems, fax machines and PCs.

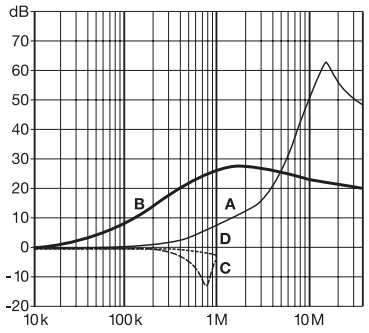
Installation

Simply plug the ESP MC series into the mains and your equipment into the ESP MC.

ESP MC installed within a network rack, protecting the externally-fed network switch

RFI performance

Per CISPR 17:
A = 50 Ω/50 Ω sym, B = 50 Ω/50 Ω asym, C = 0.1 Ω/100 Ω sym, D = 100 Ω/0.1 Ω sym

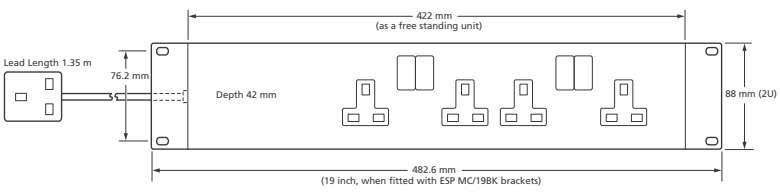


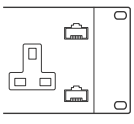
Accessories

ESP MC/19BK bracket kit can be used for rear mounting, or reversed for use in 19" cabinets. All fixings supplied.

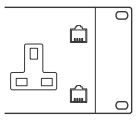
For wire-in applications up to 16 amps, the ESP 16A/BX Series may be more suitable. For all other supplies, consider the ESP M1 Series.

Dimensions





Ethernet RJ45 connections



Telephone RJ11 connections

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

Technical specification

Electrical specification - mains	ESP MC	ESP MC/TN/RJ11	ESP MC/Cat-5e
Nominal voltage - Phase-Neutral *Uo* (RMS)		220/230/240 V	
Maximum voltage - Phase-Neutral *Uc* (RMS)		280 V	
Frequency range		47-63 Hz	
Current rating (supply)		13 A	
Leakage current (to earth)		< 0.5 mA	
Electrical specification - telecom/data			
Nominal voltage	-	296 V	5 V
Maximum working voltage *Uc* [1]	-	296 V	5 V [2]
Current rating (signal)	-	300 mA	300 mA
In-line resistance (per line ±10%)	-	4.4 Ω	1 Ω
Bandwidth (-3 dB 50 Ω system)	-	20 MHz	-
Maximum data rate	-	-	100 Mbps
Transient specification - mains	**ESP MC**	**ESP MC/TN/RJ11**	**ESP MC/Cat-5e**
Type 2 (BS EN/EN), Class II (IEC)			
Nominal discharge current 8/20 µs (per mode) *In*		5 kA	
Let-through voltage *Up* at *In* [3]		850V	
Maximum discharge current *Imax* (per mode) [4]		10 kA	
Type 3 (BS EN/EN), Class III (IEC)			
Let-through voltage at *Uoc* of 6 kV 1.2/50 and *Isc* of 3 kA 8/20 (per mode) [5]		680 V	
Let-through voltage at *Uoc* of 6 kV 1.2/50 and *Isc* of 500 A 8/20 (per mode)		555 V	
Transient specification - telecom/data			
Let-through voltage (all conductors) [6] *Up*			
C2 test 4 kV 1.2/50 µs, 2 kA 8/20 µs to BS EN/EN/IEC 61643-21 - line to line / line to earth	-	390 V/390 V	120 V/700 V [8]
C1 test 1 kV, 1.2/50 µs, 0.5 kA 8/20 µs to BS EN/EN/IEC 61643-21 - line to line / line to earth	-	395 V/395 V	74 V/600 V [8]
B2 test 4 kV 10/700 µs to BS EN/EN/IEC 61643-21 - line to line / line to earth	-	295 V/295 V	21 V/550 V [8]
5 kV, 10/700 µs [7] - line to line / line to earth	-	300 V/300 V	25 V/600 V [8]
Maximum surge current [9]			
D1 test 10/350 µs to BS EN/EN/IEC 61643-21	-	1 kA	1 kA
8/20 µs to ITU (formerly CCITT), BS 6651:1999 Appendix C	-	10 kA	10 kA
Mechnical specification	**ESP MC**	**ESP MC/TN/RJ11**	**ESP MC/Cat-5e**
Temperature range		-25 °C to +80 °C	
Connection type		Via British style three square pin plug and socket to BS 1363	
Connection type - telecom/data	-	RJ11	RJ45
Earth connection		Via plug and socket	
Case material		Steel	
Weight - unit	1.70 kg	1.75 kg	1.75 kg
- packaged	1.75 kg	1.8 kg	1.8 kg

[1] Maximum working voltage (DC or AC peak) of telecom/data protection measured at <10 µA leakage for ESP MC/TN/RJ11 and 1 mA for ESP MC/Cat-5e.
[2] Maximum working voltage is 5 V for data pairs 1/2 & 3/6.
[3] The maximum transient voltage let-through of the protector throughout the test (±5%), phase to neutral, phase to earth and neutral to earth.
[4] The electrical system, external to the unit, may constrain the actual current rating achieved in a particular installation.
[5] Combination wave test within BS EN/IEC 61643, IEEE C62.41-2002 Location Cats C1 & B3, SS 555:2010, AS/NZS 1768-2007, UL 1449 mains wire-in.
[6] The maximum transient voltage let-through the protector throughout the test (±10%), line to line & line to earth. Response time < 10 ns.
[7] Test to BS EN/IEC 61643, IEC 61000-4-5:2006, ITU-T (formerly CCITT) K.20, K.21 and K.45,Telcordia GR-1089-CORE, Issue 2:2002, ANSI TIA/EIA/IS-968-A:2002 (formerly FCC Part 68).
[8] The interfaces used in Cat-5/5e systems incorporate an isolation transformer that inherently provides an inbuilt immunity to transients between line and earth of 1,500 Volts or more.
[9] The installation and connectors external to the protector may limit the capability of the protector.

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

Data & signal protection

Product selector for data/signal line protection

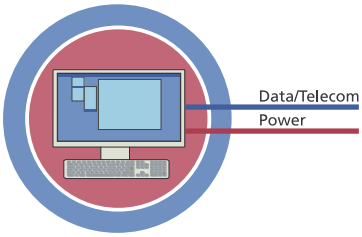
Selection guide - data/signal systems

Installation Locations

Common applications	Service entrance	Critical terminal equipment - located > 20 m from service entrance
RS 232 Data interfaces - Twisted pair data protection	 **ESP 15D** & **ESP 15D/BX** See pages 204 & 210	
- Compact, for limited space	 **ESP SL15** See page 212	 **ESP LA Series** See page 240
- Multiple line protection	 **ESP 15Q** See page 220	
RS 422 & RS 423 Data interfaces	 **ESP 06E** & **ESP SL06** See page 206 & 212	 **ESP LB Series** See page 240
RS 485 Data interfaces & Profibus DP	 **ESP RS485, ESP SL RS485** & **ESP RS485Q** See page 230	 **ESP LB Series** See page 240
PBX systems terminating on LSA-Plus disconnection modules	 **ESP KS & KE Series** See page 222	-
Computer networks (see Furse Application Note AN004)	 **ESP Cat-5 & Cat-6 Series** See page 238	 **ESP LN Series, ESP MC/Cat-5e** See pages 200 & 242

Protectors for specific systems

System	Protector
4-20 mA loops and low current telemetry systems - Compact, for limited space	 **ESP SL Series** & **ESP SL LED 4-20 mA** See pages 212 & 216
- Multiple line & PBX protection	 **ESP D, Q & KS Series** See pages 204, 220 & 222
Hazardous areas (process control, fire & gas detectors, 4-20 mA loops, shut down systems)	 **ESP SL X Series** See page 214

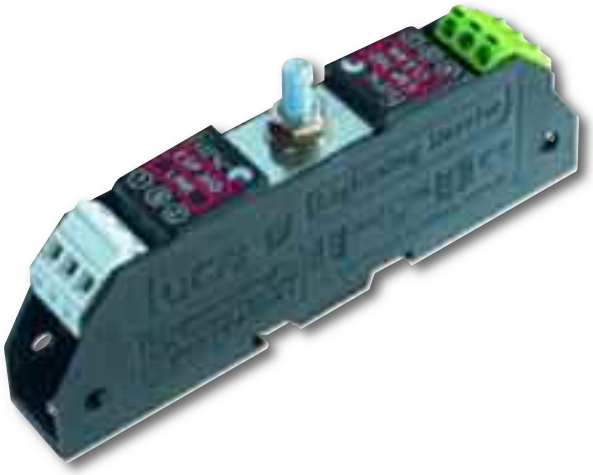


WARNING Equipment is **ONLY** protected if all incoming lines have protection fitted

System	Protector
DC systems up to 110 V, 4 A	 **ESP H Series** See page 208
DC systems up to 110 V, 0.75 A - Compact, for limited space	 **ESP SL LED Series** See page 212
3-wire systems - Compact, for limited space	 **ESP SL/3W Series** See page 218
RTD systems (see Furse Application Note AN001)	 **ESP RTD**, **ESP SL RTD** & **ESP RTDQ** See page 228
Data interfaces at PCB level (see Furse Application Note AN003)	 **ESP PCB Series** See page 224 & 226
RF radio and antenna communication systems	 **ESP RF Series** See page 258 & 260

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

ESP D & TN Series



LPZ $0_A \rightarrow 3$

FULL MODE Bonding + Equipment Protection

SIGNAL/ TELECOM TEST CAT D + C + B

ENHANCED Low let-through voltage

LOW IN-LINE RESISTANCE 9.4 Ω

CURRENT RATING 300 mA

Combined Category D, C, B tested protector (to BS EN 61643) suitable for most twisted pair signalling applications. Available for working voltages of up to 6, 15, 30, 50 and 110 Volts. ESP TN suitable for Broadband, POTS, dial-up, T1/E1, lease line and *DSL telephone applications. For use at boundaries up to LPZ 0_A to protect against flashover (typically the service entrance location) through to LPZ 3 to protect sensitive electronic equipment.

Features and benefits

- ✔ Very low let-through voltage (enhanced protection to BS EN 62305) between all lines - Full Mode protection
- ✔ Full mode design capable of handling partial lightning currents as well as allowing continual operation of protected equipment
- ✔ Repeated protection in lightning intense environments
- ✔ Low in-line resistance minimises unnecessary reductions in signal strength
- ✔ Strong, flame retardant, ABS housing
- ✔ Supplied ready for flat mounting on base or side
- ✔ Built-in DIN rail foot for simple clip-on mounting to top hat DIN rails
- ✔ Colour coded terminals give a quick and easy installation check - grey for the dirty (line) end and green for the clean end
- ✔ Screen terminal enables easy connection of cable screen to earth
- ✔ Substantial earth stud to enable effective earthing
- ✔ Integral earthing plate for enhanced connection to earth via a CME kit
- ✔ ESP 06D and ESP 50D have PADS reference 086/000551 (ESP 06D) and 086/000553 (ESP 50D)
- ✔ ESP TN is suitable for telecommunication applications in accordance with Telcordia and ANSI Standards (see **Application Note AN005**)

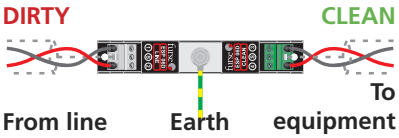
Protectors can be flat mounted via their base (left) or side, or mounted on top hat DIN rail (right) via an integral spring loaded DIN rail foot

Application

Use on twisted pair lines, e.g. those found in process control equipment, modems and computer communications interfaces.

Installation

Connect in series with the data communication or signal line either near where it enters or leaves the building or close to the equipment being protected (e.g. within its control panel). Either way, it must be very close to the system's earth star point. Install protectors either within an existing cabinet/cubicle or in a separate enclosure.



Install in series (in-line)

Accessories

Combined Mounting/Earthing kits

CME 4
Mount & earth up to 4 protectors

CME 8
Mount & earth up to 8 protectors

CME 16
Mount & earth up to 16 protectors

CME 32
Mount & earth up to 32 protectors

Weatherproof enclosures

WBX 2/G
For use with up to 2 protectors

WBX 3, WBX 3/G
For use with up to 3 protectors

WBX 4, WBX 4/GS
For use with a CME 4 and up to 4 protectors

WBX 8, WBX 8/GS
For use with a CME 8 and up to 8 protectors

WBX 16/2/G
For use with one or two CME 16 and up to 32 protectors

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

furse

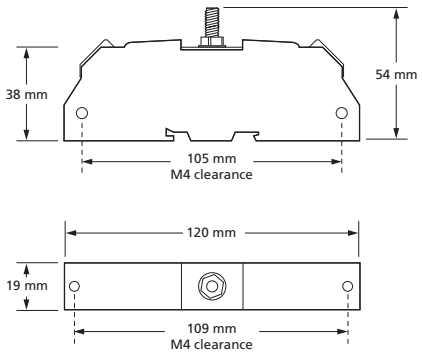
Technical specification

Electrical specification	ESP 06D	ESP 15D	ESP 30D	ESP 50D	ESP 110D	ESP TN
Nominal voltage[1]	6 V	15 V	30 V	50 V	110 V	-
Maximum working voltage *Uc*[2]	7.79 V	19 V	37.1 V	58 V	132 V	296 V
Current rating (signal)	300 mA					
In-line resistance (per line ±10%)	9.4 Ω	9.4 Ω	9.4 Ω	9.4 Ω	9.4 Ω	4.4 Ω
Bandwidth (-3 dB 50 Ω system)	800 kHz	2.5 MHz	4 MHz	6 MHz	9 MHz	20 MHz

Transient specification		ESP 06D	ESP 15D	ESP 30D	ESP 50D	ESP 110D	ESP TN
Let-through voltage (all conductors)[3] *Up*							
C2 test 4 kV 1.2/50 µs, 2 kA 8/20 µs to BS EN/EN/IEC 61643-21		12.0 V	25.0 V	44.0 V	78.0 V	155 V	395 V
C1 test 1 kV, 1.2/50 µs, 0.5 kA 8/20 µs to BS EN/EN/IEC 61643-21		11.5 V	24.5 V	43.5 V	76.0 V	150 V	390 V
B2 test 4 kV 10/700 µs to BS EN/EN/IEC 61643-21		10.0 V	23.0 V	42.5 V	73.0 V	145 V	298 V
5 kV, 10/700 µs[4]		10.5 V	23.8 V	43.4 V	74.9 V	150 V	300 V
Maximum surge current							
D1 test 10/350 µs to BS EN/EN/IEC 61643-21	- per signal wire - per pair	2.5 kA 5 kA					
8/20 µs to ITU-T K.45:2003, IEEE C62.41.2:2002	- per signal wire - per pair	10 kA 20 kA					

Mechanical specification	ESP 06D	ESP 15D	ESP 30D	ESP 50D	ESP 110D	ESP TN
Temperature range	-40 to +80 °C					
Connection type	Screw terminal					
Conductor size (stranded)	2.5 mm²					
Earth connection	M6 stud					
Case material	ABS UL94 V-0					
Weight - unit **-** packaged (per 10)	0.08 kg 0.85 kg					
Dimensions						

[1] Nominal voltage (DC or AC peak) measured at < 5 µA (ESP 15D, ESP 30D, ESP 50D, ESP 110D) and <200 µA (ESP 06D).
[2] Maximum working voltage (DC or AC peak) measured at < 1 mA leakage (ESP 15D, ESP 30D, ESP 50D, ESP 110D), < 10 mA (ESP 06D) and < 10 µA (ESP TN).
[3] The maximum transient voltage let-through of the protector throughout the test (±10%), line to line & line to earth, both polarities. Response time < 10 ns.
[4] Test to IEC 61000-4-5:2006, ITU-T (formerly CCITT) K.20, K.21 and K.45,Telcordia GR-1089-CORE, Issue 2:2002, ANSI TIA/EIA/IS-968-A:2002 (formerly FCC Part 68).



Derivatives of these protectors are available ready-boxed to IP66, for use in damp or dirty environments. Slim Line (ESP SL), ATEX (ESP SLX) and PCB mount (ESP PCB) versions are also available. If your system requires a protector with a very low resistance or higher current, see the ESP E & H Series. Also use the ESP E Series for systems needing a higher bandwidth. Protectors for 3-wire (ESP SL/3W) and RTD (ESP RTD, ESP SL RTD) are available, as are the space saving protectors (ESP Q, ESP SL Series). The ESP KT and TN Series are additional protectors specifically for telephone lines. The ESP KS Series are protectors for data and signal lines on an LSA-PLUS module.

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

ESP E Series

LPZ $0_A \rightarrow 3$

FULL MODE Bonding + Equipment Protection

SIGNAL/ TELECOM TEST CAT D + C + B

ENHANCED Low let-through voltage

LOW IN-LINE RESISTANCE 1 Ω

CURRENT RATING 1.25 A

HIGH BANDWIDTH

Combined Category D, C, B tested protector (to BS EN 61643) suitable for twisted pair signalling applications which require either a lower in-line resistance, an increased current or a higher bandwidth than the ESP D Series. Also suitable for DC power applications less than 1.25 Amps. Available for working voltages of up to 6, 15, 30, 50 and 110 Volts. For use at boundaries up to LPZ 0_A to protect against flashover (typically the service entrance location) through to LPZ 3 to protect sensitive electronic equipment.

Features and benefits

- ✔ Very low let-through voltage (enhanced protection to BS EN 62305) between all lines - Full Mode protection
- ✔ Full mode design capable of handling partial lightning currents as well as allowing continual operation of protected equipment
- ✔ Repeated protection in lightning intense environments
- ✔ Very low (1 Ω) in-line resistance allows resistance critical applications (e.g. alarm loops) to be protected
- ✔ High (1.25 A) maximum running current
- ✔ High bandwidth enables higher frequency (high traffic or bit rate) data communications
- ✔ Screen terminal enables easy connection of cable screen to earth
- ✔ Strong, flame retardant, ABS housing
- ✔ Built-in DIN rail foot for simple clip-on mounting to top hat DIN rails
- ✔ Colour coded terminals give a quick and easy installation check - grey for the dirty (line) end and green for clean
- ✔ Substantial earth stud to enable effective earthing
- ✔ Supplied ready for flat mounting on base or side
- ✔ Integral earthing plate for enhanced connection to earth via CME kit
- ✔ ESP 06E and ESP 15E have Network Rail Approval PA05/02047. NRS PADS reference 086/000201 (ESP 06E) and 086/000200 (ESP 15E)

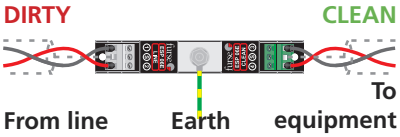
Protectors installed on a combined mounting and earthing kit (CME 8) within a WBX 8 enclosure

Application

Use these units to protect resistance sensitive, higher frequency or running current systems, e.g. high speed digital communications equipment or systems with long signal lines.

Installation

Connect in series with the data communication or signal line either near where it enters or leaves the building or close to the equipment being protected (e.g. within its control panel). Either way, it must be very close to the system's earth star point. Install protectors either within an existing cabinet/cubicle or in a separate enclosure.



Install in series (in-line)

Accessories

Combined Mounting/Earthing kits

CME 4
Mount & earth up to 4 protectors

CME 8
Mount & earth up to 8 protectors

CME 16
Mount & earth up to 16 protectors

CME 32
Mount & earth up to 32 protectors

Weatherproof enclosures

WBX 2/G
For use with up to 2 protectors

WBX 3, WBX 3/G
For use with up to 3 protectors

WBX 4, WBX 4/GS
For use with a CME 4 and up to 4 protectors

WBX 8, WBX 8/GS
For use with a CME 8 and up to 8 protectors

WBX 16/2/G
For use with one or two CME 16 and up to 32 protectors

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

furse

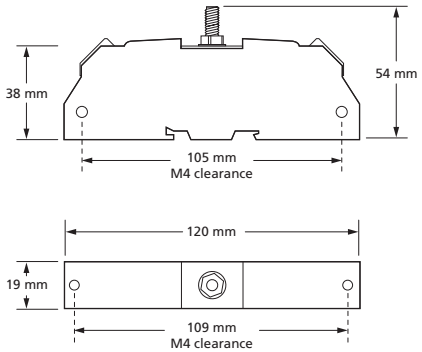
Technical specification

Electrical specification	ESP 06E	ESP 15E	ESP 30E	ESP 50E	ESP 110E
Nominal voltage[1]	6 V	15 V	30 V	50 V	110 V
Maximum working voltage *Uc*[2]	7.79 V	16.7 V	36.7 V	56.7 V	132 V
Current rating (signal)			1.25 A		
In-line resistance (per line ±10%)			1.0 Ω		
Bandwidth (-3 dB 50 Ω system)			45 MHz		

Transient specification	ESP 06E	ESP 15E	ESP 30E	ESP 50E	ESP 110E
Let-through voltage (all conductors)[3] *Up*					
C2 test 4 kV 1.2/50 µs, 2 kA 8/20 µs to BS EN/EN/IEC 61643-21	36.0 V	39.0 V	60.0 V	86.0 V	180 V
C1 test 1 kV, 1.2/50 µs, 0.5 kA 8/20 µs to BS EN/EN/IEC 61643-21	26.2 V	28.0 V	49.0 V	73.5 V	170 V
B2 test 4 kV 10/700 µs to BS EN/EN/IEC 61643-21	16.0 V	25.5 V	43.5 V	65.0 V	160 V
5 kV, 10/700 µs[4]	17.0 V	26.2 V	44.3 V	65.8 V	165 V
Maximum surge current					
D1 test 10/350 µs to BS EN/EN/IEC 61643-21 - per signal wire - per pair			2.5 kA 5 kA		
8/20 µs to ITU-T K.45:2003, IEEE C62.41.2:2002 - per signal wire - per pair			10 kA 20 kA		

Mechanical specification	ESP 06E	ESP 15E	ESP 30E	ESP 50E	ESP 110E
Temperature range			-40 to +80 °C		
Connection type			Screw terminal		
Conductor size (stranded)			2.5 mm²		
Earth connection			M6 stud		
Case material			ABS UL94 V-0		
Weight - unit - packaged (per 10)			0.08 kg 0.85 kg		
Dimensions					

[1] Nominal voltage (DC or AC peak) measured at < 10 µA (ESP 15E, ESP 30E, ESP 50E, ESP 110E) and < 200 µA (ESP 06E).
[2] Maximum working voltage (DC or AC peak) measured at < 5 mA leakage (ESP 15E, ESP 30E, ESP 50E, ESP 110E) and < 10 mA (ESP 06E).
[3] The maximum transient voltage let-through of the protector throughout the test (±10%), line to line & line to earth, both polarities. Response time < 10 ns.
[4] Test to IEC 61000-4-5:2006, ITU-T (formerly CCITT) K.20, K.21 and K.45,Telcordia GR-1089-CORE, Issue 2:2002, ANSI TIA/EIA/IS-968-A:2002 (formerly FCC Part 68).



Slim Line (ESP SL), ATEX (ESP SLX) and PCB mount (ESP PCB) are available. For many twisted pair data and signal applications, the lower cost ESP D Series may be suitable. For applications requiring higher current (1.25 A to 4 A) or ultra-low in-line resistance, the ESP H Series protectors may be more suitable. For data and signal lines on LSA-PLUS modules, use the ESP KS Series.

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

ESP H Series

LPZ $0_A \rightarrow 3$

FULL MODE Bonding + Equipment Protection

SIGNAL/ TELECOM TEST CAT D + C + B

ENHANCED Low let-through voltage

LOW IN-LINE RESISTANCE 0.05 Ω

CURRENT RATING 4 A

Combined Category D, C, B tested protector (to BS EN 61643) suitable for twisted pair signalling applications which require either a lower in-line resistance or an increased current than the ESP D or E Series. Also suitable for DC power applications less than 4 Amps. Available for working voltages of up to 6, 15, 30, 50 and 110 Volts. For use at boundaries up to LPZ 0_A to protect against flashover (typically the service entrance location) through to LPZ 3 to protect sensitive electronic equipment.

Features and benefits

- ✔ Very low let-through voltage (enhanced protection to BS EN 62305) between all lines - Full Mode protection
- ✔ Full mode design capable of handling partial lightning currents as well as allowing continual operation of protected equipment
- ✔ Repeated protection in lightning intense environments
- ✔ Ultra-low (< 0.05 Ω) in-line resistance allows resistance critical applications (e.g. alarm loops) to be protected
- ✔ Very high (4 A) maximum running current
- ✔ Strong, flame retardant ABS housing
- ✔ Supplied ready for flat mounting on base or side
- ✔ Built-in DIN rail foot for simple clip-on mounting to top hat DIN rails
- ✔ Colour coded terminals give a quick and easy installation check - grey for the dirty (line) end and green for clean
- ✔ Screen terminal enables easy connection of cable screen to earth
- ✔ Substantial earth stud to enable effective earthing
- ✔ Integral earth plate enables enhanced connection to earth via CME kit

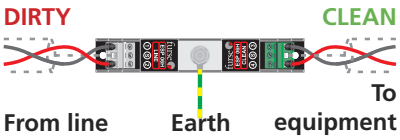
Two ESP 15H protectors mounted in a control cabinet and earthed via the cabinet's earthed chassis

Application

Use these applications to protect resistance sensitive or higher running current systems, e.g. systems with long signal lines, or DC power applications.

Installation

Connect in series with the data communication or signal line either near where it enters or leaves the building or close to the equipment being protected (e.g. within the control panel). Either way, it must be very close to the system's earth star point. Install protectors either within an existing cabinet/cubicle or in a separate enclosure.



Install in series (in-line)

Accessories

Combined Mounting/Earthing kits

CME 4
Mount & earth up to 4 protectors

CME 8
Mount & earth up to 8 protectors

CME 16
Mount & earth up to 16 protectors

CME 32
Mount & earth up to 32 protectors

Weatherproof enclosures

WBX 2/G
For use with up to 2 protectors

WBX 3, WBX 3/G
For use with up to 3 protectors

WBX 4, WBX 4/GS
For use with a CME 4 and up to 4 protectors

WBX 8, WBX 8/GS
For use with a CME 8 and up to 8 protectors

WBX 16/2/G
For use with one or two CME 16 and up to 32 protectors

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

furse

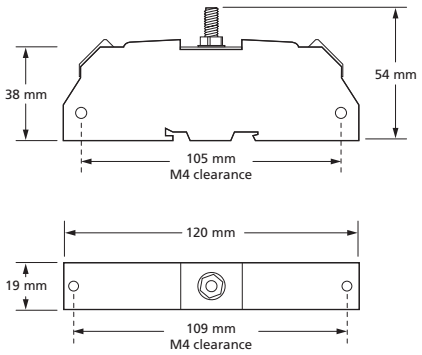
Technical specification

Electrical specification	ESP 06H	ESP 15H	ESP 30H	ESP 50H	ESP 110H
Nominal voltage[1]	6 V	15 V	30 V	50 V	110 V
Maximum working voltage *Uc*[2]	7.79 V	16.7 V	36.7 V	56.7 V	132 V
Current rating (signal)			4 A		
In-line resistance (per line ±10%)			0.05 Ω		
Bandwidth (-3 dB 50 Ω system)	160 KHz	140 KHz	130 KHz	120 KHz	120 KHz

Transient specification		ESP 06H	ESP 15H	ESP 30H	ESP 50H	ESP 110H
Let-through voltage (all conductors)[3] *Up*						
C2 test 4 kV 1.2/50 µs, 2 kA 8/20 µs to BS EN/EN/IEC 61643-21		12.0 V	27.5 V	46.0 V	67.0 V	150 V
C1 test 1 kV, 1.2/50 µs, 0.5 kA 8/20 µs to BS EN/EN/IEC 61643-21		11.0 V	26.5 V	45.0 V	66.5 V	145 V
B2 test 4 kV 10/700 µs to BS EN/EN/IEC 61643-21		10.5 V	25.5 V	43.5 V	65.0 V	140 V
5 kV, 10/700 µs[4]		10.8 V	26.2 V	44.3 V	65.8 V	145 V
Maximum surge current						
D1 test 10/350 µs to BS EN/EN/IEC 61643-21	- per signal wire - per pair			2.5 kA 5 kA		
8/20 µs to ITU-T K.45:2003, IEEE C62.41.2:2002	- per signal wire - per pair			10 kA 20 kA		

Mechanical specification	ESP 06H	ESP 15H	ESP 30H	ESP 50H	ESP 110H
Temperature range			-40 to +80 °C		
Connection type			Screw terminal		
Conductor size (stranded)			2.5 mm²		
Earth connection			M6 stud		
Case material			ABS UL94 V-0		
Weight - unit **-** packaged (per 10)			0.08 kg 0.85 kg		
Dimensions					

[1] Nominal voltage (DC or AC peak) measured at < 10 µA (ESP 15H, ESP 30H, ESP 50H, ESP 110H) and < 200 µA (ESP 06H).
[2] Maximum working voltage (DC or AC peak) measured at < 5 mA leakage (ESP 15H, ESP 30H, ESP 50H, ESP 110H) and < 10 mA (ESP 06H).
[3] The maximum transient voltage let-through of the protector throughout the test (±10%), line to line & line to earth, both polarities. Response time < 10 ns.
[4] Test to IEC 61000-4-5:2006, ITU-T (formerly CCITT) K.20, K.21 and K.45,Telcordia GR-1089-CORE, Issue 2:2002, ANSI TIA/EIA/IS-968-A:2002 (formerly FCC Part 68).



For some data and signal applications with lower current, higher in-line resistance or higher bandwidth requirements, the ESP D or E Series protectors or the Slim Line ESP SL Series may be more suitable. If the protector is to be mounted directly onto a PCB, use the ESP PCB/D or ESP PCB/**E protectors.**

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

ESP D/BX Series

LPZ $0_A \rightarrow 3$

FULL MODE Bonding + Equipment Protection

SIGNAL/ TELECOM TEST CAT D + C + B

ENHANCED Low let-through voltage

BX IP66

LOW IN-LINE RESISTANCE 9.4 Ω

CURRENT RATING 300 mA

Combined Category D, C, B tested protector (to BS EN 61643) based on the ESP D Series and ESP TN but ready-boxed to IP66 for use in damp or dirty environments. Suitable for most twisted pair signalling applications. Available for working voltages of up to 6, 15, 30, 50 and 110 Volts. ESP TN suitable for Broadband, POTS, dial-up, T1/E1, lease line and *DSL telephone applications. For use at boundaries up to LPZ 0_A to protect against flashover (typically the service entrance location) through to LPZ 3 to protect sensitive electronic equipment.

Features and benefits

- ✔ Very low let-through voltage (enhanced protection to BS EN 62305) between all lines - Full Mode protection
- ✔ Full mode design capable of handling partial lightning currents as well as allowing continual operation of protected equipment
- ✔ Repeated protection in lightning intense environments
- ✔ Low in-line resistance minimises unnecessary reductions in signal strength
- ✔ Ready-boxed to IP66 and supplied ready for flat mounting
- ✔ Available with screw terminals or with IDC terminals (by adding /I suffix to part number)
- ✔ Colour coded terminals for quick and easy installation check - grey for the dirty (line) end and green for clean
- ✔ Screen terminal enables easy connection of cable screen to earth
- ✔ Substantial earth stud to enable effective earthing
- ✔ ESP TN/BX and ESP TN/2BX are suitable for telecommunication applications in accordance with Telcordia and ANSI Standards (see **Application Note AN005**)
- ✔ Supplied as standard with screw terminals - for IDC terminals order part code plus /I (e.g. ESP TN/BX/I)
- ✔ ESP TN/BX has Network Rail Approval PA05/02877. NRS PADS reference 087/037286

For installation in the equipment panel, protectors which are not boxed may be more suitable. If your system requires a protector with a very low resistance, higher current or higher bandwidth use the ESP E or H Series. Unboxed protectors for 3-wire RTD systems are available - as are plug-in protectors for telephone lines and compact Slim Line protectors.

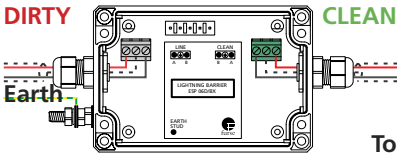
Application

Use these ready-boxed protectors on twisted pair lines in dirty or damp environments.

For two wire lines, use /BX versions. For four wire lines, use /2BX versions.

Installation

Connect in series with the data communication, signal or telephone line either near where it enters/leaves the building or close to the equipment being protected. Either way, it must be very close to the system's earth star point.



Install in series (in-line)

ESP 30D/2BX with lid removed to show internal connections. Note the colour coded, grey and green, terminals

Security alarm panel with ESP TN/BX (bottom) providing protection from transient overvoltages on the dial-up telephone line. Note how the ESP TN/BX is earthed via a bond to the ESP 240-16A/BX (top) installed on the mains power supply to the panel

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

furse

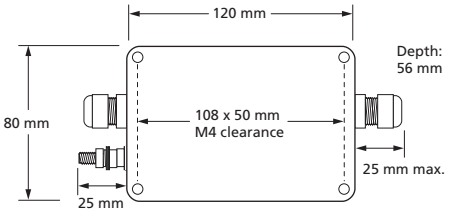
Technical specification

Electrical specification	ESP 06D/BX ESP 06D/2BX	ESP 15D/BX ESP 15D/2BX	ESP 30D/BX ESP 30D/2BX	ESP 50D/BX ESP 50D/2BX	ESP 110D/BX ESP 110D/2BX	ESP TN/BX ESP TN/2BX
Nominal voltage[1]	6 V	15 V	30 V	50 V	110 V	-
Maximum working voltage *Uc*[2]	7.79 V	19 V	37.1 V	58 V	132 V	296 V
Current rating (signal)	300 mA					
In-line resistance (per line ±10%)	9.4 Ω	9.4 Ω	9.4 Ω	9.4 Ω	9.4 Ω	4.4 Ω
Bandwidth (-3 dB 50 Ω system)	800 kHz	2.5 MHz	4 MHz	6 MHz	9 MHz	20 MHz

Transient specification		ESP 06D/BX ESP 06D/2BX	ESP 15D/BX ESP 15D/2BX	ESP 30D/BX ESP 30D/2BX	ESP 50D/BX ESP 50D/2BX	ESP 110D/BX ESP 110D/2BX	ESP TN/BX ESP TN/2BX
Let-through voltage (all conductors)[3] *Up*							
C2 test 4 kV 1.2/50 µs, 2 kA 8/20 µs to BS EN/EN/IEC 61643-21		12.0 V	25.0 V	44.0 V	78.0 V	155 V	395 V
C1 test 1 kV, 1.2/50 µs, 0.5 kA 8/20 µs to BS EN/EN/IEC 61643-21		11.5 V	24.5 V	43.5 V	76.0 V	150 V	390 V
B2 test 4 kV 10/700 µs to BS EN/EN/IEC 61643-21		10.0 V	23.0 V	42.5 V	73.0 V	145 V	298 V
5 kV, 10/700 µs[4]		10.5 V	23.8 V	43.4 V	74.9 V	150 V	300 V
Maximum surge current							
D1 test 10/350 µs to BS EN/EN/IEC 61643-21	- per signal wire - per pair	2.5 kA 5 kA					
8/20 µs to ITU-T K.45:2003, IEEE C62.41.2:2002	- per signal wire - per pair	10 kA 20 kA					

Mechanical specification	ESP 06D/BX ESP 06D/2BX	ESP 15D/BX ESP 15D/2BX	ESP 30D/BX ESP 30D/2BX	ESP 50D/BX ESP 50D/2BX	ESP 110D/BX ESP 110D/2BX	ESP TN/BX ESP TN/2BX
Temperature range	-40 to +80 °C					
Connection type	Screw terminal - for IDC terminal use part number with /I					
Conductor size (stranded)	1.5 mm²					
Earth connection	M6 stud					
Cable glands	Accommodate 2.3-6.7 mm diameter cable (PG7)					
Degree of protection (IEC 60529)	IP66					
Case material	PVC					
Weight - unit - packaged	0.3 kg 0.35 kg					
Dimensions						

[1] Nominal voltage (DC or AC peak) measured at < 5 µA (ESP 15D/BX, ESP 15D/2BX, ESP 30D/BX, ESP 30D/2BX, ESP 50D/BX, ESP 50D/2BX, ESP 110D/BX, ESP 110D/2BX) and < 200 µA (ESP 06D/BX & ESP 06D/2BX).
[2] Maximum working voltage (DC or AC peak) measured at < 1 mA leakage (ESP 15D/BX, ESP 15D/2BX, ESP 30D/BX, ESP 30D/2BX, ESP 50D/BX, ESP 50D/2BX, ESP 110D/BX, ESP 110D/2BX), < 10 mA (ESP 06D/BX, ESP 06D/2BX) and < 10 µA (ESP TN/BX, ESP TN/2BX).
[3] The maximum transient voltage let-through of the protector throughout the test (±10%), line to line & line to earth, both polarities. Response time < 10 ns.
[4] Test to IEC 61000-4-5:2006, ITU-T (formerly CCITT) K.20, K.21 and K.45,Telcordia GR-1089-CORE, Issue 2:2002, ANSI TIA/EIA/IS-968-A:2002 (formerly FCC Part 68).



TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

ESP SL Series NEW

LPZ $0_B \rightarrow 3$

FULL MODE Bonding + Equipment Protection

SIGNAL/ TELECOM TEST CAT D + C + B

e ENHANCED Low let-through voltage

LED OPTIONAL INDICATION

LOW IN-LINE RESISTANCE 1 Ω

CURRENT RATING 750 mA

REPLACEABLE PROTECTION MODULE

HIGH BANDWIDTH

ULTRA SLIM 7 mm WIDTH

Combined Category D, C, B tested protector (to BS EN 61643) suitable for twisted pair signalling applications which require either a lower in-line resistance, an increased current and/or higher bandwidth. Also suitable for DC power applications less than 0.75 Amps. Available for working voltages of up to 6, 15, 30, 50 and 110 Volts. For use at boundaries up to LPZ 0_B to protect against flashover (typically the service entrance location) through to LPZ 3 to protect sensitive electronic equipment.

Features and benefits

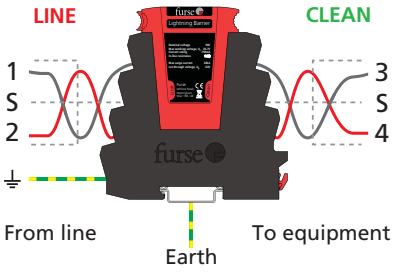
- ✔ Very low let-through voltage (enhanced protection to BS EN 62305) between all lines - Full Mode protection
- ✔ Full mode design capable of handling partial lightning currents as well as allowing continual operation of protected equipment
- ✔ Repeated protection in lightning intense environments
- ✔ Ultra slim 7 mm width ideal for compact protection of large numbers of lines (e.g. process control installations)
- ✔ Optional LED status indication versions available for low current DC power applications - add L suffix to part number - e.g. ESP SL30L
- ✔ Two stage removable protection module with simple quick release mechanism allowing partial removal for easy line commissioning and maintenance as well as full removal for protection replacement
- ✔ Very low (1 Ω) in-line resistance allows resistance critical applications (e.g. alarm loops) to be protected
- ✔ High (750 mA) maximum running current
- ✔ High bandwidth enables higher frequency (high traffic or bit rate) data communications
- ✔ Screen terminal enables easy connection of cable screen to earth
- ✔ Suitable for earthed or isolated screen systems - add /I suffix to part number for versions that require isolated screens - e.g. ESP SL30/I
- ✔ Strong, flame retardant, polycarbonate housing
- ✔ Built-in innovative DIN rail foot with locking feature for simple positioning and clip-on mounting to top hat DIN rails
- ✔ 4 mm² terminals allow for larger cross section wiring, stranded wires terminated with ferrules or fitting two wires into a single terminal
- ✔ Convenient earthing through DIN foot and/or earth terminal

Application

Use these protectors where installation space is at a premium and large numbers of lines require protection (e.g. process control, high speed digital communication equipment or systems with long signal lines).

Installation

Connect in series with the data communication or signal line either near where it enters or leaves the building or close to the equipment being protected (e.g. within its control panel). Either way, it must be very close to the system's earth star point. Install protectors either within an existing cabinet/cubicle or in a separate enclosure.



Accessories

Replacement modules

ESP SLXX/M
Standard module replacement where XX is voltage rating (06, 15, 30, 50 or 110)

ESP SLXXL/M
LED module replacement where XX is voltage rating, as above

ESP SL/B
Base replacement (common for standard and LED modules)

ESP SL/I/B
Base replacement with isolated screen from earth

For suitable enclosures for the ESP SL Series, please contact us.

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

furse

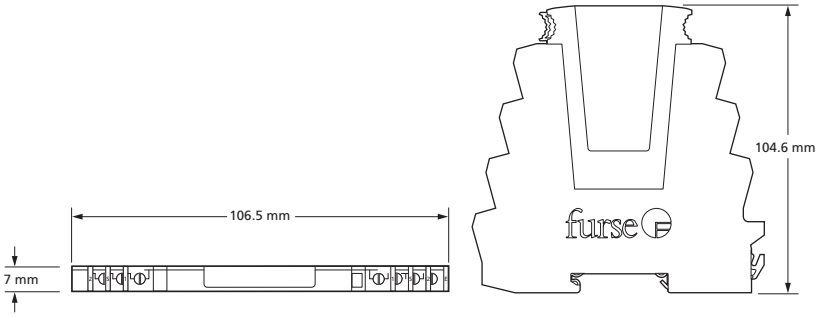
Technical specification

Electrical specification	NEW ESP SL06	NEW ESP SL15	NEW ESP SL30	NEW ESP SL50	NEW ESP SL110	NEW ESP SL TN
Nominal voltage[1]	6 V	15 V	30 V	50 V	110 V	-
Maximum working voltage *Uc*[2]	7.79 V	16.7 V	36.7 V	56.7 V	132 V	296 V
Current rating (signal)	750 mA					
In-line resistance (per line ±10%)	1.0 Ω					
Bandwidth (-3 dB 50 Ω system)	45 MHz	45 MHz	45 MHz	45 MHz	45 MHz	20 MHz

Transient specification	ESP SL06	ESP SL15	ESP SL30	ESP SL50	ESP SL110	ESP SL TN
Let-through voltage (all conductors)[3] *Up*						
C2 test 4 kV 1.2/50 µs, 2 kA 8/20 µs to BS EN/EN/IEC 61643-21	36.0 V	38.4 V	63.0 V	90.3 V	185 V	395 V
C1 test 1 kV, 1.2/50 µs, 0.5 kA 8/20 µs to BS EN/EN/IEC 61643-21	26.2 V	29.4 V	51.3 V	77.2 V	175 V	390 V
B2 test 4 kV 10/700 µs to BS EN/EN/IEC 61643-21	16.0 V	26.8 V	45.4 V	68.3 V	165 V	298 V
5 kV, 10/700 µs[4]	17.0 V	27.5 V	46.3 V	69.1 V	170 V	300 V
Maximum surge current						
D1 test 10/350 µs to BS EN/EN/IEC 61643-21 - per signal wire	1.25 kA					
D1 test 10/350 µs to BS EN/EN/IEC 61643-21 - per pair	2.5 kA					
8/20 µs to ITU-T K.45:2003, IEEE C62.41.2:2002 - per signal wire	10 kA					
8/20 µs to ITU-T K.45:2003, IEEE C62.41.2:2002 - per pair	20 kA					

Mechanical specification	ESP SL06	ESP SL15	ESP SL30	ESP SL50	ESP SL110	ESP SL TN
Temperature range	-40 to +80 °C					
Connection type	Screw terminal					
Conductor size (stranded)	4 mm²					
Earth connection	Via DIN rail or 4 mm² earth terminal					
Case material	FR polycarbonate UL94 V-0					
Weight - unit	0.08 kg					
- packaged (per 10)	0.85 kg					
Dimensions						

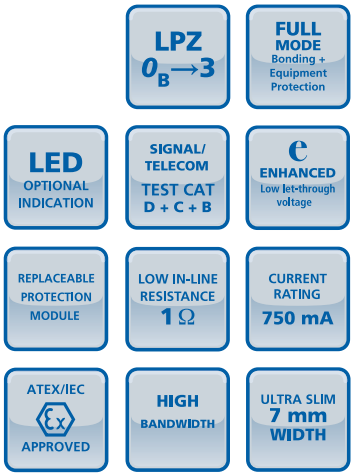
[1] Nominal voltage (DC or AC peak) measured at < 10 µA (ESP SL15, ESP SL30, ESP SL50, ESP SL110 and LED variants) and < 200 µA (ESP SL06 and ESP SL06L).
[2] Maximum working voltage (DC or AC peak) measured at < 1 mA leakage.
[3] The maximum transient voltage let-through of the protector throughout the test (±10%), line to line & line to earth, both polarities. Response time < 10 ns.
[4] Test to IEC 61000-4-5:2006, ITU-T (formerly CCITT) K.20, K.21 and K.45, Telcordia GR-1089-CORE, Issue 2:2002, ANSI TIA/EIA/IS-968-A:2002 (formerly FCC Part 68).



The ESP SL 'Slim Line' Series is also available for protection of 3-wire, RS 485 and RTD applications (ESP SL/3W, ESP SL RS485 & ESP SL RTD).
The ESP SL X Series has approvals for use in hazardous areas.

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

ESP SL X Series NEW



Combined Category D, C, B tested protector (to BS EN 61643) suitable for twisted pair signalling applications within hazardous environments (ATEX/IECEx approved). Available for working voltages of up to 15 and 30 Volts. For use at boundaries up to LPZ 0_B to protect against flashover through to LPZ 3 to protect sensitive electronic equipment.

Features and benefits

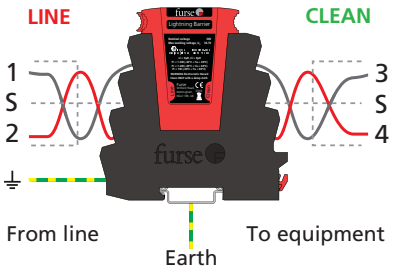
- ✔ Approved for use in hazardous environments for the protection of Intrinsically Safe circuits (Classification: Ex II 2(1)G, Ex ia (ia Ga) IIC T4 Gb)
- ✔ Very low let-through voltage (enhanced protection to BS EN 62305) between all lines - Full Mode protection
- ✔ Full mode design capable of handling partial lightning currents as well as allowing continual operation of protected equipment
- ✔ Repeated protection in lightning intense environments
- ✔ Ultra slim 7 mm width ideal for compact protection of large numbers of lines (e.g. process control installations)
- ✔ Optional LED status indication versions available for low current DC power applications - add L suffix to part number - e.g. ESP SL30XL
- ✔ Negligible self-capacitance and self-inductance offering minimal interference when protecting Intrinsically Safe circuits
- ✔ Two stage removable protection module with simple quick release mechanism allowing partial removal for easy line commissioning and maintenance as well as full removal for protection replacement
- ✔ Very low (1 Ω) in-line resistance allows resistance critical applications (e.g. alarm loops) to be protected
- ✔ High (750 mA) maximum running current
- ✔ High bandwidth enables higher frequency (high traffic or bit rate) data communications
- ✔ Screen terminal enables easy connection of cable screen to earth
- ✔ Suitable for earthed or isolated screen systems - add /I suffix to part number for versions that require isolated screens - e.g. ESP SL30X/I
- ✔ Built-in innovative DIN rail foot with locking feature for simple positioning and clip-on mounting to top hat DIN rails
- ✔ 4 mm² terminals allow for larger cross section wiring, stranded wires terminated with ferrules or fitting two wires into a single terminal
- ✔ Convenient earthing through DIN foot and/or earth terminal
- ✔ Approval references for ESP SL X Series: IECEx SIR 10.0030X, Sira 10ATEX2063X

Application

Use these protectors in hazardous environments where installation space is at a premium and large numbers of lines require protection (e.g. process control, 4-20 mA loops, fire and gas detectors and shut-down systems). Suitable for high speed digital communication equipment or systems with long signal lines. See Furse **Application Note AN013**.

Installation

Connect in series with the data communication or signal line either near where it enters or leaves the building or close to the equipment being protected (e.g. within its control panel). Either way, it must be very close to the system's earth star point. Install protectors either within an existing cabinet/cubicle or in a separate enclosure.



Accessories

Replacement modules

ESP SL15X/M, ESP30X/M
Standard module replacement for 15 and 30 V protectors respectively

ESP SL15XL/M, ESP30XL/M
LED module replacement for 15 and 30 V protectors respectively

ESP SLX/B
Base replacement (common for standard and LED modules)

ESP SLX/I/B
Base replacement with isolated screen from earth

For suitable enclosures for the ESP SL X Series, please contact us.

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

Technical specification

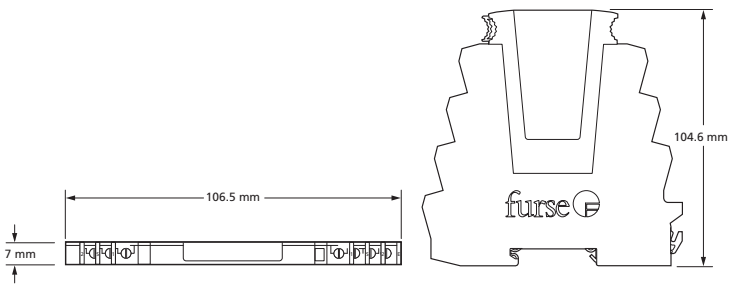
Electrical specification	NEW ESP SL15X	NEW ESP SL30X
Nominal voltage[1]	15 V	30 V
Maximum working voltage *Uc*[2]	16.7 V	36.7 V
Current rating (signal)	750 mA	
In-line resistance (per line ±10%)	1.0 Ω	
Bandwidth (-3 dB 50 Ω system)	45 MHz	45 MHz

Intrinsically Safe specification	ESP SL15X	ESP SL30X
Maximum voltage U_i	30 V	
Maximum power P_i - per -40 °C < Ta < 40 °C - per -40 °C < Ta < 60 °C - per -40 °C < Ta < 80 °C	 1.3 W 1.2 W 1.0 W	
Capacitance C_i	0 µF	
Inductance L_i	0 µH	
Certificate number	IECEx SIR 10.0030X, Sira 10ATEX2063X	
Classification	II 2 (1) G, Ex ia (ia Ga) IIC T4 Gb	

Transient specification	ESP SL15X	ESP SL30X
Let-through voltage (all conductors)[3] *Up*		
C2 test 4 kV 1.2/50 µs, 2 kA 8/20 µs to BS EN/EN/IEC 61643-21	38.4 V	63.0 V
C1 test 1 kV, 1.2/50 µs, 0.5 kA 8/20 µs to BS EN/EN/IEC 61643-21	29.4 V	51.3 V
B2 test 4 kV 10/700 µs to BS EN/EN/IEC 61643-21	26.8 V	45.4 V
5 kV, 10/700 µs[4]	27.5 V	46.3 V
Maximum surge current		
D1 test 10/350 µs to BS EN/EN/IEC 61643-21 - per signal wire - per pair	1.25 kA 2.5 kA	
8/20 µs to ITU-T K.45:2003, IEEE C62.41.2:2002 - per signal wire - per pair	10 kA 20 kA	

Mechanical specification	ESP SL15X	ESP SL30X
Temperature range	-40 to +80 °C	
Connection type	Screw terminal	
Conductor size (stranded)	4 mm²	
Earth connection	Via DIN rail or 4 mm² earth terminal	
Case material	FR polycarbonate UL94 V-0	
Weight - unit - packaged (per 10)	0.08 kg 0.85 kg	
Dimensions		

[1] Nominal voltage (DC or AC peak) measured at < 10 µA.
[2] Maximum working voltage (DC or AC peak) measured at < 1 mA leakage.
[3] The maximum transient voltage let-through of the protector throughout the test (±10%), line to line & line to earth, both polarities. Response time < 10 ns.
[4] Test to IEC 61000-4-5:2006, ITU-T (formerly CCITT) K.20, K.21 and K.45, Telcordia GR-1089-CORE, Issue 2:2002, ANSI TIA/EIA/IS-968-A:2002 (formerly FCC Part 68).



Use the standard ESP SL 'Slim Line' Series for non-hazardous areas. The ESP SL Series is also available for protection of 3-wire, RS 485, RTD & telecommunication applications (ESP SL/3W, ESP SL RS485, ESP SL RTD & ESP SL TN).

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

furse

ESP SL LED 4-20 mA Series NEW

LPZ $0_B \rightarrow 3$ | FULL MODE Bonding + Equipment Protection | SIGNAL/ TELECOM TEST CAT D + C + B | ENHANCED Low let-through voltage | LOW IN-LINE RESISTANCE 1 Ω | CURRENT RATING 75 mA | REPLACEABLE PROTECTION MODULE | ULTRA SLIM 7 mm WIDTH | LED INDICATION

Combined Category D, C, B tested protector (to BS EN 61643) suitable for twisted pair 4-20 mA loop systems with innovative LED protector status indication. For use at boundaries up to LPZ 0_B to protect against flashover (typically the service entrance location) through to LPZ 3 to protect sensitive electronic equipment (e.g. transmitters, monitors, controllers).

Features and benefits

- ✔ Very low let-through voltage (enhanced protection to BS EN 62305) between all lines - Full Mode protection
- ✔ Full mode design capable of handling partial lightning currents as well as allowing continual operation of protected equipment
- ✔ Repeated protection in lightning intense environments
- ✔ Innovative LED indication of protection status provides easy visual checking and quick maintenance
- ✔ Ultra slim 7 mm width ideal for compact protection of large numbers of lines (e.g. process control installations)
- ✔ Two stage removable protection module with simple quick release mechanism allowing partial removal for easy line commissioning and maintenance as well as full removal for protection replacement
- ✔ Very low (1 Ω) in-line resistance for minimal system interference
- ✔ High (75 mA) maximum running current - can also be used on 10-50 mA systems (e.g. process control)
- ✔ Screen terminal enables easy connection of cable screen to earth
- ✔ Strong, flame retardant, polycarbonate housing
- ✔ Built-in innovative DIN rail foot with locking feature for simple positioning and clip-on mounting to top hat DIN rails
- ✔ 4 mm² terminals allow for larger cross section wiring, stranded wires terminated with ferrules or fitting two wires into a single terminal
- ✔ Convenient earthing through DIN foot and/or earth terminal

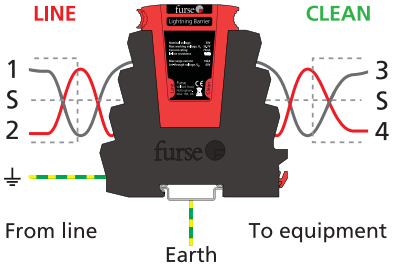
Application

Use these protectors on 4-20 mA loop systems - ideal where installation space is at a premium and large numbers of lines require protection, or for systems with long signal lines.

Installation

Connect in series with the 4-20 mA current loop either near where it enters or leaves the building or close to the equipment being protected (e.g. within its control panel). Either way, it must be very close to the system's earth star point.

Install protectors either within an existing cabinet/cubicle or in a separate enclosure.



Accessories

ESP SL30L/4-20/M
Module replacement

ESP SL/B
Base replacement

For suitable enclosures for the ESP SL LED 4-20 mA Series, please contact us.

Technical note

4-20 mA current loops can serve multiple devices over a long distance. The devices and wiring produce a voltage drop (also known as "loop drops") but these do not reduce the 4-20 mA current as long as the power supply voltage is greater than the sum of the voltage drops around the loop at the maximum signalling current of 20 mA. For design considerations, each ESP SL30L/4-20 device installed within the loop introduces a 1.7 V loop drop.

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

furse

NEW ESP SL LED 4-20 mA Series

Technical specification

Electrical specification

	NEW ESP SL30L/4-20
Nominal voltage[1]	30 V
Maximum working voltage *Uc*[2]	36.7 V
Current rating (signal)[3]	75 mA
In-line resistance (per line ±10%)	1.0 Ω
Series voltage drop[4]	1.7 V

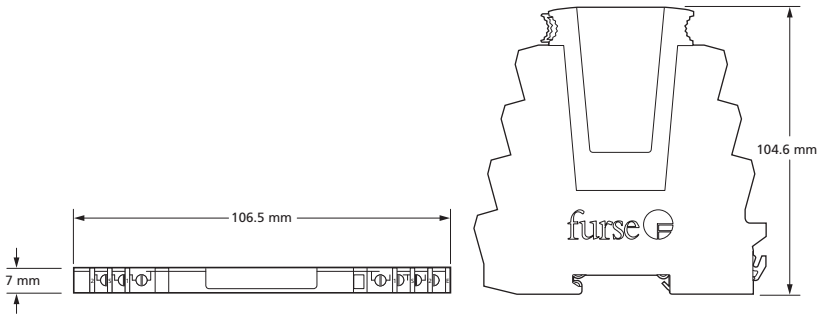
Transient specification

	ESP SL30L/4-20
Let-through voltage (all conductors)[5] *Up*	
C2 test 4 kV 1.2/50 µs, 2 kA 8/20 µs to BS EN/EN/IEC 61643-21	63.0 V
C1 test 1 kV, 1.2/50 µs, 0.5 kA 8/20 µs to BS EN/EN/IEC 61643-21	51.3 V
B2 test 4 kV 10/700 µs to BS EN/EN/IEC 61643-21	45.4 V
5 kV, 10/700 µs[6]	46.3 V
Maximum surge current	
D1 test 10/350 µs to BS EN/EN/IEC 61643-21 - per signal wire	1.25 kA
D1 test 10/350 µs to BS EN/EN/IEC 61643-21 - per pair	2.5 kA
8/20 µs to ITU-T K.45:2003, IEEE C62.41.2:2002 - per signal wire	10 kA
8/20 µs to ITU-T K.45:2003, IEEE C62.41.2:2002 - per pair	20 kA

Mechanical specification

	ESP SL30L/4-20
Temperature range	-40 to +80 °C
Connection type	Screw terminal
Conductor size (stranded)	4 mm²
Earth connection	Via DIN rail or 4 mm² earth terminal
Case material	FR polycarbonate UL94 V-0
Weight - unit	0.08 kg
- packaged (per 10)	0.85 kg
Dimensions	

[1] Nominal voltage (DC or AC peak) measured at < 10 µA.
[2] Maximum working voltage (DC or AC peak) measured at < 1 mA leakage.
[3] The minimum current for LED indicator operation is 2 mA.
[4] At 20 mA.
[5] The maximum transient voltage let-through of the protector throughout the test (±10%), line to line & line to earth, both polarities. Response time < 10 ns.
[6] Test to IEC 61000-4-5:2006, ITU-T (formerly CCITT) K.20, K.21 and K.45, Telcordia GR-1089-CORE, Issue 2:2002, ANSI TIA/EIA/IS-968-A:2002 (formerly FCC Part 68).



The ESP SL 'Slim Line' Series is also available for protection of systems up to 110 V as well as 3-wire, RS 485, RTD & telecommunication applications (ESP SL/3W, ESP SL RS485, ESP SL RTD & ESP SL TN). The ESP SL X Series has approvals for use in hazardous areas.

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

furse

ESP SL 3-Wire Series NEW

LPZ $0_B \rightarrow 3$

FULL MODE Bonding + Equipment Protection

SIGNAL/ TELECOM TEST CAT D + C + B

ENHANCED Low let-through voltage

LOW IN-LINE RESISTANCE 1 Ω

CURRENT RATING 500 mA

REPLACEABLE PROTECTION MODULE

HIGH BANDWIDTH

ULTRA SLIM 7 mm WIDTH

Combined Category D, C, B tested protector (to BS EN 61643) suitable for 3-wire signalling applications which require either a lower in-line resistance, an increased current and/or higher bandwidth. Also suitable for DC power applications less than 0.5 Amps. Available for working voltages of up to 6, 15, 30, 50 and 110 Volts. For use at boundaries up to LPZ 0_B to protect against flashover (typically the service entrance location) through to LPZ 3 to protect sensitive electronic equipment.

Features and benefits

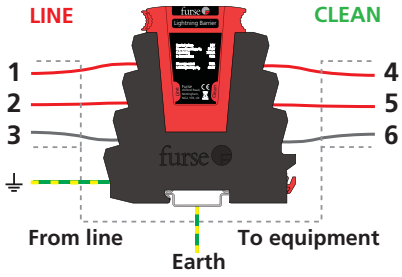
- ✔ Very low let-through voltage (enhanced protection to BS EN 62305) between all lines - Full Mode protection
- ✔ Full mode design capable of handling partial lightning currents as well as allowing continual operation of protected equipment
- ✔ Repeated protection in lightning intense environments
- ✔ Ultra slim 7 mm width ideal for compact protection of large numbers of lines (e.g. process control installations)
- ✔ Two stage removable protection module with simple quick release mechanism allowing partial removal for easy line commissioning and maintenance as well as full removal for protection replacement
- ✔ Very low (1 Ω) in-line resistance allows resistance critical applications (e.g. alarm loops) to be protected
- ✔ High (500 mA) maximum running current
- ✔ High bandwidth enables higher frequency (high traffic or bit rate) data communications
- ✔ Strong, flame retardant, polycarbonate housing
- ✔ Built-in innovative DIN rail foot with locking feature for simple positioning and clip-on mounting to top hat DIN rails
- ✔ 4 mm² terminals allow for larger cross section wiring, stranded wires terminated with ferrules or fitting two wires into a single terminal
- ✔ Convenient earthing through DIN foot and/or earth terminal

Application

Use these protectors for 3-wire systems where installation space is at a premium and large numbers of lines require protection (e.g. process control, high speed digital communication equipment or systems with long signal lines).

Installation

Connect in series with the data communication or signal line either near where it enters or leaves the building or close to the equipment being protected (e.g. within its control panel). Either way, it must be very close to the system's earth star point. Install protectors either within an existing cabinet/cubicle or in a separate enclosure.



Accessories

Replacement modules

ESP SLXX/3W/M
Standard module replacement where XX is voltage rating (06, 15, 30, 50 or 110)

ESP SL/3W/B
Base replacement

For suitable enclosures for the ESP SL 3-wire Series, please contact us.

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

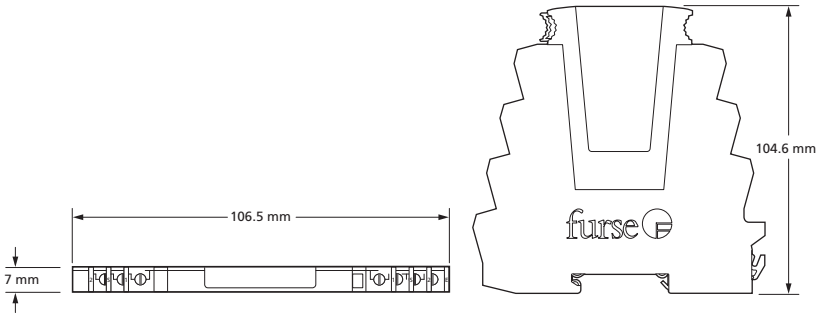
Technical specification

Electrical specification	NEW ESP SL06/3W	NEW ESP SL15/3W	NEW ESP SL30/3W	NEW ESP SL50/3W	NEW ESP SL110/3W
Nominal voltage[1]	6 V	15 V	30 V	50 V	110 V
Maximum working voltage *Uc*[2]	7.79 V	16.7 V	36.7 V	56.7 V	132 V
Current rating (signal)			500 mA		
In-line resistance (per line ±10%)			1.0 Ω		
Bandwidth (-3 dB 50 Ω system)			45 MHz		

Transient specification		ESP SL06/3W	ESP SL15/3W	ESP SL30/3W	ESP SL50/3W	ESP SL110/3W
Let-through voltage (all conductors)[3] *Up*						
C2 test 4 kV 1.2/50 µs, 2 kA 8/20 µs to BS EN/EN/IEC 61643-21		36.0 V	38.4 V	63.0 V	90.3 V	185 V
C1 test 1 kV, 1.2/50 µs, 0.5 kA 8/20 µs to BS EN/EN/IEC 61643-21		26.2 V	29.4 V	51.3 V	77.2 V	175 V
B2 test 4 kV 10/700 µs to BS EN/EN/IEC 61643-21		16.0 V	26.8 V	45.4 V	68.3 V	165 V
5 kV, 10/700 µs[4]		17.0 V	27.5 V	46.3 V	69.1 V	170 V
Maximum surge current						
D1 test 10/350 µs to BS EN/EN/IEC 61643-21	- per signal wire - per pair			1.25 kA 2.5 kA		
8/20 µs to ITU-T K.45:2003, IEEE C62.41.2:2002	- per signal wire - per pair			10 kA 20 kA		

Mechanical specification	ESP SL06/3W	ESP SL15/3W	ESP SL30/3W	ESP SL50/3W	ESP SL110/3W
Temperature range			-40 to +80 °C		
Connection type			Screw terminal		
Conductor size (stranded)			4 mm²		
Earth connection			Via DIN rail or 4 mm² earth terminal		
Case material			FR polycarbonate UL94 V-0		
Weight - unit - packaged (per 10)			0.08 kg 0.85 kg		
Dimensions					

[1] Nominal voltage (DC or AC peak) measured at < 10 µA (ESP SL15/3W, ESP SL30/3W, ESP SL50/3W, ESP SL110/3W) and < 200 µA (ESP SL06/3W).
[2] Maximum working voltage (DC or AC peak) measured at < 1 mA leakage
[3] The maximum transient voltage let-through of the protector throughout the test (±10%), line to line & line to earth, both polarities. Response time < 10 ns.
[4] Test to IEC 61000-4-5:2006, ITU-T (formerly CCITT) K.20, K.21 and K.45, Telcordia GR-1089-CORE, Issue 2:2002, ANSI TIA/EIA/IS-968-A:2002 (formerly FCC Part 68).



The ESP SL 'Slim Line' Series is also available for protection of 2-wire systems up to 110 V, RS 485, RTD and telecommunication applications (ESP SL Series, ESP SL RS485, ESP SL RTD and ESP SL TN). The ESP SL X Series has approvals for use in hazardous areas.

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

ESP Q & TNQ Series

LPZ $0_A \rightarrow 3$

FULL MODE Bonding + Equipment Protection

SIGNAL/ TELECOM TEST CAT D + C + B

ENHANCED Low let-through voltage

CURRENT RATING 750 mA

ULTRA COMPACT DESIGN

Combined Category D, C, B tested protector (to BS EN 61643) suitable for 4 twisted pair lines. Available for working voltages of up to 6, 15, 30, 50 and 110 Volts. ESP TNQ suitable for Broadband, POTS, dial-up, T1/E1, lease line and *DSL telephone applications. For use at boundaries up to LPZ 0_A to protect against flashover (typically the service entrance location) through to LPZ 3 to protect sensitive electronic equipment.

Features and benefits

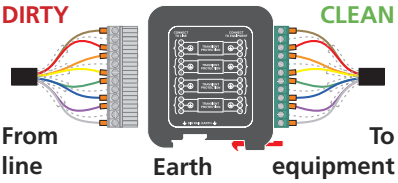
- ✔ Very low let-through voltage (enhanced protection to BS EN 62305) between all lines - Full Mode protection
- ✔ Full mode design capable of handling partial lightning currents as well as allowing continual operation of protected equipment
- ✔ Repeated protection in lightning intense environments
- ✔ Almost twice as space efficient as smallest competitor
- ✔ Standard DIN module (18 mm) depth
- ✔ Removable (plug-in) terminals allow pre-wiring of cable looms, for easier installation
- ✔ Suitable for earthed or isolated screen systems
- ✔ Built-in DIN rail foot for clip-on mounting to top hat or G DIN rails
- ✔ Optional flat mounting on side
- ✔ 2.5 mm² terminals allow for larger cross section wiring, stranded wires terminated with ferrules or fitting two wires into a single terminal
- ✔ Very low resistance to minimise unwanted signal strength reductions
- ✔ Strong, flame retardant, ABS housing
- ✔ Colour coded terminals (grey for line, green for clean) give a quick and easy installation check
- ✔ Screen terminal enables easy connection of cable screen to earth
- ✔ Simple, yet substantial, connection to earth via DIN rail
- ✔ ESP TNQ is suitable for telecommunication applications in accordance with Telcordia and ANSI Standards (see **Application Note AN005**)
- ✔ Available as a 'UL Listed' version, add /UL to part code (ESP 06Q, ESP 15Q, ESP 30Q and ESP 50Q only)

Application

Use these protectors where installation space is at a premium and large numbers of lines require protection.

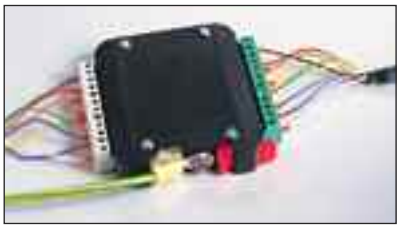
Installation

Connect in series with the signal or data line either near where it enters or leaves the building or close to the equipment being protected. Install in a cabinet/ cubicle close to the system's earth star point.



ESP 06Q, ESP 15Q, ESP 30Q, ESP 50Q, ESP 110Q and ESP TNQ installed in series (in-line)

An ESP Q Series protector mounted on a top hat DIN rail. Note the plug-in terminals for easier installation in confined spaces



The ESP Q Series can be earthed via DIN rail, or via the M5 threaded hole in its base

Accessories

For suitable enclosures for the ESP Q & TNQ Series, please contact us.

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

furse

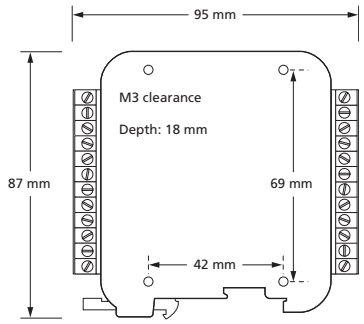
Technical specification

Electrical specification	ESP 06Q	ESP 15Q	ESP 30Q	ESP 50Q	ESP 110Q	ESP TNQ
Nominal voltage[1]	6 V	15 V	30 V	50 V	110 V	-
Maximum working voltage *Uc*[2]	7.79 V	18.8 V	37.8 V	57.8 V	132 V	296 V
Current rating (signal)	750 mA	750 mA	750 mA	750 mA	750 mA	300 mA
In-line resistance (per line ±10%)	1.0 Ω	1.0 Ω	1.0 Ω	1.0 Ω	1.0 Ω	4.3 Ω
Bandwidth (-3 dB 50 Ω system)	1 MHz	2.5 MHz	6 MHz	5 MHz	15 MHz	20 MHz

Transient specification	ESP 06Q	ESP 15Q	ESP 30Q	ESP 50Q	ESP 110Q	ESP TNQ
Let-through voltage (all conductors)[3] *Up*						
C2 test 4 kV 1.2/50 µs, 2 kA 8/20 µs to BS EN/EN/IEC 61643-21	15.0 V	28.0 V	53.0 V	84.0 V	188 V	395 V
C1 test 1 kV, 1.2/50 µs, 0.5 kA 8/20 µs to BS EN/EN/IEC 61643-21	12.5 V	26.5 V	48.0 V	76.0 V	175 V	390 V
B2 test 4 kV 10/700 µs to BS EN/EN/IEC 61643-21	10.0 V	23.0 V	43.5 V	64.5 V	145 V	298 V
5 kV, 10/700 µs[4]	10.8 V	26.2 V	44.3 V	65.8 V	150 V	300 V
Maximum surge current						
D1 test 10/350 µs to BS EN/EN/IEC 61643-21 - per signal wire	2.5 kA					
D1 test 10/350 µs to BS EN/EN/IEC 61643-21 - per pair	5 kA					
8/20 µs to ITU-T K.45:2003, IEEE C62.41.2:2002 - per signal wire	10 kA					
8/20 µs to ITU-T K.45:2003, IEEE C62.41.2:2002 - per pair	20 kA					

Mechanical specification	ESP 06Q	ESP 15Q	ESP 30Q	ESP 50Q	ESP 110Q	ESP TNQ
Temperature range	-40 to +80 °C					
Connection type	Pluggable 12 way screw terminal					
Conductor size (stranded)	2.5 mm²					
Earth connection	Via DIN rail or M5 threaded hole in base of unit					
Case material	ABS UL94 V-0					
Weight - unit	0.1 kg					
- packaged (each)	0.12 kg					
- packaged (per 10)	1.3 kg					
Dimensions						

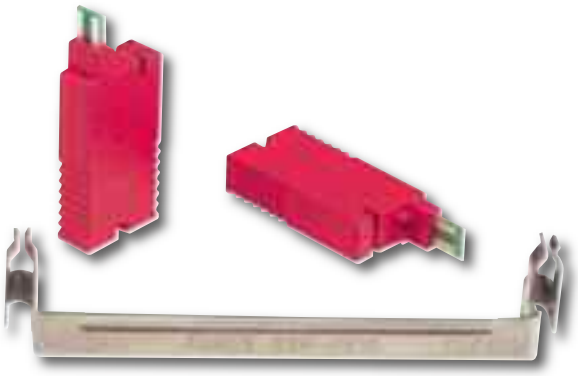
[1] Nominal voltage (DC or AC peak) measured at < 5 µA (ESP 15Q, ESP 30Q, ESP 50Q, ESP 110Q) and < 200 µA (ESP 06Q).
[2] Maximum working voltage (DC or AC peak) measured at < 5 mA leakage (ESP 15Q, ESP 30Q, ESP 50Q, ESP 110Q) and < 10 µA (ESP TNQ).
[3] The maximum transient voltage let-through of the protector throughout the test (±10%), line to line & line to earth, both polarities. Response time < 10 ns.
[4] Test to IEC 61000-4-5:2006, ITU-T (formerly CCITT) K.20, K.21 and K.45,Telcordia GR-1089-CORE, Issue 2:2002, ANSI TIA/EIA/IS-968-A:2002 (formerly FCC Part 68).



The ESP Q Series is also available for protection of RS 485 and RTD applications (ESP RS485Q, ESP RTDQ). Protectors for individual data and signal lines are available (ESP D Series and Slim Line ESP SL Series), or ready-boxed to IP66 (ESP **D/BX etc). Alternatively, for individual protectors with higher current or bandwidth use the ESP E and ESP H Series.

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

ESP KS & KE Series



LPZ $0_B \rightarrow 3$

FULL MODE Bonding + Equipment Protection

SIGNAL/ TELECOM TEST CAT D + C + B

ENHANCED Low let-through voltage

CURRENT RATING 150 mA

Combined Category D, C, B tested protector (to BS EN 61643) suitable for use on ten line LSA-PLUS disconnection modules to protect individual twisted pair data or signal lines. For use at boundaries up to LPZ 0_B to protect against flashover (typically the service entrance location) through to LPZ 3 to protect sensitive electronic equipment.

Features and benefits

- ✔ Low cost protection for large numbers of data and signal lines
- ✔ Very low let-through voltage (enhanced protection to BS EN 62305) between all lines - Full Mode protection
- ✔ Full mode design capable of handling partial lightning currents as well as allowing continual operation of protected equipment
- ✔ Repeated protection in lightning intense environments
- ✔ Colour of housing distinguishes electrically different protectors to help avoid confusion when installed with other protectors (e.g. the ESP KT1/2) on the same distribution frame
- ✔ Quick and easy plug-in installation
- ✔ Protect only the lines you need
- ✔ Ridged finger holds make it easy to obtain a firm grip for installation or removal
- ✔ Use the ESP KE10 to provide trouble free earthing for up to ten protectors (per disconnection module)

For PSTN and U interface ISDN lines on LSA-PLUS modules, use the ESP KT1 or ESP K10T1. For S/T interface ISDN lines on LSA-PLUS modules, use the ESP KT2 or ESP K10T2. For individual twisted pair data or signal lines, use the ESP D, E or H Series Lightning Barriers. The ESP SL and ESP Q Series Lightning Barriers are suitable for high density data and signal lines.

Application

Use these units to protect signal, data, control and instrumentation systems with LSA-PLUS disconnection modules.

Installation

Install protectors on all data communication and signal lines that enter or leave each building.

All protectors must be installed via the ESP KE10 earth bar. Identify the lines requiring protection and clip the ESP KE10 on to the disconnection modules' earth points. Plug the protector directly into each disconnection module requiring protection (ensuring the correct orientation) for a series connection.

Having pushed the ESP KE10 earth bar on to the disconnection modules' earth points, firmly push an ESP KS06 (or ESP KS15, ESP KS30 or ESP KS50) into each line/pair requiring protection

In the unlikely situation that the protector is damaged, it will sacrifice itself and fail short circuit, taking the line out of commission. In addition to indicating that the protector needs replacing, this will also prevent subsequent transients from damaging the equipment.

Single line protectors installed on LSA-PLUS disconnection modules, via ESP KE10 earth bars, on all incoming signal and data lines

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

furse

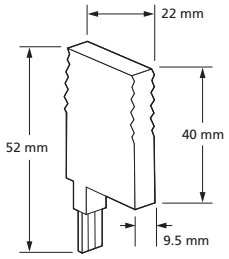
Technical specification

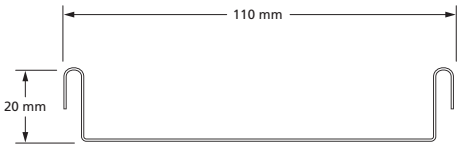
Electrical specification	ESP KS06	ESP KS15	ESP KS30	ESP KS50
Nominal voltage[1]	6 V	15 V	30 V	50 V
Maximum working voltage *Uc*[2]	7.79 V	16.7 V	33.4 V	58 V
Current rating (signal)	150 mA			
In-line resistance (per line ±10%)	1 Ω	22 Ω	22 Ω	22 Ω
Bandwidth (-3 dB 50 Ω system)	2 MHz	5 MHz	5 MHz	5 MHz

Transient specification	ESP KS06	ESP KS15	ESP KS30	ESP KS50
Let-through voltage (all conductors)[3] *Up*				
C2 test 4 kV 1.2/50 µs, 2 kA 8/20 µs to BS EN/EN/IEC 61643-21	16.0 V	26.5 V	48.0 V	98.0 V
C1 test 1 kV, 1.2/50 µs, 0.5 kA 8/20 µs to BS EN/EN/IEC 61643-21	14.5 V	24.0 V	46.5 V	84.5 V
B2 test 4 kV 10/700 µs to BS EN/EN/IEC 61643-21	11.5 V	23.0 V	45.0 V	75.0 V
5 kV, 10/700 µs[4]	12.0 V	24.4 V	48.8 V	80.0 V
Maximum surge current[5]				
D1 test 10/350 µs to BS EN/EN/IEC 61643-21 - per signal wire	1 kA			
D1 test 10/350 µs to BS EN/EN/IEC 61643-21 - per pair	2 kA			
8/20 µs to ITU-T K.45:2003, IEEE C62.41.2:2002 - per signal wire	5 kA			
8/20 µs to ITU-T K.45:2003, IEEE C62.41.2:2002 - per pair	10 kA			

Mechanical specification	ESP KS06, ESP KS15, ESP KS30, ESP KS50	ESP KE10
Temperature range	-40 to +80 °C	-
Connection type	To LSA-PLUS disconnection modules (BT part number 237A)	
Earth connection	Via ESP KE10 earth bar	-
Material	ABS UL94 V-0	Stainless Steel
Weight - unit	0.01 kg	0.01 kg
- packaged	0.10 kg (per 10)	0.12 kg (per 10)
Dimensions		

[1] Nominal voltage (DC or AC peak) at 200 µA for ESP KS06 and at 5 µA for ESP KS15, ESP KS30 and ESP KS50.
[2] Maximum working voltage (DC or AC peak) at 10 mA for ESP KS06, at 1 mA for ESP KS15 and ESP KS30, and at 5 µA for ESP KS50.
[3] The maximum transient voltage let-through of the protector throughout the test (±10%), line to line & line to earth, both polarities. Response time < 10 ns.
[4] Test to IEC 61000-4-5:2006, ITU-T (formerly CCITT) K.20, K.21 and K.45,Telcordia GR-1089-CORE, Issue 2:2002, ANSI TIA/EIA/IS-968-A:2002 (formerly FCC Part 68).
[5] The installation and connections external to the protector may limit the capability of the protector.





Depth: 21 mm

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

ESP PCB/D & PCB/TN Series

LPZ $0_A \rightarrow 3$

FULL MODE Bonding + Equipment Protection

SIGNAL/ TELECOM TEST CAT D + C + B

ENHANCED Low let-through voltage

LOW IN-LINE RESISTANCE 9.4 Ω

CURRENT RATING 300 mA

Combined Category D, C, B tested protector (to BS EN 61643) for "through hole" mounting directly onto the PCB of data communication, signal or telephone equipment. Available for working voltages of up to 110 Volts. ESP PCB/TN suitable for Broadband, POTS, dial-up, T1/E1, lease line and *DSL telephone applications. For use at boundaries up to LPZ 0_A to protect against flashover (typically the service entrance location) through to LPZ 3 to protect sensitive electronic equipment.

Features and benefits

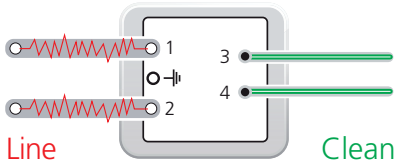
- ✔ Suitable for wave soldering
- ✔ Very low let-through voltage (enhanced protection to BS EN 62305) between all lines - Full Mode protection
- ✔ Full mode design capable of handling partial lightning currents as well as allowing continual operation of protected equipment
- ✔ Repeated protection in lightning intense environments
- ✔ Low in-line resistance minimises unnecessary reductions in signal strength
- ✔ 2 pin clean end and 3 pin line end to ensure correct insertion
- ✔ ESP PCB/TN is suitable for telecommunication applications in accordance with Telcordia and ANSI Standards (see **Application Note AN005**)

Installation

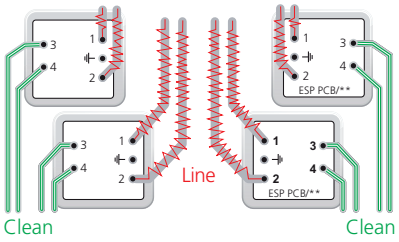
Connect in series, soldering pins direct onto PCB. Tracks to line and earth pins should be as wide as practical (see Furse **Application Note AN003**).

Dirty (line) tracks should be routed parallel and as close together as possible. This should also be implemented on clean tracks, however clean tracks should never be routed close and parallel to line tracks or dirty barrier earth connections as transients can be re-introduced after the protector due to electromagnetic coupling.

The use of an earth layer or plane is highly recommended as this reduces the electromagnetic field produced by a transient discharging to earth considerably, and hence the chance of the transient being picked up on clean tracks.



Maximum line to clean separation. Large input tracks and pads (using top and bottom copper layers). Earth pin is bonded to an earth layer/plane.



All dirty (line) incoming tracks are separated from the clean output tracks, individual line and clean tracks are routed close together. Earth pins are bonded to an earth layer/plane.

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

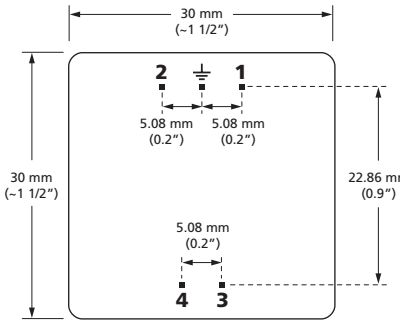
Technical specification

Electrical specification	ESP PCB/06D	ESP PCB/15D	ESP PCB/30D	ESP PCB/50D	ESP PCB/110D	ESP PCB/TN
Nominal voltage[1]	6 V	15 V	30 V	50 V	110 V	-
Maximum working voltage *Uc*[2]	7.79 V	19 V	37.1 V	58 V	132 V	296 V
Current rating (signal)	300 mA					
In-line resistance (per line ±10%)	9.4 Ω	9.4 Ω	9.4 Ω	9.4 Ω	9.4 Ω	4.4 Ω
Bandwidth (-3 dB 50 Ω system)	800 kHz	2.5 MHz	4 MHz	6 MHz	9 MHz	20 MHz

Transient specification		ESP PCB/06D	ESP PCB/15D	ESP PCB/30D	ESP PCB/50D	ESP PCB/110D	ESP PCB/TN
Let-through voltage (all conductors)[3] *Up*							
C2 test 4 kV 1.2/50 µs, 2 kA 8/20 µs to BS EN/EN/IEC 61643-21		12.0 V	25.0 V	44.0 V	78.0 V	155 V	395 V
C1 test 1 kV, 1.2/50 µs, 0.5 kA 8/20 µs to BS EN/EN/IEC 61643-21		11.5 V	24.5 V	43.5 V	76.0 V	150 V	390 V
B2 test 4 kV 10/700 µs to BS EN/EN/IEC 61643-21		10.0 V	23.0 V	42.5 V	73.0 V	145 V	298 V
5 kV, 10/700 µs[4]		10.5 V	23.8 V	43.4 V	74.9 V	150 V	300 V
Maximum surge current[5]							
D1 test 10/350 µs to BS EN/EN/IEC 61643-21	- per signal wire	2.5 kA					
	- per pair	5 kA					
8/20 µs to ITU-T K.45:2003, IEEE C62.41.2:2002	- per signal wire	10 kA					
	- per pair	20 kA					

Mechanical specification	ESP PCB/D & PCB/TN Series
Temperature range	-40 to +80 ˚C
Connection type	0.64 mm (0.025") square PCB pins, 1.2 mm diameter PCB holes recommended
Case material	ABS UL94 V-0
Dimensions	

[1] Nominal voltage (DC or AC peak) measured at < 5 µA (ESP PCB/15D, ESP PCB/30D, ESP PCB/50D, ESP PCB/110D) and <200 µA (ESP PCB/06D).
[2] Maximum working voltage (DC or AC peak) measured at < 1 mA leakage (ESP PCB/15D, ESP PCB/30D, ESP PCB/50D, ESP PCB/110D), < 10 mA (ESP PCB/06D) and < 10 µA (ESP PCB/TN).
[3] The maximum transient voltage let-through of the protector throughout the test (±10%), line to line & line to earth, both polarities. Response time < 10 ns.
[4] Test to IEC 61000-4-5:2006, ITU-T (formerly CCITT) K.20, K.21 and K.45,Telcordia GR-1089-CORE, Issue 2:2002, ANSI TIA/EIA/IS-968-A:2002 (formerly FCC Part 68).
[5] The installation and connections external to the protector may limit the capability of the protector.



Depth: 20 mm (~0.8")
Weight: 35 g

Pins are positioned centrally
Pin 1 connects through Pin 3
Pin 2 connects through Pin 4

(Underside pin view)

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

ESP PCB/E Series

LPZ $0_A \rightarrow 3$

FULL MODE Bonding + Equipment Protection

SIGNAL/ TELECOM TEST CAT D + C + B

e ENHANCED Low let-through voltage

LOW IN-LINE RESISTANCE 1 Ω

CURRENT RATING 1.25 A

HIGH BANDWIDTH

Combined Category D, C, B tested protector (to BS EN 61643) for "through hole" mounting directly onto the PCB of data communication, signal or telephone equipment which require a lower in-line resistance, an increased current or a higher bandwidth than the PCB/D Series. Available for working voltages of up to 110 Volts for AC & DC power applications up to 125 Amps. For use at boundaries up to LPZ 0_A to protect against flashover (typically the service entrance location) through to LPZ 3 to protect sensitive electronic equipment.**

Features and benefits

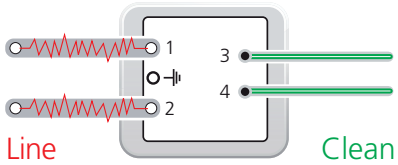
- ✔ Suitable for wave soldering
- ✔ Very low let-through voltage (enhanced protection to BS EN 62305) between all lines - Full Mode protection
- ✔ Full mode design capable of handling partial lightning currents as well as allowing continual operation of protected equipment
- ✔ Repeated protection in lightning intense environments
- ✔ Very low (1 Ω) in-line resistance for resistance critical applications
- ✔ High (1.25 A) maximum running current
- ✔ Higher bandwidth enables higher frequency data communications
- ✔ 2 pin clean end and 3 pin line end to ensure correct insertion

Installation

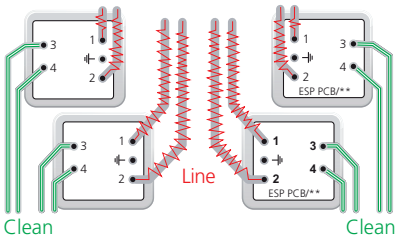
Connect in series, soldering pins direct onto PCB. Tracks to line and earth pins should be as wide as practical (see Furse **Application Note AN003**).

Dirty (line) tracks should be routed parallel and as close together as possible. This should also be implemented on clean tracks, however clean tracks should never be routed close and parallel to line tracks or dirty barrier earth connections as transients can be re-introduced after the protector due to electromagnetic coupling.

The use of an earth layer or plane is highly recommended as this reduces the electromagnetic field produced by a transient discharging to earth considerably, and hence the chance of the transient being picked up on clean tracks.



Maximum line to clean separation. Large input tracks and pads (using top and bottom copper layers). Earth pin is bonded to an earth layer/plane.



All dirty (line) incoming tracks are separated from the clean output tracks, individual line and clean tracks are routed close together. Earth pins are bonded to an earth layer/plane.

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

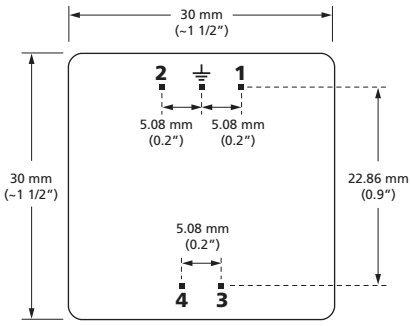
Technical specification

Electrical specification	ESP PCB/06E	ESP PCB/15E	ESP PCB/30E	ESP PCB/50E	ESP PCB/110E
Nominal voltage[1]	6 V	15 V	30 V	50 V	110 V
Maximum working voltage *Uc*[2]	7.79 V	16.7 V	36.7 V	56.7 V	132 V
Current rating (signal)			1.25 A		
In-line resistance (per line ±10%)			1.0 Ω		
Bandwidth (-3 dB 50 Ω system)			45 MHz		

Transient specification		ESP PCB/06E	ESP PCB/15E	ESP PCB/30E	ESP PCB/50E	ESP PCB/110E
Let-through voltage (all conductors)[3] *Up*						
C2 test 4 kV 1.2/50 µs, 2 kA 8/20 µs to BS EN/EN/IEC 61643-21		36.0 V	39.0 V	60.0 V	86.0 V	180 V
C1 test 1 kV, 1.2/50 µs, 0.5 kA 8/20 µs to BS EN/EN/IEC 61643-21		26.2 V	28.0 V	49.0 V	73.5 V	170 V
B2 test 4 kV 10/700 µs to BS EN/EN/IEC 61643-21		16.0 V	25.5 V	43.5 V	65.0 V	160 V
5 kV, 10/700 µs[4]		17.0 V	26.2 V	44.3 V	65.8 V	165 V
Maximum surge current[5]						
D1 test 10/350 µs to BS EN/EN/IEC 61643-21	- per signal wire - per pair			2.5 kA 5 kA		
8/20 µs to ITU-T K.45:2003, IEEE C62.41.2:2002	- per signal wire - per pair			10 kA 20 kA		

Mechanical specification	ESP PCB/E Series
Temperature range	-40 to +80 ˚C
Connection type	0.64 mm (0.025") square PCB pins, 1.2 mm diameter PCB holes recommended
Case material	ABS UL94 V-0
Dimensions	

[1] Nominal voltage (DC or AC peak) measured at < 10 µA (ESP PCB/15E, ESP PCB/30E, ESP PCB/50E, ESP PCB/110E) and < 200 µA (ESP PCB/06E).
[2] Maximum working voltage (DC or AC peak) measured at < 5 mA leakage (ESP PCB/15E, ESP PCB/30E, ESP PCB/50E, ESP PCB/110E), < 10 mA (ESP PCB/06E).
[3] The maximum transient voltage let-through of the protector throughout the test (±10%), line to line & line to earth, both polarities. Response time < 10 ns.
[4] Test to IEC 61000-4-5:2006, ITU-T (formerly CCITT) K.20, K.21 and K.45,Telcordia GR-1089-CORE, Issue 2:2002, ANSI TIA/EIA/IS-968-A:2002 (formerly FCC Part 68).
[5] The installation and connections external to the protector may limit the capability of the protector.



Depth: 20 mm (~0.8")
Weight: 35 g

Pins are positioned centrally
Pin 1 connects through Pin 3
Pin 2 connects through Pin 4

(Underside pin view)

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

ESP RTD, RTDQ & SL RTD Series

LPZ
RTD $0_A \rightarrow 3$
RTDQ $0_A \rightarrow 3$
SL RTD $0_B \rightarrow 3$

FULL MODE
Bonding + Equipment Protection

SIGNAL/ TELECOM
TEST CAT D + C + B

e
ENHANCED
Low let-through voltage

LOW IN-LINE RESISTANCE

ESP SL RTD HIGH BANDWIDTH

ESP SL RTD ULTRA SLIM 7 mm WIDTH

ESP RTDQ ULTRA COMPACT 18 mm WIDTH

Combined Category D, C, B tested protector (to BS EN 61643) suitable for 3-wire RTD systems to protect monitoring equipment. For use at boundaries up to LPZ 0_A (ESP RTD & ESP RTDQ) or LPZ 0_B (ESP SL RTD) to protect against flashover (typically the service entrance location) through to LPZ 3. Available as standard ESP RTD format, or compact ESP RTDQ and Slim Line ESP SL RTD versions for installations where a high number of lines require protection.

Features and benefits

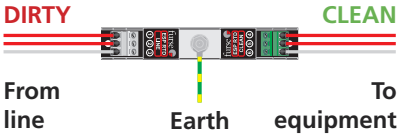
- ✔ Protects all three wires on a 3-wire RTD system with a single protector
- ✔ Very low let-through voltage (enhanced protection to BS EN 62305) between all lines - Full Mode protection
- ✔ Full mode design capable of handling partial lightning currents as well as allowing continual operation of protected equipment
- ✔ Repeated protection in lightning intense environments
- ✔ Low in-line resistance minimises reductions in signal strength
- ✔ Built-in DIN rail foot for simple mounting to top hat DIN rails
- ✔ Convenient earthing through DIN foot and/or earth terminal
- ✔ ESP RTD can be flat mounted on base or side
- ✔ ESP RTD and ESP RTDQ have colour coded terminals for quick and easy installation check
- ✔ ESP SL RTD has ultra slim 7 mm width ideal for compact protection of large numbers of lines (e.g. process control installations)
- ✔ ESP SL RTD includes two stage removable protection module with simple quick release mechanism allowing partial removal for easy line commissioning and maintenance as well as full removal for protection replacement

For further information on RTD applications, see separate **Application Note AN001** (contact us for a copy).

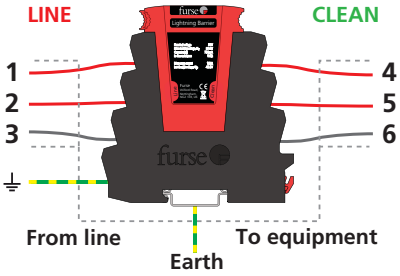
For 2-wire or 4-wire RTD applications, use one or two ESP 06D or ESP SL06 protectors respectively.

Installation

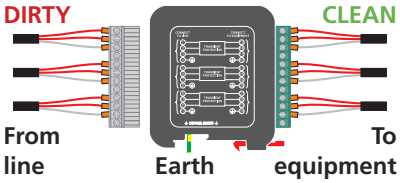
Connect in series with the signal line either near where it enters or leaves the building or close to the equipment being protected ensuring it is very close to the system's earth star point. Install protectors either within an existing cabinet/cubicle or in a separate enclosure.



ESP RTD installed in series



ESP SL RTD installed in series



ESP RTDQ installed in series (in-line)

Accessories

Replacement module for ESP SL RTD

ESP SLRTD/M
Standard module replacement

ESP SLRTD/B
Base replacement

Combined Mounting/Earthing kits for ESP RTD

CME 4 For up to 4 x ESP RTD

CME 8 For up to 8 x ESP RTD

CME 16 For up to 16 x ESP RTD

CME 32 For up to 32 x ESP RTD

For weatherproof enclosures, see page 263, or contact us.

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

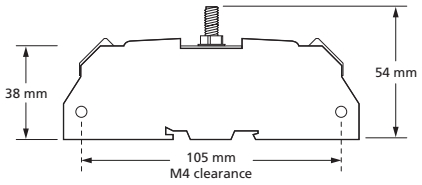
Technical specification

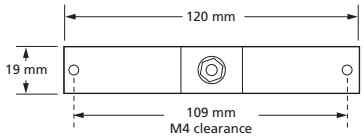
Electrical specification	ESP RTD	ESP SL RTD (NEW)	ESP RTDQ
Nominal voltage[1]	6 V	6 V	6 V
Maximum working voltage *Uc*[2]	7.79 V	7.79 V	7.79 V
Current rating (signal)	200 mA	500 mA	700 mA
In-line resistance (per line ±10%)	10 Ω	1.0 Ω	1.0 Ω
Bandwidth (-3 dB 50 Ω system)	800 kHz	1.5 MHz	800 kHz

Transient specification		ESP RTD	ESP SL RTD	ESP RTDQ
Let-through voltage (all conductors)[3] *Up*				
C2 test 4 kV 1.2/50 µs, 2 kA 8/20 µs to BS EN/EN/IEC 61643-21		12.0 V	17.9 V	15.0 V
C1 test 1 kV, 1.2/50 µs, 0.5 kA 8/20 µs to BS EN/EN/IEC 61643-21		11.5 V	12.1 V	12.5 V
B2 test 4 kV 10/700 µs to BS EN/EN/IEC 61643-21		10.0 V	11.0 V	10.0 V
5 kV, 10/700 µs[4]		10.5 V	11.3 V	10.5 V
Maximum surge current				
D1 test 10/350 µs to BS EN/EN/IEC 61643-21	- per signal wire	2.5 kA	1.25 kA	2.5 kA
	- per pair	5 kA	2.5 kA	5 kA
8/20 µs to ITU-T K.45:2003, IEEE C62.41.2:2002	- per signal wire		10 kA	
	- per pair		20 kA	

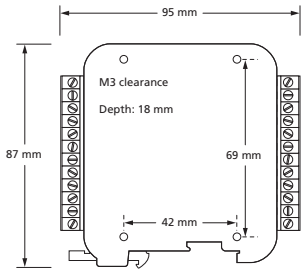
Mechanical specification	ESP RTD	ESP SL RTD	ESP RTDQ
Temperature range	-40 to +80 °C		
Connection type	Screw terminal	Screw terminal	Pluggable 12 way screw terminal
Conductor size (stranded)	2.5 mm²	4 mm²	2.5 mm²
Earth connection	M6 stud	Via DIN rail or 4 mm² earth terminal	Via DIN rail or M5 threaded hole in base of unit
Case material	ABS UL94 V-0	FR polycarbonate UL94 V-0	ABS UL94 V-0
Weight - unit	0.08 kg	0.08 kg	0.1 kg
- packaged (per 10)	0.85 kg	0.85 kg	1.3 kg
Dimensions			

[1] Nominal voltage (DC or AC peak) measured at < 200 µA.
[2] Maximum working voltage (DC or AC peak) measured at < 10 mA.
[3] The maximum transient voltage let-through of the protector throughout the test (±10%), line to line & line to earth, both polarities. Response time < 10 ns.
[4] Test to IEC 61000-4-5:2006, ITU-T (formerly CCITT) K.20, K.21 and K.45,Telcordia GR-1089-CORE, Issue 2:2002, ANSI TIA/EIA/IS-968-A:2002 (formerly FCC Part 68).

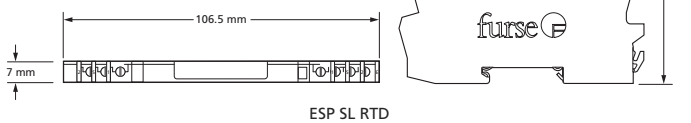




ESP RTD



ESP RTDQ



ESP SL RTD

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

ESP RS485, RS485Q & SL RS485 Series NEW

LPZ
RS485 0_A→3
RS485Q 0_A→3
SL RS485 0_B→3

FULL MODE
Bonding + Equipment Protection

SIGNAL/ TELECOM
TEST CAT D + C + B

e ENHANCED
Low let-through voltage

LOW IN-LINE RESISTANCE

HIGH BANDWIDTH

ESP SL RS485
ULTRA SLIM
7 mm WIDTH

ESP RS485Q
ULTRA COMPACT
18 mm WIDTH

Combined Category D, C, B tested protector (to BS EN 61643) specifically designed for RS 485 and Fieldbus applications, such as Profibus DP. For use at boundaries up to LPZ 0_A (ESP RS485 & ESP RS485Q), or LPZ 0_B (ESP SL RS485) protect against flashover (typically the service entrance location) through to LPZ 3. Available as standard ESP RS485 format, or compact ESP RS485Q and Slim Line ESP SL RS485 versions for installations where a high number of lines require protection.

Features and benefits

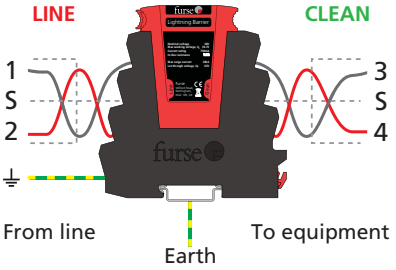
- ✔ Very low let-through voltage (enhanced protection to BS EN 62305) between all lines - Full Mode protection
- ✔ Full mode design capable of handling partial lightning currents as well as allowing continual operation of protected equipment
- ✔ Repeated protection in lightning intense environments
- ✔ 45 MHz bandwidth greatly exceeds 12 Mbps maximum speeds
- ✔ Low in-line resistance minimises reductions in signal strength
- ✔ Suitable for earthed or isolated screen systems
- ✔ Built-in DIN rail foot for simple mounting to top hat DIN rails
- ✔ Convenient earthing through DIN foot and/or earth terminal
- ✔ ESP RS485 can be flat mounted on base or side
- ✔ ESP RS485 and ESP RS485Q have colour coded terminals for quick and easy installation check
- ✔ ESP SL RS485 has ultra slim 7 mm width ideal for compact protection of large numbers of lines (e.g. process control installations)
- ✔ ESP SL RS485 includes two stage removable protection module with simple quick release mechanism allowing partial removal for easy line commissioning and maintenance as well as full removal for protection replacement
- ✔ ESP SL RS485 includes optional LED status indication - add L suffix to part number - i.e. ESP SL RS485L

The ESP SL 'Slim Line' Series is also available for protection of 3-wire and RTD applications (ESP SL/3W & ESP SL RTD). The ESP SL X Series has approvals for use in hazardous areas.

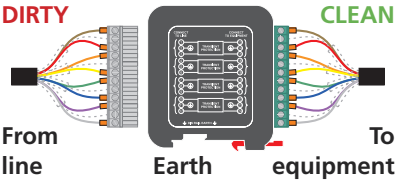
Installation

Connect in series with the signal line either near where it enters or leaves the building or close to the equipment being protected ensuring it is very close to the system's earth star point. Install protectors either within an existing cabinet/cubicle or in a separate enclosure.

ESP RS485 installed in series



ESP SL RS485 installed in series



ESP RS485Q installed in series (in-line)

Accessories

Replacement module for ESP SL RS485

ESP SLRS485/M
Standard module replacement

ESP SLRS485/B
Base replacement

Combined Mounting/Earthing kits for ESP RS485

CME 4 For up to 4 x ESP RS485
CME 8 For up to 8 x ESP RS485
CME 16 For up to 16 x ESP RS485
CME 32 For up to 32 x ESP RS485

For weatherproof enclosures, see page 263, or contact us.

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

NEW ESP RS485, RS485Q & SL RS485 Series

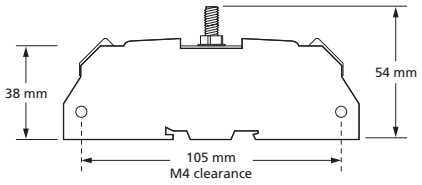
Technical specification

Electrical specification	NEW ESP RS485	NEW ESP SL RS485	NEW ESP RS485Q
Nominal voltage[1]		15 V	
Maximum working voltage *Uc*[2]		16.7 V	
Current rating (signal)		300 mA	
In-line resistance (per line ±10%)		1 Ω	
Bandwidth (-3 dB 50 Ω system)		45 MHz	

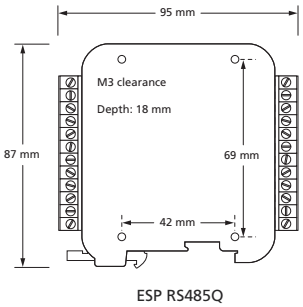
Transient specification	ESP RS485	ESP SL RS485	ESP RS485Q
Let-through voltage (all conductors)[3] *Up*			
C2 test 4 kV 1.2/50 µs, 2 kA 8/20 µs to BS EN/EN/IEC 61643-21		55.0 V	
C1 test 1 kV, 1.2/50 µs, 0.5 kA 8/20 µs to BS EN/EN/IEC 61643-21		42.0 V	
B2 test 4 kV 10/700 µs to BS EN/EN/IEC 61643-21		27.2 V	
5 kV, 10/700 µs[4]		28.2 V	
Maximum surge current			
D1 test 10/350 µs to BS EN/EN/IEC 61643-21 - per signal wire	2.5 kA	1.25 kA	2.5 kA
D1 test 10/350 µs to BS EN/EN/IEC 61643-21 - per pair	5 kA	2.5 kA	5 kA
8/20 µs to ITU-T K.45:2003, IEEE C62.41.2:2002 - per signal wire		10 kA	
8/20 µs to ITU-T K.45:2003, IEEE C62.41.2:2002 - per pair		20 kA	

Mechanical specification	ESP RS485	ESP SL RS485	ESP RS485Q
Temperature range		-40 to +80 °C	
Connection type	Screw terminal	Screw terminal	Pluggable 12 way screw terminal
Conductor size (stranded)	2.5 mm²	4 mm²	2.5 mm²
Earth connection	M6 stud	Via DIN rail or 4 mm² earth terminal	Via DIN rail or M5 threaded hole in base of unit
Case material	ABS UL94 V-0	FR polycarbonate UL94 V-0	ABS UL94 V-0
Weight - unit	0.08 kg	0.08 kg	0.1 kg
- packaged (per 10)	0.85 kg	0.85 kg	1.3 kg
Dimensions			

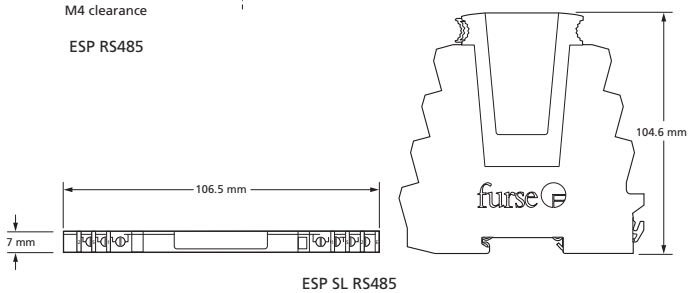
[1] Nominal voltage (DC or AC peak) measured at < 10 µA.
[2] Maximum working voltage (DC or AC peak) measured at < 5 mA.
[3] The maximum transient voltage let-through of the protector throughout the test (±10%), line to line & line to earth, both polarities. Response time < 10 ns.
[4] Test to IEC 61000-4-5:2006, ITU-T (formerly CCITT) K.20, K.21 and K.45,Telcordia GR-1089-CORE, Issue 2:2002, ANSI TIA/EIA/IS-968-A:2002 (formerly FCC Part 68).



ESP RS485



ESP RS485Q



ESP SL RS485

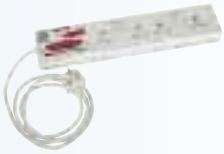
TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

Telecoms & computer line protection

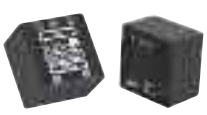
Product selector for telecommunications line protection

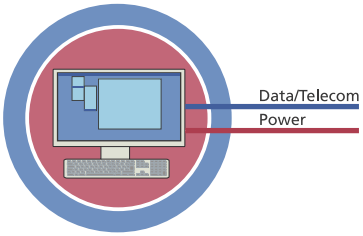
Selection guide - telecommunications/computer systems

Installation Locations

Common applications	Service entrance	Critical terminal equipment - located > 20 m from service entrance
Analogue Telecom systems (see Furse Application Note AN005)		
- Standard, for twisted pair lines	 **ESP TN, ESP TN/BX, ESP TN/2BX** See pages 204 & 210	
- Compact, ideal where space is a premium	 **ESP SL TN** See page 212	
- Multiple line protection in a single unit	 **ESP TNQ** See page 220	 **ESP MC/TN/RJ11** (e.g. fax machines/modems) See page 200
- For BT type socket systems	 **ESP TN/JP** See page 234	
- For PBX systems terminating of LSA-Plus disconnection modules	 **ESP KT Series** See page 236	

Protectors for specific systems

System	Protector
ISDN telecom systems (see Furse Application Note AN002, AN005)	 **ESP KT2 Series, ESP ISDN Series** See pages 234 & 236
Coaxial CCTV systems	 **ESP CCTV/B** See page 256
Cable TV systems (see Furse Application Note AN006)	 **ESP TV Series** See page 254
Telecom interfaces at PCB level (see Furse Application Note AN003)	 **ESP PCB Series** See page 224 & 226



WARNING Equipment is **ONLY** protected if all incoming lines have protection fitted

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

ESP TN/JP, TN/RJ11 & ISDN/RJ45 Series

LPZ $0_B \rightarrow 3$

FULL MODE Bonding + Equipment Protection

SIGNAL/ TELECOM TEST CAT D + C + B

ENHANCED Low let-through voltage

LOW IN-LINE RESISTANCE 4.4 Ω

CURRENT RATING 300 mA

Combined Category D, C, B tested protector (to BS EN 61643) suitable to protect telephony equipment plugged into a BT telephone (BS 6312), Modem (RJ11) or ISDN (RJ45) socket. For use at boundaries up to LPZ 0_B to protect against flashover (typically the service entrance location) through to LPZ 3 to protect sensitive electronic equipment.

Features and benefits

- ✔ Very low let-through voltage (enhanced protection to BS EN 62305) between all lines - Full Mode protection
- ✔ Full mode design capable of handling partial lightning currents as well as allowing continual operation of protected equipment
- ✔ Repeated protection in lightning intense environments
- ✔ Supplied in a sturdy ABS housing ready for flat mounting, or vertically via TS35 'Top Hat' DIN rail
- ✔ Substantial earth connection to enable effective earthing
- ✔ ESP TN/JP, ESP TN/RJ11-2/6, ESP TN/RJ11-4/6 and ESP TN/RJ11-6/6 are suitable for telecommunication applications in accordance with Telcordia and ANSI Standards (see **Application Note AN005**)

Application

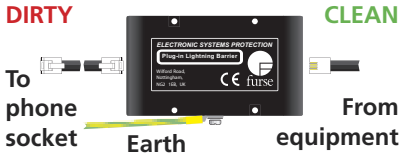
- ✔ For PSTN (e.g. POTS, dial-up, lease line, T1/E1, *DSL and Broadband) use ESP TN/JP or TN/RJ11
- ✔ ESP TN/JP and ESP TN/RJ11… are suitable for use on telephone lines with a maximum (or ringing) voltage of up to 296 Volts
- ✔ For telephone lines with a British style, jack plug and socket connection, use ESP TN/JP
- ✔ For telephone lines with RJ11 connections protect the middle 2 (of 6) conductors with ESP TN/RJ11-2/6, the middle 4 (of 6) with ESP TN/RJ11-4/6 or all 6 with ESP TN/RJ11-6/6
- ✔ For S/T interface ISDN lines, use ESP ISDN/RJ45-4/8 and ESP ISDN/RJ45-8/8
- ✔ For S/T interface ISDN lines with RJ45 connections protect the middle 4 (of 8) conductors (paired 3&6, 4&5) with ESP ISDN/RJ45-4/8, or all 8 (outside pairs 1&2, 7&8) with ESP ISDN/RJ45-8/8

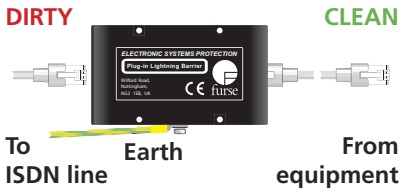
For further information on RJ45 ISDN applications, see separate **Application Note AN002** and for global telephony applications, see separate **Application Note AN005** (contact us for a copy).

Installation

Connect in series with the telephone or ISDN line. These units are usually installed close to the equipment being protected and within a short distance of a good electrical earth.

Plug-in series connection for ESP TN/JP (above) and ESP TN/RJ11-2/6, 4/6 & 6/6 (below) and ESP ISDN/RJ45-4/8 & 8/8 (bottom)





An ESP TN/RJ11-4/6 protecting an external fax line. Note the short earth connection made to the local ring main

Accessories

ESP CAT5e/UTP-1
1 metre cable with RJ45 connections

For non-ISDN wire-in applications the high performance ESP TN or ready-boxed derivative ESP TN/BX or ESP TN/2BX can be used. Protect PBX telephone exchanges and other equipment with LSA-PLUS connections.

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

furse

Technical specification

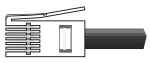
Electrical specification	ESP TN/JP	ESP TN/ RJ11-2/6	ESP TN/ RJ11-4/6	ESP TN/ RJ11-6/6	ESP ISDN/ RJ45-4/8	ESP ISDN/ RJ45-8/8
Nominal voltage	296 V	296 V	296 V	296 V	5 V	5 V/58 V[2]
Maximum working voltage *Uc* [1]	296 V	296 V	296 V	296 V	58 V	58 V
Current rating (signal)	300 mA					
In-line resistance (per line ±10%)	4.4 Ω					
Bandwidth (-3 dB 50 Ω system)	20 MHz	20 MHz	20 MHz	20 MHz	19 MHz	19 MHz

Transient specification		ESP TN/JP	ESP TN/ RJ11-2/6	ESP TN/ RJ11-4/6	ESP TN/ RJ11-6/6	ESP ISDN/ RJ45-4/8	ESP ISDN/ RJ45-8/8
Let-through voltage (all conductors)[3] *Up*							
C2 test 4 kV 1.2/50 µs, 2 kA 8/20 µs to BS EN/EN/IEC 61643-21	- line to line - line to earth	395 V 395 V	395 V 395 V	395 V 395 V	395 V 395 V	28 V 88 V	28 V/88 V[5] 88 V
C1 test 1 kV, 1.2/50 µs, 0.5 kA 8/20 µs to BS EN/EN/IEC 61643-21	- line to line - line to earth	390 V 390 V	390 V 390 V	390 V 390 V	390 V 390 V	23 V 63 V	23 V/63 V[5] 63 V
B2 test 4 kV 10/700 µs to BS EN/EN/IEC 61643-21	- line to line - line to earth	298 V 298 V	298 V 298 V	298 V 298 V	298 V 298 V	26 V 65 V	26 V/65 V[5] 65 V
5 kV, 10/700 µs[4]	- line to line - line to earth	300 V 300 V	300 V 300 V	300 V 300 V	300 V 300 V	27 V 80 V	27 V/80 V[5] 80 V
Maximum surge current[6]							
D1 test 10/350 µs to BS EN/EN/IEC 61643-21	1 kA						
ITU-T K.45:2003, IEEE C62.41.2:2002	10 kA						

Mechanical specification	ESP TN/JP	ESP TN/ RJ11-2/6	ESP TN/ RJ11-4/6	ESP TN/ RJ11-6/6	ESP ISDN/ RJ45-4/8	ESP ISDN/ RJ45-8/8
Temperature range	-40 to +80 °C					
Connection type	Standard BT jack plug and socket (to BS 6312)	RJ11 plug and socket	RJ11 plug and socket	RJ11 plug and socket	RJ45 plug and socket	RJ45 plug and socket
Earth connection	M4/DIN rail					
Case material	ABS UL94 V-0					
Weight - unit - packaged	0.15 kg 0.2 kg					
Dimensions						

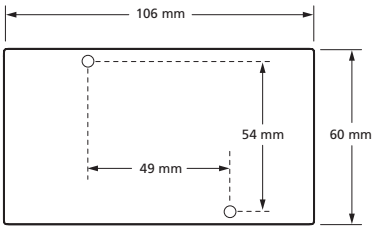
[1] Maximum working voltage (DC or AC peak) measured at < 10 µA leakage for ESP TN/JP and ESP TN/RJ11 products and 5 µA for ESP ISDN/RJ45 products.
[2] Maximum working voltage is 5 V for pairs 3/6 & 4/5, and 58 V for pairs 1/2 & 7/8.
[3] The maximum transient voltage let-through of the protector throughout the test (±10%), line to line & line to earth, both polarities. Response time < 10 ns.
[4] Test to IEC 61000-4-5:2006, ITU-T (formerly CCITT) K.20, K.21 and K.45,Telcordia GR-1089-CORE, Issue 2:2002, ANSI TIA/EIA/IS-968-A:2002 (formerly FCC Part 68).
[5] The first let-through voltage value is for pairs 3/4 & 5/6, and the second value is for pairs 1/2 & 7/8.
[6] The installation and connectors external to the protector may limit the capability of the protector.

ESP TN/JP
cable length: 1 m



ESP ISDN/RJ45-4/8, 8/8
cable length: 0.5 m

ESP TN/RJ11-2/6, 4/6, 6/6
cable length: 1 m



Depth: 24 mm
Fixing centres 49 x 54 mm, M3 clearance

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

ESP KT & KE Series

LPZ $0_B \rightarrow 3$

FULL MODE Bonding + Equipment Protection

SIGNAL/ TELECOM TEST CAT D + C + B

e ENHANCED Low let-through voltage

HIGH BANDWIDTH

LOW IN-LINE RESISTANCE 4.4 Ω

Combined Category D, C, B tested protector (to BS EN 61643) suitable for use on ten line LSA-PLUS disconnection modules to PBX telephone exchanges, ISDN and other telecoms equipment with LSA-PLUS disconnection modules. For use at boundaries up to LPZ 0_B to protect against flashover (typically the service entrance location) through to LPZ 3 to protect sensitive electronic equipment.

Features and benefits

- ✔ Low cost protection for large numbers of data and signal lines
- ✔ Very low let-through voltage (enhanced protection to BS EN 62305) between all lines - Full Mode protection
- ✔ Full mode design capable of handling partial lightning currents as well as allowing continual operation of protected equipment
- ✔ Repeated protection in lightning intense environments
- ✔ Colour of housing distinguishes electrically different protectors - avoids confusion when installed together on the same distribution frame
- ✔ Quick and easy plug-in installation, with 'bump' location feedback
- ✔ Under power line cross conditions /PTC versions offer safe disconnection during fault duration. Unit auto-resets once fault corrected
- ✔ At larger installations ESP K10T1/2 and ESP K10T1/PTC provide all in one protection for all ten lines on LSA-PLUS disconnection modules
- ✔ Use the ESP KE10 to provide trouble free earthing for up to ten ESP KT1/2 and ESP KT1/PTC (per disconnection module)
- ✔ ESP K10T1/2 and ESP K10T1/PTC have an integral earth connection, and an external M4 earth bush for use with non-metallic LSA-Plus frames
- ✔ ESP KT1/PTC and ESP K10T1/PTC have resettable overcurrent protection and are rated for power cross faults
- ✔ ESP KT1, ESP KT1/PTC, ESP K10T1 & ESP K10T1/PTC are suitable for telecoms applications in accordance with Telcordia & ANSI Standards

Application

- ✔ For PSTN (e.g POTS, dial-up, lease line, T1/E1, *DSL and Broadband) and U interface ISDN lines, use ESP KT1 (or ESP KT1/PTC) and ESP K10T1 (or ESP K10T1/PTC)
- ✔ For S/T interface ISDN lines, use ESP KT2 & ESP K10T2
- ✔ Protect single lines with ESP KT1, ESP KT2 or ESP KT1/PTC
- ✔ Protect all ten lines on a disconnection module with ESP K10T1/2

Installation

Install protectors on all lines that enter or leave each building (including extensions to other buildings).

Identify the lines requiring protection and plug-in the protector (ensuring the correct orientation) for a series connection. Plug ESP K10T1/2 directly into each disconnection module requiring protection.

Firmly push an ESP K10T1 (or ESP K10T2) into each disconnection module requiring protection, so that it clips securely into the earth point, at each end of the module

ESP KT1/2 and ESP KT1/PTC must be installed via the ESP KE10 earth bar. Clip an ESP KE10 on to the disconnection module and plug an ESP KT1/2 or ESP KT1/PTC in to each line on the module that needs protecting.

Having pushed the ESP KE10 earth bar on to the disconnection modules' earth points, firmly push an ESP KT1 (or ESP KT2) into each line/pair requiring protection

In the unlikely situation that the protector is damaged, it will sacrifice itself and fail short circuit, taking the line out of commission - indicating it needs replacing and preventing subsequent transients from damaging equipment.

For further information on global telephony applications, see separate **Application Note AN005** (contact us for a copy).

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

furse

Technical specification

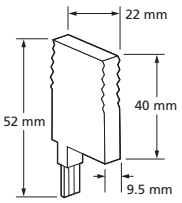
Electrical specification		ESP KT1	ESP KT1/PTC	ESP KT2	IMPROVED ESP K10T1	IMPROVED ESP K10T1/PTC	IMPROVED ESP K10T2
Maximum working voltage *Uc*[1]	- line to line - line to earth	296 V 296 V	296 V 296 V	5 V 58 V	296 V 296 V	296 V 296 V	5 V 58 V
Current rating (signal)		300 mA	145 mA	300 mA	300 mA	145 mA	300 mA
In-line resistance (per line ±10%)		4.4 Ω					
Bandwidth (-3 dB 50 Ω system)		> 20 MHz	> 40 MHz	> 19 MHz	> 20 MHz	> 40 MHz	> 19 MHz

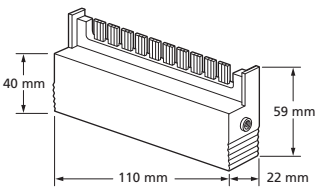
Transient specification		ESP KT1	ESP KT1/PTC	ESP KT2	ESP K10T1	ESP K10T1/PTC	ESP K10T2
Let-through voltage (all conductors)[2] *Up*							
C2 test 4 kV 1.2/50 µs, 2 kA 8/20 µs to BS EN/EN/IEC 61643-21	- line to line - line to earth	395 V 395 V	395 V 395 V	28 V 88 V	395 V 395 V	395 V 395 V	28 V 88 V
C1 test 1 kV, 1.2/50 µs, 0.5 kA 8/20 µs to BS EN/EN/IEC 61643-21	- line to line - line to earth	390 V 390 V	390 V 390 V	23 V 63 V	390 V 390 V	390 V 390 V	23 V 63 V
B2 test 4 kV 10/700 µs to BS EN/EN/IEC 61643-21	- line to line - line to earth	298 V 298 V	298 V 298 V	26 V 65 V	298 V 298 V	298 V 298 V	26 V 65 V
5 kV, 10/700 µs[3]	- line to line - line to earth	300 V 300 V	300 V 300 V	27 V 80 V	300 V 300 V	300 V 300 V	27 V 80 V
Maximum surge current[4]							
D1 test 10/350 µs to BS EN/EN/IEC 61643-21	- line to line - line to earth	1 kA 2 kA					
8/20 µs to ITU-T K.45:2003, IEEE C62.41.2:2002	- line to line - line to earth	5 kA 10 kA					

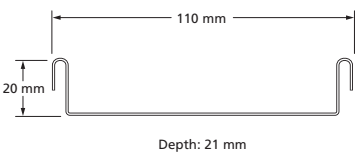
Power faults specification	ESP KT1	ESP KT1/PTC	ESP KT2	ESP K10T1	ESP K10T1/PTC	ESP K10T2
Power/Line Cross and Power Induction - tests to: ITU-T (formerly CCITT) K.20, K.21 and K.45, Telcordia GR-1089-CORE, Issue 2:2002, UL 60950/IEC 950						
- power/line cross	-	110/230 Vac (15 min)	-	-	110/230 Vac (15 min)	-
- power induction	-	600 V, 1 A (0.2 sec)	-	-	600 V, 1 A (0.2 sec)	-

Mechanical specification	ESP KT1, ESP KT2, ESP KT1/PTC	ESP K10T1, ESP K10T2, ESP K10T1/PTC	ESP KE10
Temperature range	-40 to +80 °C		-
Connection type	To LSA-PLUS disconnection modules (BT part number 237A)		-
Earth connection	Via ESP KE10 earth bar	Via integral earth clip/external M4 bush	-
Material	ABS UL94 V-0		Stainless Steel
Weight - unit - packaged	0.01 kg 0.12 kg (per 10)	0.10 kg 0.12 kg	0.01 kg 0.10 kg (per 10)
Dimensions			

[1] Maximum working voltage (DC or AC peak) at 10 µA for ESP KT1, ESP KT1/PTC, ESP K10T1, ESP K10T1/PTC and at 5 µA for ESP KT2 and ESP K10T2.
[2] The maximum transient voltage let-through of the protector throughout the test (±10%), line to line & line to earth, both polarities. Response time < 10 ns.
[3] Test to IEC 61000-4-5:2006, ITU-T (formerly CCITT) K.20, K.21 and K.45,Telcordia GR-1089-CORE, Issue 2:2002, ANSI TIA/EIA/IS-968-A:2002 (formerly FCC Part 68).
[4] The installation and connections external to the protector may limit the capability of the protector.







For individual telephone lines and lines at unmanned sites the high performance ESP TN, ready-boxed derivative ESP TN/BX or ESP TN/2BX, or plug-in ESP TN/JP or ESP TN/RJ11 Series should be used. For plug-in S/T interface ISDN protection, use the ESP TN or ISDN Series protectors.

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

ESP Cat-5 & Cat-6 Series NEW

LPZ $0_B \rightarrow 3$

FULL MODE Bonding + Equipment Protection

SIGNAL/ TELECOM TEST CAT D + C + B

e ENHANCED Low let-through voltage

LOW IN-LINE RESISTANCE 1 Ω

HIGH CURRENT RATING

Combined Category D, C, B tested protector (to BS EN 61643) suitable to protect twisted pair Ethernet networks, including Power over Ethernet (PoE), with RJ45 connections. For use at boundaries up to LPZ 0_B to protect against flashover (typically the service entrance location) through to LPZ 3 to protect sensitive electronic equipment.

Features and benefits

- ✔ Suitable for systems signalling on up to eight wires of either shielded or unshielded twisted pair cable
- ✔ Very low let-through voltage (enhanced protection to BS EN 62305) between all lines - Full Mode protection
- ✔ Full mode design capable of handling partial lightning currents as well as allowing continual operation of protected equipment
- ✔ Repeated protection in lightning intense environments
- ✔ Unlike some competing devices, the ethernet SPDs provide effective protection without impairing the system's normal operation
- ✔ Low capacitance circuitry prevents the start-up signal degradation associated with other types of network protector
- ✔ Low in-line resistance minimises unnecessary reductions in signal strength to maximise signalling distance
- ✔ Sturdy ABS housing with convenient holes for flat mounting, or vertically via TS35 'Top Hat' DIN rail
- ✔ Substantial earth connection to enable effective earthing
- ✔ Supplied with short (50 cm) Cat-5e UTP or Cat-6 STP cable to enable neat installation

Application

Use these protectors on network cables that travel between buildings to prevent damage to equipment, e.g. computers, servers, repeaters and hubs. Suitable for computer networks up to Cat-6 cabling.

- ✔ To protect up to 100baseT and up to 1000baseT networks with Cat-5/Cat-5e cabling use ESP Cat-5e and ESP Cat-5e/Gb respectively
- ✔ To protect up to 10GbaseT networks with Cat-6 cabling use ESP Cat-6
- ✔ To protect up to 100baseT, 1000baseT and 10GbaseT Power over Ethernet (PoE) networks use ESP Cat-5e/PoE, ESP Cat-5e/Gb/PoE and ESP Cat-6/PoE respectively

For further application information, see separate **Application Note AN004** (contact us for a copy).

Installation

Connect in series with the network cable, either:

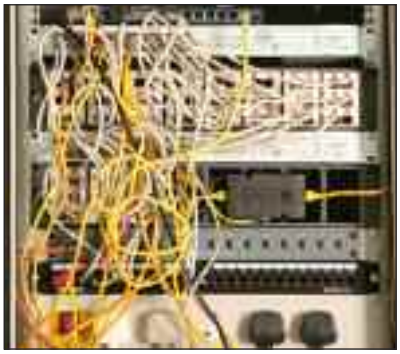
a) near to where it enters or leaves the building, or

b) as it enters the network hub, or

c) close to the equipment being protected

This should be close to the system's earth star point (to enable a good connection to earth).

Plug-in series connection



A Furse ESP Cat-5e/Gb protecting a hub from transient overvoltages on a network connection with another building

Technical note

The interfaces used in Ethernet networks incorporate an isolation transformer which gives these systems an inbuilt immunity to transients between line and earth of 1,500 Volts or more.

Accessories

ESP CAT5e/UTP-1
1 metre cable with unshielded RJ45 connections

ESP CAT6/STP-1
1 metre screened cable with shielded RJ45 connections

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

furse

NEW ESP Cat-5 & Cat-6 Series

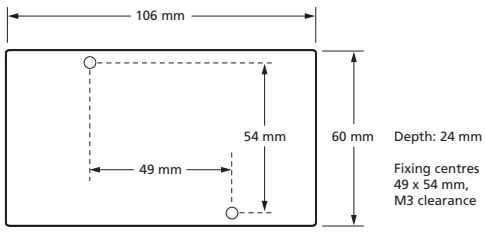
Technical specification

Electrical specification		ESP Cat-5e	IMPROVED ESP Cat-5e/PoE	IMPROVED ESP Cat-5e/Gb	NEW ESP Cat-5e/Gb/PoE	NEW ESP Cat-6	NEW ESP Cat-6/PoE
Maximum working voltage *Uc*[1]	- data[2] - power[3]	5 V -	5 V 58 V	5 V -	5 V 58 V	5 V -	5 V 58 V
Current rating		300 mA	400 mA[4]	300 mA	400 mA[4]	300 mA	400 mA[4]
In-line resistance (per line ±10%)	- data[2] - power[3]	1 Ω -	1 Ω 4.4 Ω	1 Ω -	1 Ω -	1 Ω -	1 Ω -
Maximum data rate		100 Mbps	100 Mbps	1000 Mbps	1000 Mbps	1000 Mbps	1000 Mbps
Networking standards		10/100baseT TIA Cat-5e IEEE 802.3i IEEE 802.3u	10/100baseT TIA Cat-5/PoE IEEE 802.3i IEEE 802.3u IEEE 802.3af	10/100/1000baseT TIA Cat-5e IEEE 802.3i IEEE 802.3u IEEE 802.3ab	10/100/1000baseT TIA Cat-5e IEEE 802.3i IEEE 802.3u IEEE 802.3ab IEEE 802.3af	10/100/1000/ 10GbaseT TIA Cat-6 IEEE 802.3i IEEE 802.3u IEEE 802.3ab IEEE 802.3an	10/100/1000/ 10GbaseT TIA Cat-6 IEEE 802.3i IEEE 802.3u IEEE 802.3ab IEEE 802.3an IEEE 802.3af

Transient specification		ESP Cat-5e	ESP Cat-5e/PoE	ESP Cat-5e/Gb	ESP Cat-5e/Gb/PoE	ESP Cat-6	ESP Cat-6/PoE
Let-through voltage (all conductors)[5] *Up*							
C2 test 4 kV 1.2/50 µs, 2 kA 8/20 µs to BS EN/EN/IEC 61643-21	- line to line - line to earth[6]	120 V 700 V	120 V/88 V[8] 700 V	120 V 700 V	120 V/86 V[8] 700 V	120 V 700 V	120 V/86 V[8] 700 V
C1 test 1 kV, 1.2/50 µs, 0.5 kA 8/20 µs to BS EN/EN/IEC 61643-21	- line to line - line to earth[6]	74 V 600 V	74 V/63 V[8] 600 V	74 V 600 V	74 V/73.5 V[8] 600 V	74 V 600 V	74 V/73.5 V[8] 600 V
B2 test 4 kV 10/700 µs to BS EN/EN/IEC 61643-21	- line to line - line to earth[6]	21 V 550 V	21 V/65 V[8] 550 V	21 V 550 V	21 V/65 V[8] 550 V	21 V 550 V	21 V/65 V[8] 550 V
5 kV, 10/700 µs[7]	- line to line - line to earth[6]	25 V 600 V	25 V/80 V[8] 600 V	25 V 600 V	25 V/65.8 V[8] 600 V	25 V 600 V	25 V/65.8 V[8] 600 V
Maximum surge current[9]							
D1 test 10/350 µs to BS EN/EN/IEC 61643-21		1 kA					
8/20 µs to ITU-T K.45:2003, IEEE C62.41.2:2002		10 kA					

Mechanical specification	ESP Cat-5e, ESP Cat-5e/PoE, ESP Cat-5e/Gb, ESP Cat-5e/Gb/PoE	ESP Cat-6, ESP Cat-6/PoE
Temperature range	-40 to +80 °C	-40 to +80 °C
Connection type	RJ45 sockets	RJ45 sockets
Cable (supplied)	0.5 m Cat-5e UTP patch lead	0.5 m Cat-6 STP patch lead
Earth connection	M4/DIN rail	M4/DIN rail
Case material	ABS UL94 V-0	ABS UL94 V-0
Weight - unit - packaged	0.15 kg 0.2 kg	0.15 kg 0.2 kg
Dimensions		

[1] Maximum working voltage (DC or AC peak) measured at 1 mA leakage.
[2] Data pairs 1/2 and 3/6 are protected as standard. Pairs 4/5 and 7/8 are also protected on Gigabit (Gb) & Cat-6 barriers.
[3] PoE protectors transmit power to IEEE 802.3af. ESP Cat-5e/PoE using Mode A (combined phantom power/data) and Mode B (power on spare pairs 4/5 and 7/8), ESP Cat-5e/Gb/PoE and ESP Cat-6/PoE using Mode A (combined phantom power/data) only.
[4] Based on 15.4 W of transmitted PSE power, to IEEE 802.3af.
[5] The maximum transient voltage let-through of the protector throughout the test (±10%), line to line & line to earth. Response time <10 ns (on all protected pairs).
[6] The interfaces used in Cat-5/5e systems incorporate an isolation transformer that inherently provides an inbuilt immunity to transients between line and earth of 1,500 Volts or more.
[7] Test to IEC 61000-4-5:2006, ITU-T (formerly CCITT) K.20, K.21 and K.45,Telcordia GR-1089-CORE, Issue 2:2002, ANSI TIA/EIA/IS-968-A:2002 (formerly FCC Part 68).
[8] The first number is for the data pair, with the second number for the power pair.
[9] The installation and connectors external to the protector may limit the capability of the protector.



To protect datacomms systems based on twisted pairs, use the ESP D, E or H Series. Local protection for networked equipment is also available. For protection of legacy coaxial Ethernet networks, please contact us for details of our ESP ThinNet and ESP ThickNet protectors.

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

ESP LA & LB Series

LPZ 2→3

FULL MODE Bonding + Equipment Protection

SIGNAL/ TELECOM TEST CAT C + B

e ENHANCED Low let-through voltage

LOW IN-LINE RESISTANCE ~0 Ω

CURRENT RATING 300 mA

Combined Category C, B tested protector (to BS EN 61643) suitable to protect PCs and other computer equipment on systems using 9, 15 or 25 pins. For use on lines running within buildings at boundaries up to LPZ 2 through to LPZ 3 to protect sensitive electronic equipment.

Features and benefits

- ✔ Let-through voltage below equipment susceptibility levels
- ✔ Negligible in-line resistance
- ✔ Suitable for equipment using "D" connectors - DB-9, DB-15 and DB-25
- ✔ ESP LA-5/25 protects pins 1, 2, 3, 7 & 20 to earth/shell. Note pin 1 is connected to earth
- ✔ ESP LA-25/25 and ESP LB-25/25 protects all pins. Note pin 1 is connected to earth/shell
- ✔ ESP LA-9/9, ESP LB-9/9, ESP LA-15/15 and ESP LB-15/15 protect all pins
- ✔ Sturdy plastic housing
- ✔ Male/female connectors allow easy plug-in installation without rewiring
- ✔ Earthed via shell and supplementary earth strap

Application

Use on cables running within a building to protect equipment locally from transients induced on to data cables from the magnetic field caused by a lightning strike.

- ✔ For Asynchronous RS 232 systems, use ESP LA-5/25
- ✔ For RS 232 systems, use ESP LA-25/25, ESP LA-9/9 or ESP LA-15/15
- ✔ For RS 422, RS 423 and RS 485 systems, use ESP LB-9/9, ESP LB-15/15 or ESP LB-25/25

Installation

Simple plug-in connection to the communication port, between the equipment to be protected and its incoming data cable. Make suitable attachment to earth.

Technical note

ESP LA… and ESP LB… protectors are designed only for use on cables running within a building (typically LPZ 2) to offer local protection to equipment. They therefore will not be able to handle the higher level transients that occur when lines between buildings are protected. ESP LA... and ESP LB... protectors should not be used in such an application (up to LPZ 0_A) where high energy ESP lightning barriers (such as ESP E Series) should be employed. If they are used in lines between buildings, there is a high risk of the protector being overloaded and destroyed during transient activity. Connected equipment will, in most cases, still be protected, but there is a small risk that equipment will suffer damage in such circumstances.

ESP LA-5/25 installed on the parallel port of a PC, protecting the printer connection

For cabling up to Cat-6 with RJ45 connections (running external to the building) and local protection for up to Cat-6 with RJ45 connections, (running within a building) products are also available. For protection of legacy coaxial Ethernet networks, please contact us for details of our ESP ThinNet and ESP ThickNet protectors.

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

furse

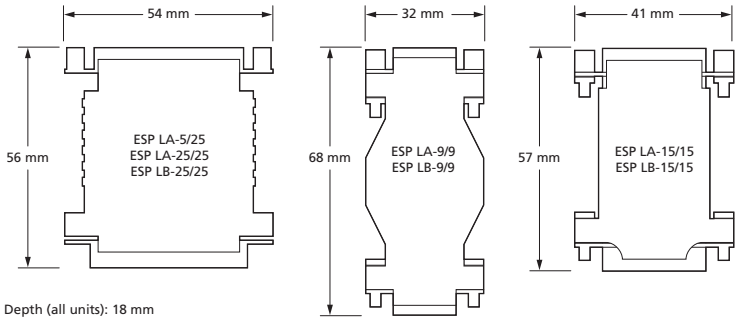
Technical specification

Electrical specification	ESP LA-5/25	ESP LA-25/25	ESP LA-9/9	ESP LB-9/9	ESP LA-15/15	ESP LB-15/15	ESP LB-25/25
Nominal voltage[1]	23.1 V	23.1 V	23.1 V	5.8 V	15.3 V	6.4 V	5.8 V
Maximum working voltage *Uc*[2]	25.7 V	25.7 V	25.7 V	6.4 V	17.1 V	7.13 V	6.4 V
Capacitance	< 500 pF	< 500 pF	< 500 pF	< 2000 pF	< 50 pF	< 50 pF	< 2000 pF
Current rating				300 mA			
In-line resistance				~ 0 Ω			

Transient specification	ESP LA-5/25	ESP LA-25/25	ESP LA-9/9	ESP LB-9/9	ESP LA-15/15	ESP LB-15/15	ESP LB-25/25
Let-through voltage[3] *Up*							
C1 test 0.5 kV 1.2/50 µs, 0.25 kA 8/020 µs to BS EN/EN/IEC 61643-21	-	-	-	12.5 V	31.5 V	16.0 V	12.5 V
B2 test 1 kV 10/700 µs to BS EN/EN/IEC 61643-21	36.5 V	36.5 V	36.5 V	10.0 V	27.5 V	14.0 V	10.0 V
1.5 kV, 10/700 µs[4]	37.5 V	37.5 V	37.5 V	10.5 V	28.5 V	14.6 V	10.5 V
Protection provided	Pins 1, 2, 3, 7 and 20 to earth/shell[5]	Pins 1-25 to earth/shell[5]	Pins 1-9 to earth/shell	Pins 1-9 to earth/shell	Pins 1-15 to earth and each other	Pins 1-15 to earth and each other	Pins 1-25 to earth/shell[5]
Maximum surge current							
8/20 µs to ITU-T K.45:2003, IEEE C62.41.2:2002	200 A	200 A	200 A	300 A	350 A	700 A	300 A

Mechanical specification	ESP LA-5/25	ESP LA-25/25	ESP LA-9/9	ESP LB-9/9	ESP LA-15/15	ESP LB-15/15	ESP LB-25/25
Temperature range	-40 to +80 °C						
Connection type	DB-25 m-f	DB-25 m-f	DB-9 m-f	DB-9 m-f	DB-15 m-f	DB-15 m-f	DB-25 m-f
Earth connection	Shell or 150 mm earth lead (supplied)						
Casing material	ABS UL94 V-0						
Weight - unit	50 g	50 g	40 g	40 g	50 g	50 g	50 g
- packaged	70 g	70 g	50 g	50 g	60 g	60 g	70 g
Dimensions							

[1] Nominal voltage (DC or AC peak) measured at 5 µA (ESP LA-5/25, ESP LA-9/9, ESP LA-25/25, ESP LA-15/15), 0.5 mA (ESP LB-15/15) and 1 mA (ESP LB-9/9, ESP LB-25/25).
[2] Maximum working voltage (DC or AC peak) measured at 1 mA leakage (ESP LA-5/25, ESP LA-9/9, ESP LA-25/25, ESP LA-15/15) and 10 mA (ESP LB-15/15, ESP LB-9/9 and ESP LB-25/25).
[3] The maximum transient voltage let-through of the protector throughout the test (±10%). Response time < 10 ns.
[4] Test to IEC 61000-4-5:2006, ITU-T (formerly CCITT) K.20, K.21 and K.45,Telcordia GR-1089-CORE, Issue 2:2002, ANSI TIA/EIA/IS-968-A:2002 (formerly FCC Part 68).
[5] Pin 1 connected to earth/shell.



Depth (all units): 18 mm

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

ESP LN Series

LPZ 2→3

FULL MODE Bonding + Equipment Protection

SIGNAL/ TELECOM TEST CAT C + B

e ENHANCED Low let-through voltage

LOW IN-LINE RESISTANCE ~0 Ω

CURRENT RATING 300 mA

Combined Category C, B tested protector (to BS EN 61643) suitable to protect equipment on twisted pair applications using Cat-5 wiring with RJ45 connectors. For use on lines running within buildings at boundaries up to LPZ 2 through to LPZ 3 to protect sensitive electronic equipment.

Features and benefits

- ✔ Suitable for systems signalling on up to 8 wires of unshielded twisted pair cable - protects all 8 pins in each line
- ✔ Use to protect 1, 4, 8 or 16 lines
- ✔ Suitable for RS 422/423, 10baseT, 100baseT, Token Ring and Fast Ethernet systems
- ✔ Available for individual connections or for multiport applications
- ✔ Free standing or 19" rack mounted versions available for multiport applications
- ✔ Let-through voltage below equipment susceptibility levels
- ✔ Protects twisted pair lines operating at speeds up to 100 Mbps
- ✔ Available as 4 or 8 port free standing versions (ESP LN-4 and ESP LN-8) and 8 or 16 port 19" rack mounted panels (ESP LN-8/16 and ESP LN-16/16)
- ✔ Negligible in-line resistance
- ✔ Sturdy housing and simple plug-in installation
- ✔ Simple earthing via single braided metal strap

Application

Use on network cables running within a building to protect systems locally from transients induced on to data cables from the magnetic field caused by a lightning strike. Suitable for internal cabling Cat-5.

- ✔ Protect the network connection to individual pieces of equipment with the ESP LN
- ✔ Protect multiport applications such as hubs, switches and patch panels with the ESP LN-4, ESP LN-8, ESP LN-8/16 or ESP LN-16/16

Installation

Plug-in connection between incoming data cables and equipment to be protected. Make suitable attachment to earth.

Technical note

ESP LN… range of protectors are designed only for use on cables running within a building (typically LPZ 2) to offer local protection to equipment. They therefore will not be able to handle the higher level transients that occur when lines between buildings are protected.
ESP LN... range of protectors should not be used in such an application (up to LPZ 0_A) where high energy ESP lightning barriers (such as ESP E and ESP Cat-5 & Cat-6 Series) should be employed. If they are used in lines between buildings, there is a high risk of the protector being overloaded and destroyed during transient activity. Connected equipment will, in most cases, still be protected, but there is a small risk that equipment will suffer damage in such circumstances.

ESP LN installed on the network connection to a PC. Note the black earth lead connection to the chassis of the PC

Protectors for up to Cat-6 cabling with RJ45 connections running external to the building and local protection for PCs and computer communications with D connectors (cables running within a building), are also available. For protection of legacy coaxial Ethernet networks, please contact us for details of our ESP ThinNet and ESP ThickNet protectors.

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

furse

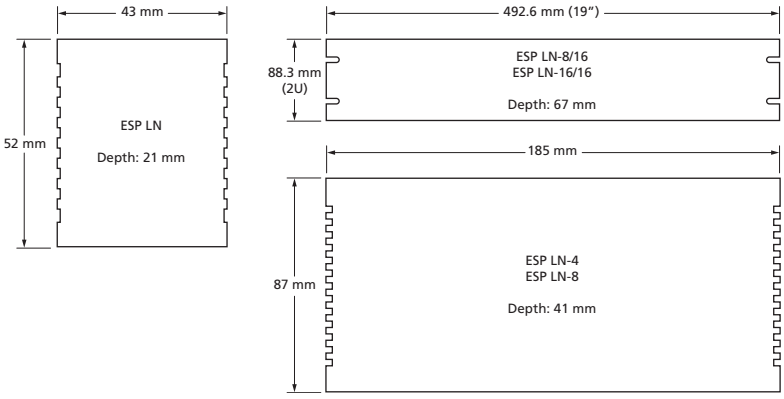
Technical specification

Electrical specification	ESP LN	ESP LN-4	ESP LN-8	ESP LN-8/16	ESP LN-16/16
Maximum working voltage *Uc*[1]			4 V		
Current rating			300 mA		
In-line resistance			~ 0 Ω		
Data rate (TIA Cat-5)			100 Mbps		

Transient specification	ESP LN	ESP LN-4	ESP LN-8	ESP LN-8/16	ESP LN-16/16
Let-through voltage[2] *Up*					
C1 test 0.5 kV, 1.2/50 µs, 0.25 kA 8/20 µs to BS EN/EN/IEC 61643-21			13.5 V		
B2 test 1 kV 10/700 µs to BS EN/EN/IEC 61643-21			12.0 V		
1.5 kV, 10/700 µs[3]			12.5 V		
Maximum surge current					
8/20 µs to ITU-T K.45:2003, IEEE C62.41.2:2002			350 A		

Mechanical specification	ESP LN	ESP LN-4	ESP LN-8	ESP LN-8/16	ESP LN-16/16
Temperature range			-40 to +80 °C		
Connection type			RJ45 sockets		
Earth connection	External earth strap	External earth strap on front fascia panel	External earth strap on front fascia panel	External earth strap through mounting screws	External earth strap through mounting screws
Casing material	ABS UL94 V-0	ABS UL94 V-0	ABS UL94 V-0	Steel	Steel
Weight - unit	0.05 kg	0.29 kg	0.32 kg	0.75 kg	1 kg
- packaged	0.09 kg	0.58 kg	0.61 kg	1.1 kg	1.35 kg
Dimensions					

[1] Maximum working voltage (DC or AC peak) measured at 1 mA leakage.
[2] The maximum transient voltage let-through of the protector throughout the test (±10%). Response time < 10 ns.
[3] Test to IEC 61000-4-5:2006, ITU-T (formerly CCITT) K.20, K.21 and K.45,Telcordia GR-1089-CORE, Issue 2:2002, ANSI TIA/EIA/IS-968-A:2002 (formerly FCC Part 68).



Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

Specific systems protection

Wind turbines contain a vast array of electronic systems, including power, control and telecoms, which require transient overvoltage protection.

Protection follows the Lightning Protection Zones (LPZ) concept established in BS EN/IEC 62305 and IEC 61400, with equipment sited in internal zones up to LPZ 2 (see Figure 8 & Table 3 for specific locations).

Power line protection

Lightning current/equipotential bonding SPDs (minimum Type 1) are required at LPZ boundary LPZ 0 to LPZ 1 to counter partial lightning currents resulting from a direct lightning strike.

Transient overvoltage SPDs (minimum Type 2) are required at LPZ boundary LPZ 1 to LPZ 2 to protect critical electronic systems.

The SPD selected should be suitable for the voltage of the line. Furse **ESP WT Series** protectors apply at 690 V with Furse **ESP D1 Series** or Furse **ESP M1 Series** protectors covering 230 V/400 V lines (see Table 3).

These power line protectors offer low let-through voltage protection creating a safe area downstream of minimum LPZ 2, meeting the requirements for wind turbines.

SPDs should be installed on the line side, as close as possible to the equipment being protected.

Where connected downstream equipment is > 10 m away, a second SPD should be installed at the subsequent equipment (in line with guidance in DD CLC/TS 50539-22:2010).

If the main HV transformer is housed separately from the wind turbine, incoming/outgoing lines from the turbine *and* the HV transformer should be protected (minimum LPZ 0 to LPZ 1, or where control system electronics are installed LPZ 0 to LPZ 2).

Data/signal/telecoms line protection

SPDs should be installed to protect data, signal and telecoms lines in the wind turbine and where appropriate, the HV transformer.

A wide range of Furse SPDs is available for this purpose, including the the **ESP SL Series** and **ESP D, E, H Series** protectors (see Table 3 for specific application).

The SPD selected should be compatible with the system to be protected, and offer sufficient protection to reduce overvoltages below the immunity threshold of the protected equipment. The SPD must not impede system performance and must be able to survive repeated transients.

The SPD should be installed as close as possible to the point of entry/exit of the incoming/outgoing line.

Where connected equipment is > 10 m from the incoming/outgoing line, a second SPD should be installed at any subsequent connected equipment.

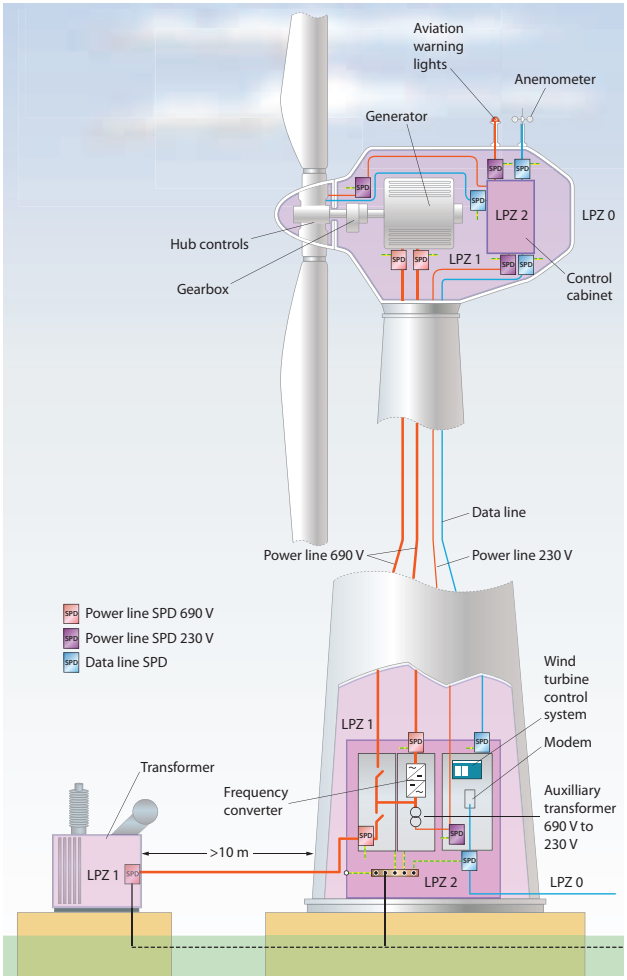


Figure 8: Application of SPDs within a typical wind turbine environment

Location	LPZ	SPD required
Generator (690 V)	LPZ 0 to LPZ 1	**ESP WT Series protector** See pages 248-249
Frequency converter (690 V)	LPZ 0 to LPZ 2	**ESP WT Series protector** See pages 248-249
Transformer (690 V)	LPZ 0 to LPZ 1*	**ESP WT Series protector** See pages 248-249
Control system (230 V)	LPZ 0 to LPZ 1	**ESP 240 D1 or ESP 240 M1** See pages 186-189, 192-193
Aviation warning light (230 V)	LPZ 0 to LPZ 1	**ESP 240 D1 or ESP 240 M1** See pages 186-187, 192-193
Hub control (230 V)	LPZ 0 to LPZ 1	**ESP 240 D1 or ESP 240 M1** See pages 186-187, 192-193
(4-20 mA loop)	LPZ 0 to LPZ 1	**ESP SL30L/4-20** See pages 216-217
(RS 485 line)	LPZ 0 to LPZ 1	**ESP SL RS485** See pages 228-229
Anemometer (24 V)	LPZ 0 to LPZ 1	**ESP SL30** See pages 212-213
Modem	LPZ 0 to LPZ 1	**ESP TN or ESP SL TN** See pages 204-205, 212-213

* Where the transformer includes process control/data lines, protect to LPZ 2.

Table 3: SPD requirement according to component to be protected.

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

Protecting photovoltaic systems

Photovoltaic (PV) systems are at risk from transient overvoltages which may enter the system following a direct lightning strike to a structural LPS, or via the wider electrical network.

Protection against transient overvoltages is achieved through installation of appropriate SPDs on the DC and AC side of the DC-AC inverter in the PV system.

Installation should follow the guidance provided in Technical Specification DD CLC/TS 50539-12.

Installation on the DC side of the DC-AC inverter

An SPD specifically designed for use on the DC side of a PV system should be installed.

Where the distance between the PV array and the inverter is < 10 m, a single SPD suffices, mounted as close as possible to the inverter. Where the distance > 10 m, two SPDs should be installed, one close to the inverter and the other close to the PV array. The minimum Type of SPD is dependent on presence of structural LPS/separation distance (see Table 4, below).

Note: Furse ESP PV Series SPDs (see pages 250-251) offer combined Type 1+2 protection, and therefore apply across all scenarios.

Installation on the AC side of the DC-AC inverter

The presence (or lack) of a structural LPS, plus whether sufficient separation distance has been kept between the LPS and the PV array, defines the SPD requirement on the AC side of the inverter (see Table 4).

Where the distance between service entrance (Main Distribution Board (MDB)) and inverter is < 10 m, a single SPD should be installed at the service entrance (MDB). Where > 10 m, two SPDs should be installed, one at the MDB and the other close to the inverter.

Furse Combined Type SPDs for AC mains power circuits are applicable here. The SPD to be installed will be dependent on the Class of LPS around the structure, and the location of the metallic services connected to it (i.e. underground/exposed overhead supply).

Selection of the appropriate Furse SPD therefore follows the product selection chart shown on page 181.

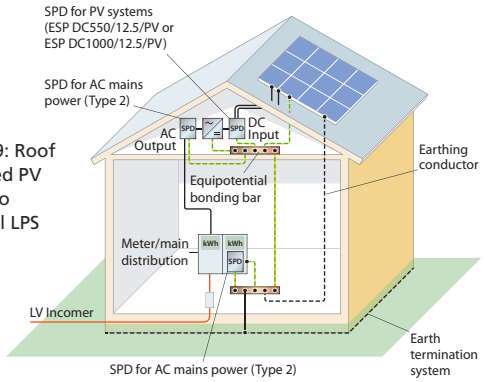


Figure 9: Roof mounted PV array, no external LPS

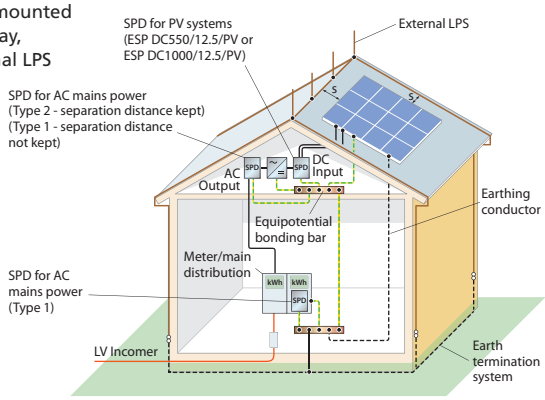


Figure 10: Roof mounted PV array, external LPS

s = separation distance. This installation shows the separation distance is kept. Where the separation distance is not kept, the PV array should be bonded directly to the external LPS.

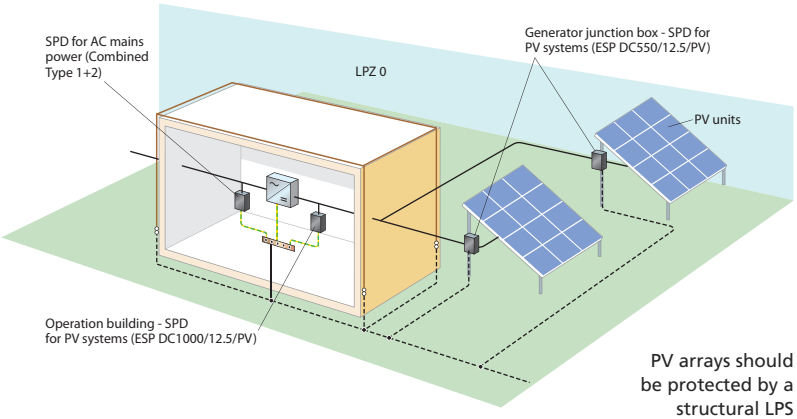


Figure 11: Protection of solar park/PV array

PV arrays should be protected by a structural LPS in line with BS EN/IEC 62305.

Status of structural LPS	SPD requirement		
	DC side, distance PV array to inverter		AC side of inverter
	< 10 m	> 10 m	
No structural LPS	**ESP PV Series protector** See pages 250-251 (min. Type 2 performance)	**ESP PV Series protector** (min. Type 2 performance)	**ESP AC mains power protector** See pages 182-195 (min. Type 2 performance)
Structural LPS (separation distance kept)	**ESP PV Series protector** (min. Type 2 performance)	**ESP PV Series protector** (min. Type 2 performance)	**ESP AC mains power protector** (min. Type 2 performance - inverter) (min. Type 1 performance - MDB)
Structural LPS (separation distance not kept)	**ESP PV Series protector** (min. Type 1 performance)	**ESP PV Series protector** (min. Type 1 performance)	**ESP AC mains power protector** (min. Type 1 performance)

Table 4: SPD requirement according to structural LPS configuration.

Important note:

This page refers to protection of PV power circuits only. Ensure any data/signal/telecoms lines connected to the PV system are also appropriately protected.

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

Protecting rail networks

Safety, reliability and availability of service are essential prerequisites for a rail network.

For all types of network, from mass transit systems and mainline services to metros, airport links and light rail, this has clear implications for the sensitive and critical electronic systems installed throughout.

These systems manage network performance, and ensure its continuous safe and practical operation. Yet they can easily be damaged or degraded by transient overvoltages, caused by:

- Partial lightning currents entering an electrical system following a direct lightning strike to a network location
- Indirect lightning (nearby lightning strikes) to the rail network, leading to transient overvoltages entering an electrical system via a local earthing arrangement (resistive coupling), or via overhead metallic service lines (inductive coupling)

Outright damage to electronic systems causes service interruptions and network downtime leading to customer dissatisfaction and maintenance costs.

Degradation leads to reduced equipment reliability and lower equipment lifetimes, risking sudden, unpredictable or intermittent failures.

Installing protection against transient overvoltages throughout the network is therefore critical.

Transient overvoltage protection should be applied on (but not limited to):

- Power supplies throughout the network, including trackside cabinets, level crossings and at stations and terminals
- Signalling networks including trackside Solid State Interlocking (SSI) systems
- Telecommunications equipment and trackside telephones
- CCTV monitoring systems
- Passenger information systems, ticketing and gating operations
- Security systems and critical safety equipment such as fire detection and fire alarm systems

Effective, repeat protection against transient overvoltages can be achieved through installation of Furse Surge Protective Devices as part of an overall Lightning Protection System to BS EN/IEC 62305.

Key protection locations together with the appropriate Furse SPD are shown in the table below.

Many of these SPDs have Network Rail approval (see individual product pages for further reference).

Transient overvoltage protection for rail networks

Location	Requirement	Protection measure (SPD)	
Main terminals & stations	Protect 3-phase & 1-phase power supplies	**ESP M1 Series**	See page 192
		ESP D1 Series	See pages 186 & 188
		ESP M2/M4 Series	See page 190
		ESP 415/XXX Series	See page 184
	Protect critical systems (e.g. fire fighting equipment)	**ESP 5A/BX & ESP 16A/BX Series**	See page 198
	Protect telecoms systems	**ESP D, E, H Series**	See pages 204-209
		ESP SL Series	See page 212
Trackside location Cabinets (LOCS)	Protect trackside signalling equipment (SSI systems) & radio network	**ESP SSI/M & ESP SSI/B**	See page 252
		ESP RF Series	See pages 258-261
	Protect power supplies	**SSI/120AC & ESP SSI/140AC**	See page 252
		ESP M1 Series	See page 192
		ESP D1 Series	See pages 186 & 188
	Maintain TFMs/SSI datalinks	**ESP PTE002 Tester**	See page 266
Level crossings	Protect CCTV systems	**ESP 5A/BX & ESP 16A/BX Series**	See page 198
		ESP CCTV Series	See page 256
		ESP D Series	See page 204
	Signalling equipment & radio network	**ESP SSI Series**	See page 252
		ESP RF Series	See pages 258-261

Note: list of Surge Protection Measures shown above is not exhaustive. Additional electronic systems may require transient overvoltage protection on a case-by-case basis. Please contact us to discuss particular project requirements.

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

ESP WT Series NEW

LPZ $0_A \rightarrow 2$

COMMON MODE Equipotential Bonding

MAINS TEST TYPE 1 + 2

ENHANCED Low let-through voltage

STATUS INDICATION + VOLT-FREE CONTACT

Combined Type 1 and 2 tested protector (to BS EN 61643) for use on the main distribution board within wind turbines, for equipotential bonding. For use at boundaries up to LPZ 0_A to protect against flashover (typically the main distribution board location) through to LPZ 2 to protect electrical equipment from damage.

Features and benefits

- ✔ Enhanced protection (to BS EN 62305) offering low let-through voltage further minimizing the risk of flashover creating dangerous sparking or electric shock
- ✔ Repeated protection in lightning intense environments
- ✔ The varistor based design eliminates the high follow current (I_f) associated with spark gap based surge protection
- ✔ Indicator shows when the protector requires replacement
- ✔ Remote signal contact can indicate the protector's status through interfacing with a building management system

Application

Use on 690 V three phase mains power supplies and power distribution boards for protection against partial direct and indirect lightning strikes. The services (typically 3 phase 400 V mains, UPS, data, signal and telecom lines) to the cabinet within the wind turbine nacelle will require additional protection.

- ✔ For a 3 phase TN-S supply, install 4 ESP WT units together with ESP CE10 or ESP CE13 connecting and earthing bar (see installation)
- ✔ For a 3 phase TN-C supply, install 3 ESP WT units together with ESP CE7 or ESP CE9 connecting and earthing bar (see installation)

IMPORTANT

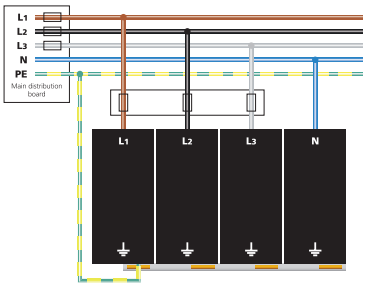
The primary purpose of lightning current or equipotential bonding mains Type 1 Surge Protective Devices (SPDs) is to prevent dangerous sparking caused by flashover to protect against the loss of human life. In order to protect electronic equipment and ensure the continual operation of systems, transient overvoltage mains Type 2 and 3 SPDs such as the ESP M1 Series or ESP D1 Series are further required, typically installed at downstream sub-distribution boards feeding sensitive equipment. BS EN/IEC 62305 refers to the correct application of mains Type 1, 2 and 3 SPDs as a coordinated set.

For further information, please refer to the Furse Guide to BS EN 62305 Protection against Lightning.

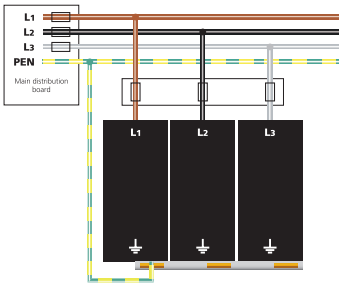
Installation

Protector should be installed in the main distribution board with connecting leads of minimal length. The protector should be fused and is suitable for attachment to a 35 mm top hat DIN rail.

The diagrams below illustrate how to wire the appropriate ESP protector according to your chosen electrical system.



TN-S earthing system (ESP WT x 4) with ESP CE10 or ESP CE13 earthing bars



TN-C earthing system (ESP WT x 3) with ESP CE7 or ESP CE9 earthing bars

Accessories

Connecting and earthing bars

ESP CE7
Use with 3 of ESP 690/12.5/WT for TN-C supplies

ESP CE9
Use with 3 of ESP 690/25/WT for TN-C supplies

ESP CE10
Use with 4 of ESP 690/12.5/WT for TN-S supplies

ESP CE13
Use with 4 of ESP 690/25/WT for TN-S supplies

For suitable enclosures for the ESP WT series, please contact us.

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

furse

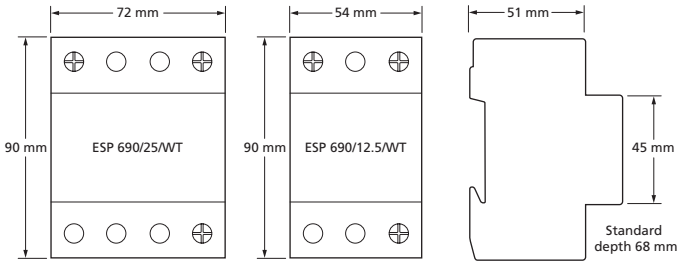
Technical specification

Electrical specification	NEW ESP 690/25/WT	NEW ESP 690/12.5/WT
Nominal voltage - Phase-Neutral *Uo* (RMS)	690 V	
Maximum voltage - Phase-Neutral *Uc* (RMS/DC)	750 V/1000 V	
Short circuit withstand capability	25 kA/50 Hz	
Max. back-up fuse (see installation instructions)	250 A	
Leakage current (to earth)	< 3.5 mA	< 2.5 mA
Volt free contact **- current rating** **- nominal voltage** (RMS)	Screw terminal 0.5 A 250 V	

Transient specification	ESP 690/25/WT	ESP 690/12.5/WT
Type 1 (BS EN/EN), Class I (IEC)		
Nominal discharge current 8/20 µs (per mode) *In*	40 kA	20 kA
Let-through voltage *Up* at *In*[1]	< 2.5 kV	< 2.5 kV
Impulse discharge current 10/350 µs *Iimp* (per mode)[2]	25 kA	12.5 kA
Let-through voltage *Up* at *Iimp*[1]	< 2.0 kV	< 2.0 kV
Type 2 (BS EN/EN), Class II (IEC)		
Nominal discharge current 8/20 µs (per mode) *In*	40 kA	20 kA
Let-through voltage *Up* at *In*[1]	< 2.5 kV	< 2.5 kV
Maximum discharge current *Imax* (per mode)[2]	80 kA	40 kA

Mechanical specification	ESP 690/25/WT	ESP 690/12.5/WT
Temperature range	-40 to +80 °C	
Connection type	Screw terminal	
Conductor size (stranded)	25 mm²	
Earth connection	Screw terminal	
Volt free contact	Connect via screw terminal with conductor up to 1.5 mm² (stranded)	
Degree of protection (IEC 60529)	IP20	
Case material	Thermoplastic, UL94 V-0	
Mounting	Indoor, 35 mm top hat DIN rail	
Weight - unit **-** packaged	0.5 kg 0.6 kg	0.33 kg 0.43 kg
Dimensions to DIN 43880 - HxDxW[3] - per module - for 3ph TN-C supplies - for 3ph TN-S supplies	 90 mm x 68 mm x 72 mm (4TE) 90 mm x 68 mm x 216 mm (total: 3 x ESP690/25/WT) 90 mm x 68 mm x 288 mm (total: 4 x ESP 690/25/WT)	 90 mm x 68 mm x 54 mm (3TE) 90 mm x 68 mm x 162 mm (total: 3 x ESP690/12.5/WT) 90 mm x 68 mm x 216 mm (total: 4 x ESP 690/12.5/WT)

[1] The maximum transient voltage let-through of the protector throughout the test, per mode.
[2] The electrical system, external to the unit, may constrain the actual current rating achieved in a particular installation.
[3] The remote signal contact (removable) adds 10 mm to height.



TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

ESP PV Series NEW

LPZ $0_A \rightarrow 2$

COMMON MODE Equipotential Bonding

MAINS TEST TYPE 1 + 2

ENHANCED Low let-through voltage

STATUS INDICATION + VOLT-FREE CONTACT

Combined Type 1 and 2 tested protector (to BS EN 61643) for a Photovoltaic PV solar panel system that is on a building where a structural Lightning Protection System (LPS) is employed, for equipotential bonding. For use at boundaries up to LPZ 0_A to protect against flashover (on the DC side of the DC-AC inverter) through to LPZ 2 to protect the PV system from damage.

Features and benefits

- ✔ Enhanced protection (to BS EN 62305) offering low let-through voltage further minimizing the risk of flashover creating dangerous sparking or electric shock
- ✔ Repeated protection in lightning intense environments
- ✔ The varistor based design eliminates the high follow current (I_f) associated with spark gap based surge protection
- ✔ Compact, space saving design
- ✔ Indicator shows when the protector requires replacement
- ✔ Remote signal contact can indicate the protector's status through interfacing with a building management system

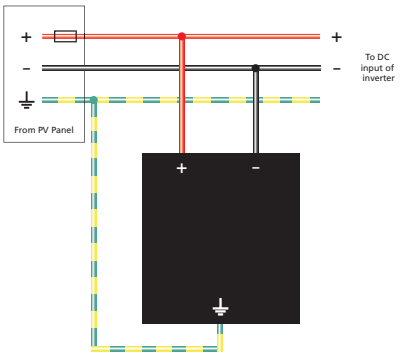
Application

Use on the DC side of the DC-AC inverter for protection against partial direct or indirect lightning strikes. ESP Type 1 AC mains protectors (e.g. ESP 415/III/TNS) are further required at the AC side of the DC-AC inverter.

Installation

Protector should be installed in the main distribution board with connecting leads of minimal length. The protector should be fused and is suitable for attachment to a 35 mm top hat DIN rail.

Install in parallel to the DC supply of the DC-AC inverter via fuses.



Accessories

WBX D4
Weatherproof enclosure

IMPORTANT

The primary purpose of lightning current or equipotential bonding mains Type 1 Surge Protective Devices (SPDs) is to prevent dangerous sparking caused by flashover to protect against the loss of human life. In order to protect electronic equipment and ensure the continual operation of systems, transient overvoltage mains Type 2 and 3 SPDs such as the ESP M1 or ESP D1 Series are further required, typically installed at downstream sub-distribution boards feeding sensitive equipment. BS EN/IEC 62305 refers to the correct application of mains Type 1, 2 and 3 SPDs as a coordinated set.

For further information, please refer to the Furse Guide to BS EN 62305 Protection against Lightning.

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

furse

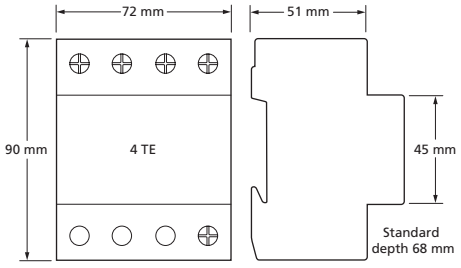
Technical specification

Electrical specification	NEW ESP DC550/12.5/PV	NEW ESP DC1000/12.5/PV
Maximum DC voltage (RMS/DC)	550 V	1000 V
Short circuit withstand capability	25 kA/50 Hz	
Leakage current (to earth)	< 2.5 mA	
Volt free contact **- current rating** **- nominal voltage** (RMS)	Screw terminal 0.5 A 250 V	
Back up fuse	Fuses specifically designed for use on PV systems are recommended. Determine the most appropriate back up fuse from assessment of the nominal current of the PV module, and the open circuit voltage of the PV array: 1. multiply the nominal current of the photovoltaic module by a factor of 1.4 and select the closest, higher value fuse to the calculated figure. 2. multiply the open circuit voltage of the PV array by a factor of 1.2 and ensure that the selected fuse has a higher voltage withstand than the calculated figure.	

Transient specification	ESP DC550/12.5/PV	ESP DC1000/12.5/PV
Type 1 (BS EN/EN), Class I (IEC)		
Nominal discharge current 8/20 µs (per mode) *In*	20 kA	
Let-through voltage *Up* at *In*[1]	< 2.0 kV	< 2.6 kV
Impulse discharge current 10/350 µs *Iimp* (per mode)[2]	12.5 kA	
Let-through voltage *Up* at *Iimp*[1]	< 1.7 kV	< 2.4 kV
Type 2 (BS EN/EN), Class II (IEC)		
Nominal discharge current 8/20 µs (per mode) *In*	20 kA	
Let-through voltage *Up* at *In*[1]	< 2.0 kV	< 2.6 kV
Maximum discharge current *Imax* (per mode)[2]	40 kA	

Mechanical specification	ESP DC550/12.5/PV	ESP DC1000/12.5/PV
Temperature range	-40 to +80 °C	
Connection type	Screw terminal	
Conductor size (stranded)	25 mm²	
Earth connection	Screw terminal	
Volt free contact	Connect via screw terminal with conductor up to 1.5 mm² (stranded)	
Degree of protection (IEC 60529)	IP20	
Case material	Thermoplastic, UL94 V-0	
Mounting	Indoor, 35 mm top hat DIN rail	
Weight - unit **-** packaged	0.38 kg 0.48 kg	0.59 kg 0.69 kg
Dimensions to DIN 43880 - HxDxW[3]	90 mm x 68 mm x 72 mm (4TE)	

[1] The maximum transient voltage let-through of the protector throughout the test, per mode.
[2] The electrical system, external to the unit, may constrain the actual current rating achieved in a particular installation.
[3] The remote signal contact (removable) adds 10 mm to height.



TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

ESP SSI Series

LPZ 1→3

FULL MODE Bonding + Equipment Protection

MAINS TEST TYPE 2 + 3

ENHANCED Low let-through voltage

STATUS INDICATION + VOLT-FREE CONTACT

Combined Category C, B tested data link protector and Combined Type 2 and Type 3 tested mains protector (to BS EN 61643) suitable for Solid State Interlocking (SSI) mains power and data links. Protectors are Network Rail approved. For use on lines running within buildings at boundaries up to LPZ 1 through to LPZ 3 to protect sensitive electronic equipment.

Features and benefits

- ✔ Accepted for use on Network Rail infrastructure. NRS PADS references: ESP SSI/M - 086/047066; ESP SSI/B - 086/047067; ESP SSI/120AC - 086/047058 and ESP SSI/140AC - 086/047059 (Network Rail Approval PA05/00471)
- ✔ Very low let-through voltage (enhanced protection to BS EN 62305) between all sets of conductors - Full Mode protection (ESP SSI/120AC and ESP SSI/140AC) and all signal lines (ESP SSI/M)
- ✔ ESP SSI/B (or ESP SSI/B/G) modified base can be permanently wired into the system
- ✔ ESP SSI/M plug-in protection module can be replaced without interfering with the operation of the system
- ✔ ESP SSI/B (or ESP SSI/B/G) incorporates a 100 Ω terminating resistance that can be connected if required
- ✔ ESP SSI/B (or ESP SSI/B/G) can be flat mounted, or a built-in DIN rail foot allows simple clip-on mounting to top-hat (ESP SSI/B) or G DIN rails (ESP SSI/B/G)
- ✔ ESP SSI/120AC and ESP SSI/140AC are a compact size for easy installation in trackside cabinets and control rooms
- ✔ ESP SSI/120AC and ESP SSI/140AC have three way visual indication of protector status and advanced pre-failure warning

Application

To prevent transient overvoltage damage to Solid State Interlocking (SSI) systems, protectors should be fitted in trackside cabinets and equipment rooms, on both the data link and the mains power lines.

- ✔ For single phase mains power supplies of 90-150 Volts, use the ESP SSI/120AC (formerly ESP 120X)
- ✔ For single phase mains power supplies of 90-165 Volts, use the ESP SSI/140AC (formerly S065)
- ✔ For SSI data links, use the ESP SSI/B (or ESP SSI/B/G) base unit with the ESP SSI/M protection module

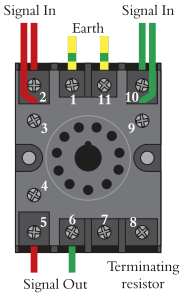
Use ESP PTE002 SSI tester for line-side testing of SSI/M modules.

Network certification

All the products on this page have Network Rail Certificates of Acceptance, allowing them to be used on Network Rail infrastructure.

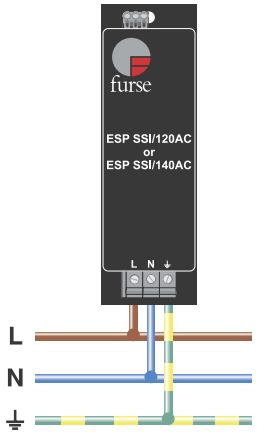
Installation

ESP SSI/B: Connect in series with the data link either near where it enters the trackside location cabinet or the equipment room.



1	Earth in	Line
2	Primary signal in +	Line
3	Secondary signal in +	Line
4	Not connected	
5	Signal out + (to DLM)	Clean
6	Signal out - (to DLM)	Clean
7	Not connected	
8	100 Ω terminating resistor	Clean
9	Primary signal in -	Line
10	Secondary signal in -	Line
11	Earth in	Line

ESP SSI/120AC and ESP SSI/140AC: Install in parallel, within the trackside cabinet or equipment room. The protector should be installed on the load side of the fuses, at the secondary side of the step-down transformer. Connect, with very short leads, to phase (BX), neutral (NX or CNX) and earth.



Parallel connection of single phase protectors ESP SSI/120AC and ESP SSI/140AC (fuses not shown for clarity)

Furse transient overvoltage protectors are maintenance free and have long lifetimes - essential criteria for trackside equipment

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

furse

Technical specification

Electrical specification

	ESP SSI/M	ESP SSI/B
Maximum signal voltage[1]	7 V	
Maximum common mode stand-off voltage	90 Vrms	
Current rating	100 mA	
In-line resistance (per line, ±10%)	4.5 Ω	
Leakage (Line to line impedance) (Line to earth impedance)	> 1 MΩ > 10 kΩ	
Differential bandwidth (50 Ω system)	10 MHz	

ESP SSI/B
This is a modified 11 pin 'relay type' socket containing a 100 Ω ±5% wire-wound 2.5 W resistor connected between terminals 8 and 9. Internal links between terminals 2 & 3, 9 & 10, and 1 & 11.

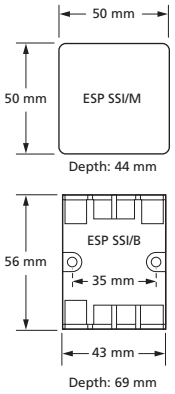
Transient specification

	ESP SSI/M	ESP SSI/B
Transverse (Differential) 'let-through' voltage[2] *Up*	15 V	
Common mode 'let-through' voltage[3] *Up*	250 V	

Mechanical specification

	ESP SSI/M	ESP SSI/B
Temperature range	-40 to +80 °C	
Connection type	-	Screw terminal
Fixing connection - Flat mount	-	Two M4 fixing holes with 35 mm centres
- Top Hat Din rail mount (ESP SSI/B)	-	An integral clip
- G Din rail mount (ESP SSI/B/G)	-	Two mounting clips with screws
Max load	-	10 A, 250 V
Casing material	ABS UL94 V-0	
Weight - unit	0.065 kg	0.075 kg
- packaged (per 50)	3.25 kg	3.9 kg
Dimensions		

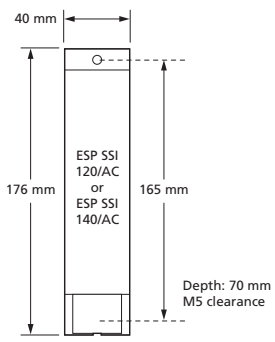
[1] Maximum signal voltage (DC or AC peak) measured at 200 µA.
[2] 'Let-through' voltage is the maximum transient voltage 'let-through' to the equipment to be protected. C2 test (to BS EN/EN/IEC 61643-21) 2 kV 1.2/50 µs. 1 kA 8/20 µs. 'Let-through' voltage (±10%).
[3] 'Let-through' voltage is the maximum transient voltage 'let-through' to the equipment to be protected. C2 test (to BS EN/EN/IEC 61643-21) 4 kV 1.2/50 µs. 2 kA 8/20 µs. 'Let-through' voltage (±20%).
[4] Minimum permissible load is 5 V DC, 10 mA to ensure reliable contact operation.
[5] The maximum transient voltage let-through of the protector throughout the test (±5%), per mode.
[6] The electrical system, external to the unit, may constrain the actual current rating achieved in a particular installation.
[7] Combination wave test within IEEE C62.41-2002 Location Cats C1 & B3, SS CP 33:1996 App. F, AS 1768-1991 App. B, Cat B, UL1449 mains wire-in.



	ESP SSI/120AC	ESP SSI/140AC
Nominal voltage - Phase - Neutral ***Uo*** (RMS)	120 V	140 V
Maximum working voltage - Phase - Neutral ***Uc*** (RMS)	150 V	165 V
Working voltage (RMS)	90-150 V	90-165 V
Frequency range	47-63 Hz	
Current rating (supply) - see installation instructions	100 A	
Leakage current (to earth)	< 60 µA	
Indicator circuit current	< 10 mA	
Volt free contact[4] - current rating - nominal voltage (RMS)	Screw terminal 200 mA 250 V	

	ESP SSI/120AC	ESP SSI/140AC
Let-through voltage (all conductors) ***Type 2 (BS EN/EN), Class II (IEC)***		
Nominal discharge current 8/20 µs (per mode) *In*	5 kA	
Let-through voltage U_p at *In*[5]	460 V	540 V
Maximum discharge current *Imax* (per mode)[6]	20 kA	
Type 3 (BS EN/EN), Class III (IEC)		
Let-through voltage at U_{OC} of 6 kV 1.2/50 µs and I_{SC} of 3 kA 8/20 µs (per mode)[7]	400 V	500 V

	ESP SSI/120AC	ESP SSI/140AC
Temperature range	-40 to +80 °C	
Connection type	Screw terminal	
Conductor size (stranded)	16 mm²	
Earth connection	Screw terminal	
Volt free contact	Connect via screw terminal with conductor up to 2.5 mm² (stranded)	
Case material	Steel	
Weight - unit	0.5 kg	
- packaged	0.6 kg	
Dimensions		



Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

ESP TV Series

LPZ 1→3

FULL MODE Bonding + Equipment Protection

SIGNAL/ TELECOM TEST CAT C + B

e ENHANCED Low let-through voltage

HIGH BANDWIDTH

Combined Category C, B tested protector (to BS EN 61643) suitable to protect Cable, Terrestrial and Satellite TV systems. For use on lines running within buildings at boundaries up to LPZ 1 to through to LPZ 3 to protect sensitive electronic equipment.

Features and benefits

- ✔ Very low let-through voltage (enhanced protection to BS EN 62305) between all lines - Full Mode protection
- ✔ Low attenuation and high return loss over a wide range of frequencies ensures the protectors do not impair system performance
- ✔ Substantial earth termination
- ✔ Supplied ready for flat mounting
- ✔ Strong metal housing

Application

Use to protect analogue and digital Cable, Terrestrial and Satellite TV installations. ESP CATV/F, ESP MATV/F, ESP SMATV/F and ESP TV/F are suitable for systems using F connectors. ESP TV/EURO is suitable for systems using EURO-TV connectors.

- ✔ For protecting terrestrial antenna feeds use ESP TV/F or ESP TV/EURO
- ✔ For protecting satellite feeds use ESP SMATV/F
- ✔ For protecting distributed combined TV feeds use ESP MATV/F
- ✔ For protecting cable TV feeds use ESP CATV/F

For further information on TV applications, see separate **Application Note AN006** (contact us for a copy).

Installation

Connect in series with the coaxial cable either near where it enters or leaves each building or close to equipment being protected.

Protectors for coaxial (or twisted pair) CCTV Lines are available. For coaxial RF lines, use the ESP RF Series. Transients can also be conduced into TV systems via the mains power supplies - use suitable ESP mains protection.

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

furse

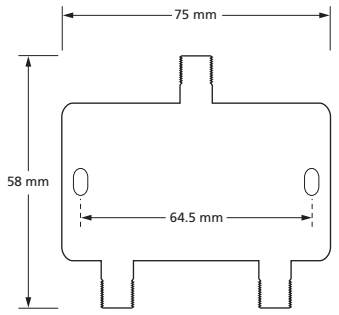
Technical specification

Electrical specification		ESP CATV/F	ESP MATV/F	ESP SMATV/F	ESP TV/F	ESP TV/EURO
Maximum working voltage[1]		140 V	18.9 V	18.9 V	6.4 V	6.4 V
Maximum operating current		4 A	800 mA	800 mA	300 mA	300 mA
Characteristic impedance				75 Ω		
Bandwidth		5-860 MHz	5-2450 MHz	860-2450 MHz	5-860 MHz	5-860 MHz
Insertion loss:	5-860 MHz	< 0.5 dB	< 0.3 dB	-	< 0.3 dB	< 0.3 dB
	860-2150 MHz	-	< 1.5 dB	< 1.5 dB	-	-
	2150-2450 MHz	-	< 2.2 dB	< 2.2 dB	-	-
Return loss (VSWR):	5-860 MHz	> 20 dB (< 1.2:1)	> 32 dB (< 1.05:1)	-	> 32 dB (< 1.05:1)	> 32 dB (< 1.05:1)
	860-2150 MHz	-	> 20 dB (< 1.2:1)	> 20 dB (< 1.2:1)	-	-
	2150-2450 MHz	-	> 20 dB (< 1.2:1)	> 20 dB (< 1.2:1)	-	-

Transient specification	ESP CATV/F	ESP MATV/F	ESP SMATV/F	ESP TV/F	ESP TV/EURO
Let-through voltage (all conductors)[2] *Up*					
C2 test 4 kV 1.2/50 µs, 2 kA 8/20 µs to BS EN/EN/IEC 61643-21	270 V	70 V	70 V	65 V	65 V
C1 test 1 kV 1.2/50 µs, 0.5 kA 8/20 µs to BS EN/EN/IEC 61643-21	265 V	60 V	60 V	50 V	50 V
B2 test 4 kV 10/700 µs to BS EN/EN/IEC 61643-21	245 V	45 V	45 V	30 V	30 V
5 kV, 10/700 µs[3]	250 V	50 V	50 V	35 V	35 V
Maximum surge current					
8/20 µs to ITU-T K.45:2003, IEEE C62.41.2:2002	3 kA	3 kA	3 kA	3 kA	3 kA

Mechanical specification	ESP CATV/F, ESP MATV/F, ESP SMATV/F, ESP TV/F	ESP TV/EURO
Temperature range	-40 to +80 °C	-40 to +80 °C
Connection type	F female	Euro-TV
Earth connection	~ 9.5 mm (⅜") diameter earth stud	~ 9.5 mm (⅜") diameter earth stud
Case material	Diecast	Diecast
Weight - unit	0.14 kg	0.14 kg
- packaged	0.15 kg	0.15 kg
Dimensions		

[1] Maximum working voltage (DC or AC peak) measured at < 5 µA (ESP CATV/F) and < 50 mA (ESP MATV/F, ESP SMATV/F, ESP TV/EURO, ESP TV/F).
[2] The maximum transient voltage let-through of the protector throughout the test (±10%), line to line & line to earth. Response time < 10 ns.
[3] Test to IEC 61000-4-5:2006, ITU-T (formerly CCITT) K.20, K.21 and K.45,Telcordia GR-1089-CORE, Issue 2:2002, ANSI TIA/EIA/IS-968-A:2002 (formerly FCC Part 68).



M4 clearance holes, Depth = 23 mm

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

ESP CCTV Series

LPZ $0_A \rightarrow 3$

FULL MODE Bonding + Equipment Protection

SIGNAL/ TELECOM TEST CAT D + C + B

e ENHANCED Low let-through voltage

LOW IN-LINE RESISTANCE 1 Ω

CURRENT RATING 300 mA

HIGH BANDWIDTH

Combined Category D, C, B tested protector (to BS EN 61643) suitable for coaxial CCTV cables with BNC connectors (ESP CCTV/B) or twisted pair CCTV lines (ESP CCTV/T) on systems with either an earthed or an isolated screen. Not suitable for use on broadcast, satellite or cable TV systems. For use at boundaries up to LPZ 0_A to protect against flashover (typically the service entrance location) through to LPZ 3 to protect sensitive electronic equipment.

Features and benefits

- ✔ Very low let-through voltage (enhanced protection to BS EN 62305) between all lines - Full Mode protection
- ✔ Full mode design capable of handling partial lightning currents as well as allowing continual operation of protected equipment
- ✔ Repeated protection in lightning intense environments
- ✔ 100 MHz bandwidth prevents the degradation of high frequency signals
- ✔ Low in-line resistance to minimise unnecessary reductions in signal strength and maximise signalling distance
- ✔ Very low reflection coefficient/VSWR ensure that the protector doesn't disrupt system operations
- ✔ Suitable for either earthed or isolated screen systems
- ✔ Sturdy, conductive ABS housing for 2 way shielding - preventing emissions & providing signals with immunity from external interference
- ✔ Convenient holes for flat mounting on base or side
- ✔ Built-in DIN rail foot for easy installation on a top hat DIN rail
- ✔ ESP CCTV/T has colour coded terminals for a quick and easy installation check - grey for the dirty (line) end and green for the clean end
- ✔ Substantial earth stud to enable effective earthing
- ✔ Integral earthing plate for enhanced connection to earth via CME kit
- ✔ ESP CCTV/B has Network Rail Approval PA05/02510. NRS PADS reference 086/023410

Protectors for the video (ESP CCTV/B, left), camera telemetry (ESP 06E, centre) and the low current mains power (ESP 240-5A, right) inputs to a camera, installed together on a CME 4 mounting and earthing kit. Note that the protectors have been cross bonded to the metalwork of the pole (out of shot)

Application

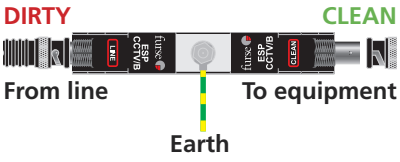
Use these protectors on the video cable to outdoor CCTV cameras and central control and monitoring equipment.

Installation

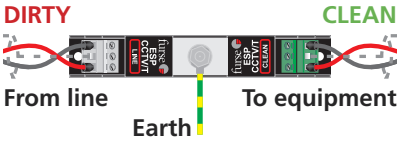
Connect in series with the CCTV cable in a convenient place close to the equipment being protected. For outdoor CCTV cameras, protectors should be mounted in the junction box, or in a separate enclosure, close to the camera. Protect central control and monitoring equipment inside the building by installing protectors on all incoming or outgoing lines, either:

a) near where they enter or leave the building, or

b) close to the equipment being protected (or actually within its control panel)



Series connection for ESP CCTV/B



Series connection for ESP CCTV/T

Accessories

When CCTV protectors are installed in groups, or alongside protectors for signal and mains power lines, these can be mounted and earthed simultaneously on a CME kit. A CME 4 will accommodate the video, telemetry and power protectors to a camera. If protectors cannot be incorporated within an existing panel or enclosure, WBX enclosures are available for up to 4, 8, 16 or 32 protectors and their associated CME kit. The WBX 4/GS is a secure IP66 enclosure suitable for a CME 4 and associated protectors.

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

furse

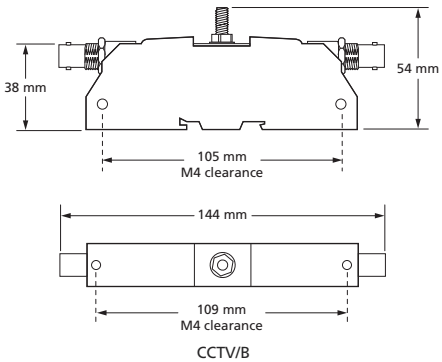
Technical specification

Electrical specification	ESP CCTV/B	NEW ESP CCTV/B-15V	NEW ESP CCTV/B-30V	NEW ESP CCTV/B-50V	ESP CCTV/T	NEW ESP CCTV/T-15V	NEW ESP CCTV/T-30V	NEW ESP CCTV/T-50V
Nominal voltage[1] (peak-peak)	1 V				2 V			
Maximum working voltage *Uc*[2] (peak)	7.79 V	16.7 V	36.7 V	56.7 V	7.79 V	16.7 V	36.7 V	56.7 V
Current rating (signal)	300 mA							
In-line resistance (±10%)	1 Ω *inserted in coax inner*				1 Ω *per line*			
Bandwidth (-3 dB 75 Ω system)[3]	> 100 MHz							
Voltage standing wave ratio	< 1.2:1							

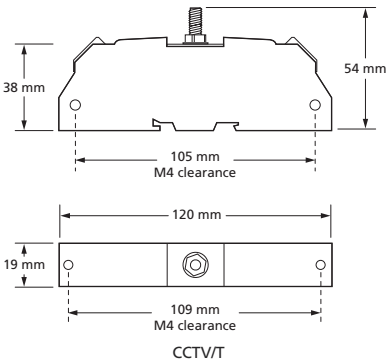
Transient specification	ESP CCTV/B	ESP CCTV/B-15V	ESP CCTV/B-30V	ESP CCTV/B-50V	ESP CCTV/T	ESP CCTV/T-15V	ESP CCTV/T-30V	ESP CCTV/T-50V
Let-through voltage (all conductors)[4] *Up*								
C2 test 4 kV 1.2/50 µs, 2 kA 8/20 µs to BS EN/EN/IEC 61643-21	39.5 V	55.0 V	78.0 V	105.0 V	39.5 V	55.0 V	78.0 V	105.0 V
C1 test 1 kV, 1.2/50 µs, 0.5 kA 8/20 µs to BS EN/EN/IEC 61643-21	26.0 V	42.0 V	66.5 V	93.5 V	26.0 V	42.0 V	66.5 V	93.5 V
B2 test 4 kV 10/700 µs to BS EN/EN/IEC 61643-21	16.0 V	27.2 V	47.5 V	73.6 V	16.0 V	27.2 V	47.5 V	73.6 V
5 kV, 10/700 µs[5]	17.0 V	28.2 V	49.5 V	76.2 V	17.0 V	28.2 V	49.5 V	76.2 V
Maximum surge current[6]								
D1 test 10/350 µs to BS EN/EN/IEC 61643-21 - per signal wire - per pair		2.5 kA -				2.5 kA 5 kA		
8/20 µs to ITU (formerly CCITT), - per signal wire - per pair		10 kA -				10 kA 20 kA		

Electrical specification	ESP CCTV/B variants	ESP CCTV/T variants
Temperature range	-40 to +80 °C	
Connection type	Coaxial BNC female	Screw terminal
Conductor size (stranded)	Not applicable	2.5 mm²
Earth connection	M6 stud	
Casing material	Conductive ABS UL94 V-0	
Weight - unit - packaged (per 10)	0.08 kg 0.9 kg	
Dimensions		

[1] Nominal voltage (DC or AC peak) measured at <10 µA leakage.
[2] Maximum working voltage (DC or AC peak) measured at 5 mA leakage.
[3] Capacitance < 30 pF.
[4] The maximum transient voltage let-through of the protector throughout the test (±10%), line to line & line to earth. Screen to earth let-through voltage will be up to 600 V (with 5 kV 10/700 test), when protector is configured for use with non-earthed or isolated screen systems. Response time < 10 ns.
[5] Test to IEC 61000-4-5:2006, ITU-T (formerly CCITT) K.20, K.21 and K.45,Telcordia GR-1089-CORE, Issue 2:2002, ANSI TIA/EIA/IS-968-A:2002 (formerly FCC Part 68).
[6] The installation and connectors external to the protector may limit the capability of the protector.



CCTV/B



CCTV/T

Camera telemetry or control lines should be protected with a suitable Lightning Barrier from the ESP D or E Series. Protectors for the power supply to individual cameras (e.g. ESP 240-16A) and the mains supply to the control room (e.g. ESP 240 D1) are available. For coaxial RF (ESP RF Series) cable protectors and CATV systems (ESP CATV/F) are also available.

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

ESP RF Series

LPZ $0_A \rightarrow 3$

FULL MODE Bonding + Equipment Protection

SIGNAL/ TELECOM TEST CAT D + C + B

ENHANCED Low let-through voltage

HIGH BANDWIDTH

Combined Category D, C, B tested protector (to BS EN 61643) suitable for RF systems using coaxial cables at frequencies between DC and 2.7 GHz and where DC power is present. Suitable for RF systems with power up to 2.3 kW. For use at boundaries up to LPZ 0_A to protect against flashover (typically the service entrance location) through to LPZ 3 to protect sensitive electronic equipment.

Features and benefits

- ✔ Restricts let-through voltage below damage levels of interface circuitry
- ✔ Very low attenuation and near unity VSWR over a wide range of frequencies ensure the protectors do not impair system performance
- ✔ Wide bandwidth means a single product is suitable for a range of applications, including the transmission of DC power
- ✔ Easily mounted and earthed via fixtures on the base of the unit
- ✔ Available with N, 7/16 DIN and BNC connectors
- ✔ Additional mounting plates give increased flexibility
- ✔ Robust white bronze plated aluminium housing (silver plate option)

Application

Use on coaxial cables to protect RF transmitter and receiver systems, including electronics located at the antenna or dish. Typical examples include cell sites, military communications, satellite earth stations and pager systems. They can be used in applications where DC power is required to pass to the equipment.

Part numbering system

Furse RF protectors have six digit part codes, prefixed with ESP RF. The selected digits define the exact specification of the required protector, e.g. **ESP RF AABCDE**

Connector type - ESP RF AAxxxx The first 2 digits refer to the connector type:

11 - N type female AA - 7/16 DIN type female 44 - BNC female

Line impedance - ESP RF xxBxxx 3rd digit refers to the line impedance. Currently only one option:

1 - 50 Ω transmission line.

Gas Discharge Tube (GDT) selection - ESP RF xxxCxx Select the 4th digit from the table at the bottom of page 259.

Selection of the correct GDT is critical in the effectiveness of using these protectors. For the correct GDT, take the maximum RF power or voltage of the system and select a GDT with a voltage/power handling greater than the system.

Important note: When using the peak RF voltage to select the GDT, if the system is a multi-carrier system the (in phase) peak RF voltage can be calculated as the total of all the single carrier peak voltages on the transmission line.

Protector rating - ESP RF xxxxDx 5th digit specifies the protector rating.

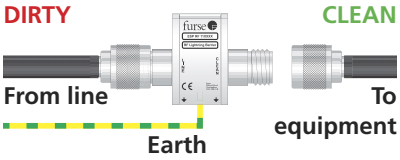
1 - Higher specification (see pages 260-261)
2 - Standard specification (see pages 258-259)

Case plating - ESP RF xxxxxE 6th digit specifies the case plating.

1 - White bronze 2 - Silver

Installation

In a building, connect in series with the coaxial cable near where it enters or leaves the structure, or close to the equipment being protected. On a mast, connect in series with the coaxial cable near the antenna/dish being protected. Install in a radio communications room, an existing cabinet or a suitable enclosure.



ESP RF 111A21 with N female connectors installed in series

ESP RF 111121 on a coaxial cable running between an antenna and an RF receiver

Accessories

ESP RF BK1
Straight mounting plates

ESP RF BK2
90° angled mounting plates

ESP RF BK3
Bulkhead through mounting plate (single)

ESP RF BK4
Bulkhead through mounting plate (for 4 products)

ESP RF GDT-x
Replacement gas discharge tubes (Where x is the correct GDT part code digit for your system. See GDT selection, page 259).

Technical note

These protectors are based on a continuous transmission line with a GDT connected between this line and screen/earth, and are suited for applications where DC is required to pass to the equipment.

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

Technical specification

Electrical specification

IMPROVED

	ESP RF xx1x21					
Gas Discharge Tube voltage	90 V	150 V	230 V	350 V	470 V	600 V
Maximum working voltage *Uc* (RMS)[1]	51 V	85 V	130 V	200 V	265 V	340 V
Characteristic impedance	50 Ω					
Bandwidth	DC-2.7 GHz					
Voltage standing wave ratio	≤ 1.1					
Insertion loss over bandwidth	≤ 0.1 dB					
Maximum power[1]	40 W	120 W	280 W	650 W	1.15 kW	1.90 kW

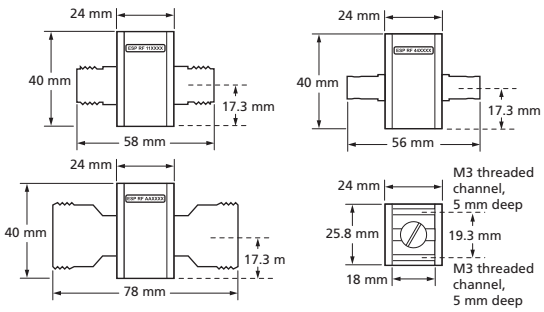
Transient specification

	ESP RF xx1x21					
Let-through voltage (all conductors)[2] *Up*						
C2 test 4 kV 1.2/50 µs, 2 kA 8/20 µs to BS EN/EN/IEC 61643-21	< 700 V	< 650 V	< 700 V	< 800 V	< 900 V	< 1050 V
C1 test 1 kV, 1.2/50 µs, 0.5 kA 8/20 µs to BS EN/EN/IEC 61643-21	< 550 V	< 450 V	< 550 V	< 650 V	< 800 V	< 950 V
B2 test 4 kV 10/700 µs to BS EN/EN/IEC 61643-21	< 400 V	< 350 V	< 450 V	< 550 V	< 730 V	< 800 V
5 kV, 10/700 µs[3]	< 430 V	< 370 V	< 470 V	< 580 V	< 750 V	< 830 V
Maximum surge current[4]						
D1 test 10/350 µs to BS EN/EN/IEC 61643-21	2.5 kA					
8/20 µs to ITU-T K.45:2003, IEEE C62.41.2:2002	20 kA					

Mechanical specification

	ESP RF 111x21	ESP RF AA1x21	ESP RF 441x21
Temperature range	-40 to +80 °C		
Connection type	N female	7/16 DIN female	BNC female
Earth connection	Via mounting fixtures		
Case material	Aluminium, white bronze plated		
Weight - unit	120 g	190 g	90 g
- packaged	140 g	210 g	110 g
Dimensions			

[1] The maximum RF working voltage and maximum power for the protectors is dependent on the GDT selected. See 'Gas Discharge Tube selection' below.
[2] The maximum transient voltage let-through of the protector throughout the test (±10%). Response time < 10 ns. This let-through voltage represents a deviation from the applied signal voltage, present at the time of the test.
[3] Test to IEC 61000-4-5:2006, ITU-T (formerly CCITT) K.20, K.21 and K.45,Telcordia GR-1089-CORE, Issue 2:2002, ANSI TIA/EIA/IS-968-A:2002 (formerly FCC Part 68).
[4] The installation and connections external to the protector may limit the capability of the protector.



ESP RF BK1
Straight mounting bracket, 53 x 26.3 x 3 mm
Two M4 clearance mounting holes, 16.3 mm apart

ESP RF BK2
90° mounting bracket, 33 x 26.3 x 3 mm, 20 x 26.3 x 3 mm
Two M4 clearance mounting holes, 16.3 mm apart, 14 mm from fold line

ESP RF BK3
90° mounting bracket, 50 x 24 x 1.5 mm, 60 x 24 x 1.5 mm
Two M5 clearance mounting holes, 40 mm apart

ESP RF BK4
90° quad mounting bracket, 50 x 24 x 1.5 mm, 210 x 24 x 1.5 mm
Five M5 clearance mounting holes, various spacings

(Mounting brackets supplied with screws for fixing to protector)

Gas Discharge Tube selection

Max RF voltage V_{Peak}	Max RF voltage V_{RMS}	Max RF power 50 Ω system (P_{RMS}) with VSWR = 2:1	GDT voltage code	GDT part digit
72 V	51 V	40 W	90 V	1
120 V	85 V	120 W	150 V	2
185 V	130 V	280 W	230 V	3
280 V	200 V	650 W	350 V	4
375 V	265 V	1.15 kW	470 V	5
480 V	340 V	1.90 kW	600 V	6

Power levels have been de-rated to allow for real life 'worst case' conditions, calculated with VSWR as 2:1

For RF applications where the connected equipment is very sensitive to transient overvoltages, use the higher specification RF protectors. ESP CCTV/B and ESP CCTV/T are suitable for use on coaxial (or twisted pair) CCTV lines. For coaxial CATV lines, use the CATV/F.

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

ESP RF Series

LPZ $0_B \rightarrow 3$

FULL MODE Bonding + Equipment Protection

SIGNAL/ TELECOM TEST CAT D + C + B

ENHANCED Low let-through voltage

HIGH BANDWIDTH

Combined Category D, C, B tested protector (to BS EN 61643) suitable for RF systems (of power up to 150 W) using coaxial cables at frequencies between 50 MHz and 2.7 GHz to provide effective protection without impairing system performance. For use at boundaries up to LPZ 0_B to protect against flashover (typically the service entrance location) through to LPZ 3 to protect sensitive electronic equipment.

Features and benefits

- ✔ Very low let-through voltage (enhanced protection to BS EN 62305) between all lines - Full Mode protection
- ✔ Full mode design capable of handling partial lightning currents as well as allowing continual operation of protected equipment
- ✔ Repeated protection in lightning intense environments
- ✔ Superior transient protection to both Gas Discharge Tube (GDT) and Quarter Wave Stub (QWS) based protectors
- ✔ Very low attenuation and near unity VSWR over a wide range of frequencies ensure the protectors do not impair system performance
- ✔ Wide bandwidth means a single product is suitable for a range of applications
- ✔ Available with N, 7/16 DIN and BNC connectors
- ✔ Easily mounted and earthed via fixtures on the base of the unit that accept M3 and M5 screws or via mounting brackets
- ✔ Additional mounting plates give increased flexibility
- ✔ Robust white bronze plated aluminium housing (silver plate option)

Application

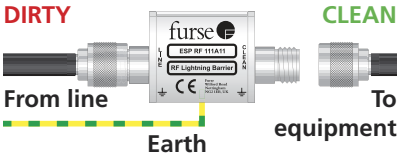
Use on coaxial cables to protect RF transmitter and receiver systems, including electronics located at the antenna or dish. Typical examples include cell sites, military communications, satellite earth stations, pager systems and emergency services communications systems.

ESP RF 111A11 installed on a coaxial cable running between an antenna and an RF receiver. Note the earth lead (behind the cable tray) attached to the mounting fixture

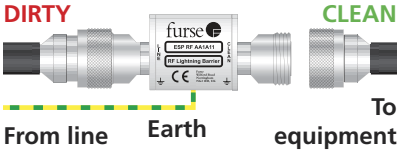
Installation

In a building, connect in series with the coaxial cable near where it enters or leaves the structure, or close to the equipment being protected. This should be as close as possible to the system's earth star point (to enable a good connection to earth). On a mast, connect in series with the coaxial cable near the antenna/dish being protected.

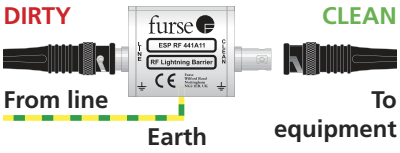
Install in a radio communications room, an existing cabinet or a suitable enclosure.



ESP RF 111A11 with N female connectors installed in series



ESP RF AA1A11 with 7/16 DIN female connectors installed in series



ESP RF 441A11 with BNC female connectors installed in series

Accessories

ESP RF BK1
Straight mounting plates

ESP RF BK2
90° angled mounting plates

ESP RF BK3
Bulkhead through mounting plate (single)

ESP RF BK4
Bulkhead through mounting plate (for 4 products)

ESP RF GDT-A
Replacement gas discharge tube

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

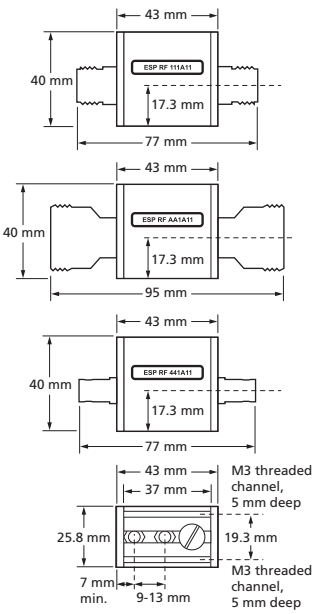
Technical specification

Electrical specification	IMPROVED ESP RF 111A11	IMPROVED ESP RF AA1A11	IMPROVED ESP RF 441A11
Maximum working voltage *Uc* (RMS)		86 V	
Maximum transmitted power (RMS)		150 W	
Characteristic impedance		50 Ω	
Bandwidth		50-2700 MHz	
Voltage standing wave ratio		≤ 1.2	
Insertion loss over bandwidth - 50-500 MHz - 500-1,600 MHz - 1.6-2.7 GHz		≤ 0.4 dB ≤ 0.2 dB ≤ 0.4 dB	
Maximum power		150 W	

Transient specification	ESP RF 111A11	ESP RF AA1A11	ESP RF 441A11
Let-through voltage (all conductors)[1] *Up*			
C2 test 4 kV 1.2/50 µs, 2 kA 8/20 µs to BS EN/EN/IEC 61643-21		24 V	
C1 test 1 kV, 1.2/50 µs, 0.5 kA 8/20 µs to BS EN/EN/IEC 61643-21		15 V	
B2 test 4 kV 10/700 µs to BS EN/EN/IEC 61643-21		15 V	
5 kV, 10/700 µs[2]		20 V	
Maximum surge current[3]			
D1 test 10/350 µs to BS EN/EN/IEC 61643-21		1 kA	
8/20 µs to ITU-T K.45:2003, IEEE C62.41.2:2002		10 kA	

Mechanical specification	ESP RF 111A11	ESP RF AA1A11	ESP RF 441A11
Temperature range		-40 to +80 °C	
Connection type	N female	7/16 DIN female	BNC female
Earth connection		Via mounting fixtures	
Case material, finish		Aluminium, white bronze plated	
Weight - unit	150 g	220 g	120 g
- packaged	170 g	240 g	160 g
Dimensions			

[1] The maximum transient voltage let-through of the protector throughout the test (±10%). Response time < 10 ns. This let-through voltage represents a deviation from the applied signal voltage, present at the time of the test.
[2] Test to IEC 61000-4-5:2006, ITU-T (formerly CCITT) K.20, K.21 and K.45,Telcordia GR-1089-CORE, Issue 2:2002, ANSI TIA/EIA/IS-968-A:2002 (formerly FCC Part 68).
[3] The installation and connectors external to the protector may limit the capability of the protector.



ESP RF BK1
Straight mounting bracket, 53 x 26.3 x 3 mm
Two M4 clearance mounting holes, 16.3 mm apart
ESP RF BK2
90° mounting bracket, 33 x 26.3 x 3 mm, 20 x 26.3 x 3 mm
Two M4 clearance mounting holes, 16.3 mm apart, 14 mm from fold line
ESP RF BK3
90° mounting bracket, 50 x 24 x 1.5 mm, 60 x 24 x 1.5 mm
Two M5 clearance mounting holes, 40 mm apart
ESP RF BK4
90° quad mounting bracket, 50 x 24 x 1.5 mm, 210 x 24 x 1.5 mm
Five M5 clearance mounting holes, various spacings

(Mounting brackets supplied with screws for fixing to protector)

Technical note

The high level of protection offered by these units comes from the addition of a high pass filter circuit which gives a very low let-through voltage. It should be noted that due to this high pass filter circuit no DC power can pass along the transmission line. This is referred to as "DC blocked".

Protectors with other connectors are available.

For RF applications where DC power is present on the coaxial cable, use the alternative RF protectors. The ESP CCTV/B and ESP CCTV/T are suitable for use on coaxial (or twisted pair) CCTV lines. For coaxial CATV lines, use the ESP CATV/F.

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

Protector accessories

Application

Use WBX enclosures when your ESP protector(s) can't be installed within the existing equipment panel or enclosure and for added protection in damp and dirty environments.

For additional enclosure options, please contact us.

Installation

The protector(s), or CME kit, are mounted on the metal base plate, which in turn mounts in the enclosure.

For added security, /GS versions (e.g. WBX 4/GS) are supplied with an opaque lid and optional secure head screws (plus tool)

A range of moisture and dirt resistant enclosures for the convenient installation of ESP protectors and their associated CME with grey base and either a see-through or grey (part number /G or /GS) lid.

Features and benefits

- ✔ Tough polycarbonate enclosures (except ABS WBX 2/G)
- ✔ Weatherproof with IP resistance to dirt and water of IP56 or more
- ✔ Clear lid enables easy visual inspection of the protector's visual status indication (WBX 3, WBX 4, WBX D4, WBX 8, WBX D8, WBX M2, WBX M4)
- ✔ Grey lid for applications not needing regular protector inspection (WBX 2/G, WBX 3/G, WBX 4/GS, WBX 8/GS and WBX 16/2/G)
- ✔ For external CCTV and other installations requiring added security the WBX 4/GS and WBX 8/GS are supplied with an opaque lid and special secure head screws (plus tool)
- ✔ Supplied complete with metal base (mounting) plate with pre-prepared mounting positions and fixing hardware for easy installation (except WBX 2/G which has a plain metal base)

Specification

If you've got . . .	. . . use this enclosure	If you've got . . .	. . . use this enclosure
1 ESP 240 or 415/XXX/TNS or TNC protector, or single phase D1 series protector	**WBX D4**	1 ESP M4 series protector	**WBX M4**
		1 CME 4 and associated protectors	**WBX 4 or the secure WBX 4/GS**
1 ESP 415/XXX/TT protector, or three phase D1 series protector	**WBX D8**	1 CME 8 and associated protectors	**WBX 8 or the secure WBX 8/GS**
		1 or 2 CME 16 and associated protectors	**WBX 16/2/G**
1 single phase M1 series protector	**WBX 3**	1 or 2 single earth stud protectors	**WBX 2/G**
1 three phase M1 series protector	**WBX 4**	up to 3 single earth stud protectors	**WBX 3/G**
1 ESP M2 series protector	**WBX M2**	1 double earth stud protector	**WBX 3/G**

	WBX 2/G	WBX 3 WBX 3/G	WBX 4 WBX 4/GS	WBX D4	WBX 8 WBX 8/GS	WBX D8	WBX 16/2/G	WBX M2	WBX M4
Weight - unit	0.45 kg	0.5 kg	0.9 kg	0.4 kg	1.3 kg	0.55 kg	6.4 kg	1.9 kg	2.2 kg
- packaged	0.5 kg	0.55 kg	0.95 kg	0.45 kg	1.35 kg	0.6 kg	7.6 kg	2.3 kg	3.0 kg
Dimensions									
Length - internal	150 mm	222 mm	225 mm	-	225 mm	-	460 mm	254 mm	254 mm
- external	160 mm	230 mm	235 mm	200 mm	235 mm	200 mm	474 mm	280 mm	280 mm
Width - internal	110 mm	72 mm	150 mm	-	225 mm	-	380 mm	254 mm	254 mm
- external	120 mm	80 mm	160 mm	123 mm	235 mm	195 mm	396 mm	280 mm	280 mm
Depth - internal	71 mm	79 mm	100 mm	-	100 mm	-	120 mm	115 mm	165 mm
- external	90 mm	85 mm	117 mm	112 mm	117 mm	112 mm	128 mm	130 mm	180 mm
Fixing centres (mm)	148 x 90	210 x 60	215 x 140	140 centrally	215 x 215	140 x 88	380 x 310	254 x 254	254 x 254
IP rating	IP66	IP67	IP66	IP65	IP66	IP65	IP56	IP67	IP67

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

CME Series

Enables groups of protectors to be simultaneously mounted and earthed via their earth stud. Suitable for installing protectors with one or two earth studs on their top face. Available with 4, 8, 16 and 32 mounting holes.

Application

Use CME kits to simultaneously mount and earth groups of single and double earth stud protectors. Each single earth stud protector requires one CME mounting position and each double earth stud protector requires two CME mounting positions.

- ✔ High conductivity copper with electro-tin plating and nylon insulating pillars, for low impedance to earth
- ✔ Single earth stud protectors are

ESP 06D	ESP 06E	ESP 06H	ESP TN
ESP 15D	ESP 15E	ESP 15H	ESP RTD
ESP 30D	ESP 30E	ESP 30H	ESP CCTV/B
ESP 50D	ESP 50E	ESP 50H	ESP CCTV/T
ESP 110D	ESP 110E	ESP 110H	ESP RS485

- ✔ Double earth stud protectors are

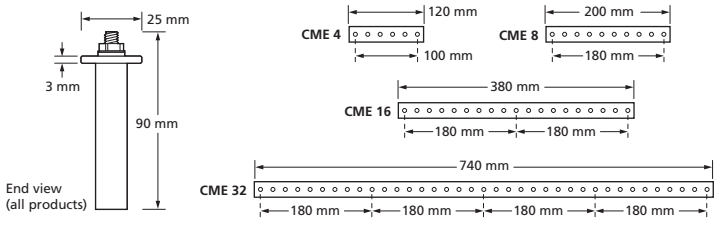
ESP 120-5A	ESP 120-16A	ESP 240-16A
ESP 240-5A	ESP 277-5A	ESP 277-16A

Once you know how many CME mounting positions you require choose a CME kit to suit:

- ✔ CME 4 has 4 mounting positions
- ✔ CME 8 has 8 mounting positions
- ✔ CME 16 has 16 mounting positions
- ✔ CME 32 has 32 mounting positions

Specification

	CME 4	CME 8	CME 16	CME 32
Hole size	6.5 mm with 20 mm spacings			
Weight	0.1 kg	0.15 kg	0.3 kg	0.6 kg
Dimensions				



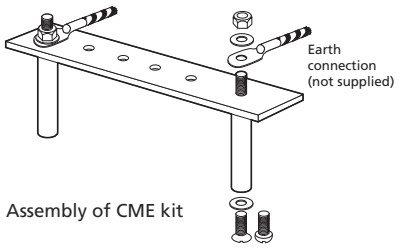
Features and benefits

- ✔ Enables quick and easy installation of protectors for added convenience
- ✔ Speedy installation of groups of protectors saves time and money
- ✔ Individual protectors can be changed without needing to remove others
- ✔ Sturdy construction
- ✔ Supplied with a choice of flat and round ended fixing screws to suit your application

CME kits allow the simultaneous mounting and earthing of protectors through their central earth stud. Once installed, single protectors can be changed without removing others

Installation

The earth bar is supported by a series of mounting pillars (which are fixed to the cubicle or box base). Protectors are attached to the CME's earth bar via their earth stud(s) and earthed with shared connections to earth. We suggest one earth connection per mounting pillar.



Assembly of CME kit

Accessories

Enclosures suitable for a CME 4 and its associated protectors (WBX 4/GS), CME 8 and protectors (WBX 8/GS) or one or two CME 16 and protectors (WBX 16/2/G).

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

ESP Remote display unit

Remote display unit for use with the ESP M1R, M2R and M4R Series (pages 194-195).

Description	Part No.
Remote LED display for 3 phase 415 V M1R protector	ESP RDU/415M1R
Remote LED display for 3 phase 415 V M2R protector	ESP RDU/415M2R
Remote LED display for 3 phase 415 V M4R protector	ESP RDU/415M4R
Remote LED display for 3 phase 480 V M1R protector	ESP RDU/480M1R
Remote LED display for 3 phase 480 V M2R protector	ESP RDU/480M2R
Remote LED display for 3 phase 480 V M4R protector	ESP RDU/480M4R
IP64 rated seal for remote displays	ESP RDU-SEAL

Remote display unit for use with the ESP D1R variants (pages 188-189).

Description	Part No.
Remote LED display for 3 phase 208 V D1R protector	ESP RDU D1R/208
Remote LED display for 3 phase 415 V D1R protector	ESP RDU D1R/415
Remote LED display for 3 phase 480 V D1R protector	ESP RDU D1R/480
Remote LCD display for 3 phase 208 V D1R protector	ESP RDU D1R/LCD/208
Remote LCD display for 3 phase 415 V D1R protector	ESP RDU D1R/LCD/415
Remote LCD display for 3 phase 480 V D1R protector	ESP RDU D1R/LCD/480

Cable assembly

Cable assemblies for connecting display units to suitable three phase protectors.

Description	Length	Part No.
Cable assembly for connecting ESP Remote Display Unit to ESP M1R, M2R and M4R series	1 m	ESP RLA-1
Cable assembly for connecting ESP Remote Display Unit to ESP M1R, M2R and M4R series	2 m	ESP RLA-2
Cable assembly for connecting ESP Remote Display Unit to ESP M1R, M2R and M4R series	4 m	ESP RLA-4
Cable assembly for connecting display unit to three phase ESP XXX D1R or ESP XXX D1R/LCD protectors	1 m	ESP RLA HD-1
Cable assembly for connecting display unit to three phase ESP XXX D1R or ESP XXX D1R/LCD protectors	2 m	ESP RLA HD-2
Cable assembly for connecting display unit to three phase ESP XXX D1R or ESP XXX D1R/LCD protectors	4 m	ESP RLA HD-4

Cable assembly with RJ45 connections for the ESP ISDN/ RJ45-4/8 or ESP ISDN/RJ45-8/8 plug-in ISDN protectors for use if the standard 0.5 m cable is insufficient. See pages 236-237.

Description	Length	Part No.
Cable assembly for ESP Cat-5e with unshielded RJ45 connections	1 m	ESP CAT5e/UTP-1
Cable assembly for ESP Cat-6 with shielded RJ45 connections	1 m	ESP CAT6/STP-1

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

Slim Line replacement base/module

Base and module replacements for the Slim Line Series of protectors (see pages 212-219, 228-231).

NEW

Description	Part No.
Slim Line protector replacement base	
For use with standard and 4-20 mA Slim Line Series	ESP SL/B
Isolated screen version for use with standard and 4-20 mA Slim Line Series	ESP SL/I/B
For use with Slim Line Intrinsically Safe (ATEX) Series	ESP SLX/B
Isolated screen version for use with Slim Line Intrinsically Safe (ATEX) Series	ESP SLX/I/B
For use with Slim Line 3-wire Series	ESP SL/3W/B
For use with Slim Line RTD Series	ESP SLRTD/B
For use with Slim Line RS485 Series	ESP SL RS485/B
Slim Line protector replacement module	
For use with Slim Line Series - replace 'XX' with relevant voltage, i.e. 06, 15, 30, 50, 110	ESP SLXX/M
For use with Slim Line TN Series	ESP SLTN/M
For use with Slim Line Instrinsically Safe (ATEX) Series, 15 V	ESP SL15X/M
For use with Slim Line Instrinsically Safe (ATEX) Series, 30 V	ESP SL30X/M
For use with Slim Line RTD Series	ESP SLRTD/M
For use with Slim Line RS485 Series	ESP SLRS485/M
Slim Line LED protector replacement module	
For use with Slim Line LED Series - replace 'XX' with relevant voltage, i.e. 06, 15, 30, 50, 110	ESP SLXXL/M
For use with Slim Line LED Series, 4-20 mA	ESP SL30L/4-20/M
For use with Slim Line Instrinsically Safe (ATEX) LED Series, 15 V	ESP SL15XL/M
For use with Slim Line Instrinsically Safe (ATEX) LED Series, 30 V	ESP SL30XL/M
For use with Slim Line 3-wire LED Series – replace 'XX' with relevant voltage, i.e. 06, 15, 30, 50, 110	ESP SLXX/3W/M

Connecting and earthing bar

Connecting and earthing bars for use with ESP WT protectors (see pages 248-249).

NEW

Description	Part No.
For use with 3 x ESP 690/12.5/WT for TN-C supplies	ESP CE7
For use with 3 x ESP 690/25/WT for TN-C supplies	ESP CE9
For use with 4 x ESP 690/12.5/WT for TN-S supplies	ESP CE10
For use with 4 x ESP 690/25/WT for TN-S supplies	ESP CE13

ESP PTE002

Use to test the ESP SSI/M protector. See pages 252-253.

ESP PTE002 has Network Rail Approval PA05/02216. NRS PADS reference 094/020033.

Annual calibration is required, which is processed as ESP PTE002/CAL.

Description	Part No.
SSI Portable Tester	ESP PTE002

ESP RF mounting plates

Use with any ESP RF protector to assist installation.
See pages 258-261.

Description	Part No.
Straight Mounting plate	ESP RF BK1
90° Mounting plate	ESP RF BK2
Bulkhead through mounting plate (single)	ESP RF BK3
Bulkhead through mounting plate (4 protectors)	ESP RF BK4

ESP RF GDT-x

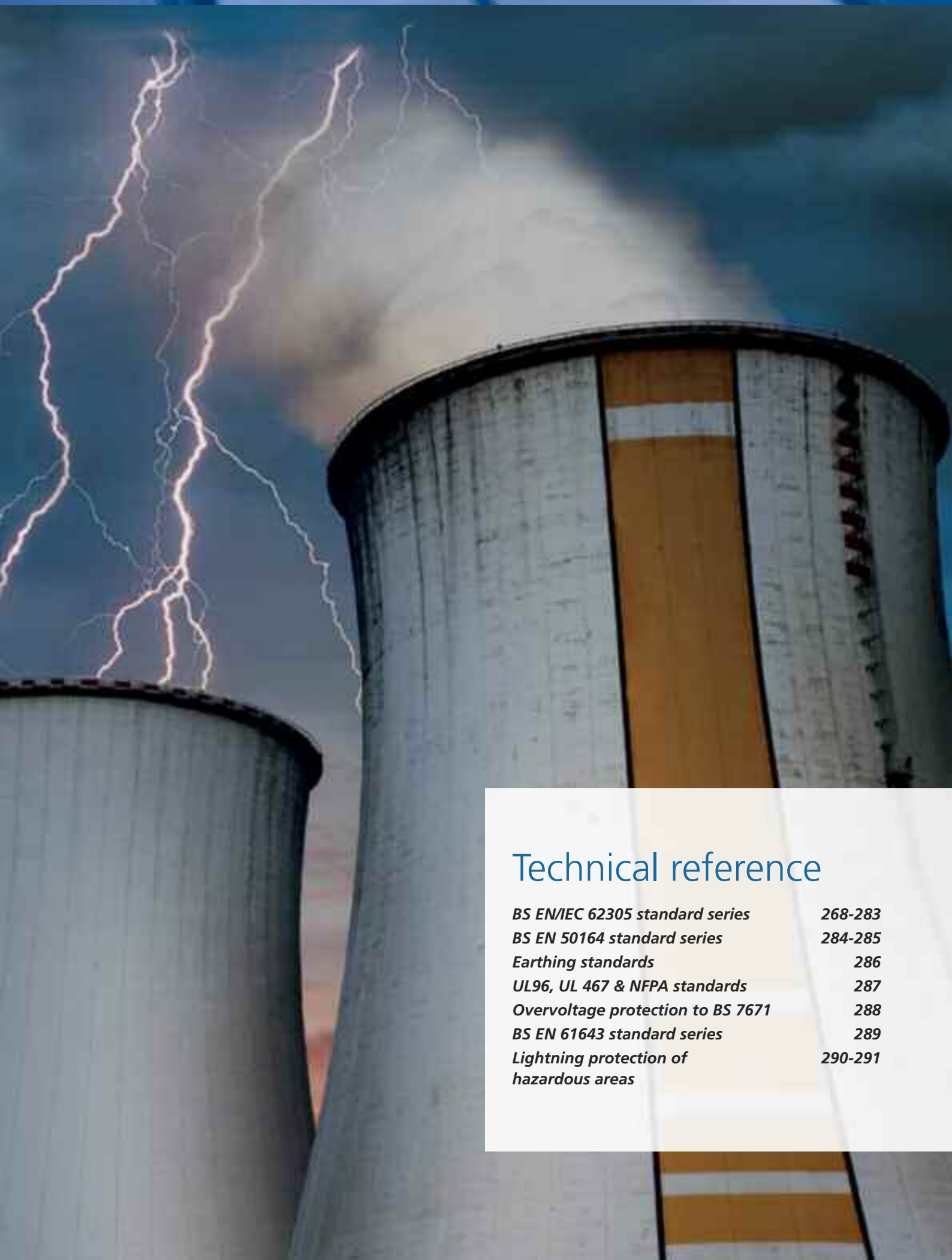
Replacement Gas Discharge Tubes for use with standard RF protectors. See pages 258-259.

Replacement Gas Discharge Tube for use with the ESP RF 111A11, ESP RF AA1A11 and ESP RF 441A11 protectors (pages 260-261).

Description	Voltage	Part No.
Gas Discharge Tube	90 V	ESP RF GDT-1
Gas Discharge Tube	150 V	ESP RF GDT-2
Gas Discharge Tube	230 V	ESP RF GDT-3
Gas Discharge Tube	350 V	ESP RF GDT-4
Gas Discharge Tube	470 V	ESP RF GDT-5
Gas Discharge Tube	600 V	ESP RF GDT-6

Description	GDT Voltage	Part No.
Gas Discharge Tube	600 V	ESP RF GDT-A

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12



Technical reference

BS EN/IEC 62305 Lightning protection standard

The BS EN/IEC 62305 Standard for lightning protection was originally published in September 2006, to supercede the previous standard, BS 6651:1999.

For a finite period, BS EN/IEC 62305 and BS 6651 ran in parallel, but as of August 2008, BS 6651 has been withdrawn and now BS EN/IEC 62305 is the recognised standard for lightning protection.

The BS EN/IEC 62305 standard reflects increased scientific understanding of lightning and its effects over the last twenty years, and takes stock of the growing impact of technology and electronic systems on our daily activities. More complex and exacting than its predecessor, BS EN/IEC 62305 includes four distinct parts - general principles, risk management, physical damage to structures and life hazard, and electronic systems protection.

These parts to the standard are introduced here. In 2010 these parts underwent periodic technical review, with updated parts 1, 3 and 4 released in 2011. Updated part 2 is currently under discussion and is expected to be published in late 2012.

Key to BS EN/IEC 62305 is that all considerations for lightning protection are driven by a comprehensive and complex risk assessment and that this assessment not only takes into account the structure to be protected, but also the services to which the structure is connected. In essence, structural lightning protection can no longer be considered in isolation, protection against transient overvoltages or electrical surges is integral to BS EN/IEC 62305.

Structure of BS EN/IEC 62305

The BS EN/IEC 62305 series consists of four parts, all of which need to be taken into consideration. These four parts are outlined below:

Part 1: General principles

BS EN/IEC 62305-1 (part 1) is an introduction to the other parts of the standard and essentially describes how to design a Lightning Protection System (LPS) in accordance with the accompanying parts of the standard.

Part 2: Risk management

BS EN/IEC 62305-2 (part 2) risk management approach, does not concentrate so much on the purely physical damage to a structure caused by a lightning discharge, but more on the risk of loss of human life, loss of service to the public, loss of cultural heritage and economic loss.

Part 3: Physical damage to structures and life hazard

BS EN/IEC 62305-3 (part 3) relates directly to the major part of BS 6651. It differs from BS 6651 in as much that this new part has four Classes or protection levels of LPS, as opposed to the basic two (ordinary and high-risk) levels in BS 6651.

Part 4: Electrical and electronic systems within structures

BS EN/IEC 62305-4 (part 4) covers the protection of electrical and electronic systems housed within structures. It embodies what Annex C in BS 6651 conveyed, but with a new zonal approach referred to as Lightning Protection Zones (LPZs). It provides information for the design, installation, maintenance & testing of a Lightning Electromagnetic Impulse (LEMP) protection system (now referred to as Surge Protection Measures - SPM) for electrical/electronic systems within a structure.

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

furse

The following table gives a broad outline as to the key variances between the previous standard, BS 6651, and the BS EN/IEC 62305.

BS 6651 standard (withdrawn August 2008)	**BS EN/IEC 62305 standard**
Document structure	
118 page document, including 9 pages devoted to risk assessment	Over 470 pages in 4 parts, including over 150 pages devoted to risk assessment (BS EN/IEC 62305-2)
Focus on Protection of Structures against Lightning	Broader focus on Protection against Lightning including the structure and services connected to the structure
Specific tables relating to choice and dimension of LPS components and conductors	Specific tables relating to sizes and types of conductor and earth electrodes. LPS components - specifically related to BS EN 50164/ IEC 62561 testing regimes
Annex B - guidance on application of BS 6651	BS EN/IEC 62305-3 Annex E - extensive guidance given on application of installation techniques complete with illustrations
Annex C - general advice (recommendation) for protection of electronic equipment with separate risk assessment	BS EN/IEC 62305-4 is devoted entirely to protection of electrical and electronic systems within the structure (integral part of standard) and is implemented through single separate risk assessment (BS EN/IEC 62305-2)
Definition of risk	
Risk (of death/injury) level set at 1 in 100,000 (1×10^{-5}) based on comparable exposures (smoking, traffic accidents, drowning etc)	3 primary risk levels defined (BS EN 62305): R_1 loss of human life 1 in 100,000 (1×10^{-5}) R_2 loss of service to the public 1 in 10,000 (1×10^{-4}) R_3 loss of cultural heritage 1 in 10,000 (1×10^{-4})
Protection measures	
Mesh arrangement is promoted as the commonly used means of air termination network	Mesh arrangement, protective angle method, catenary system, extensive use of air finials, all form part of or all of air termination network
2 levels of Lightning Protection mesh design: (20 m x 10 m; 10 m x 5 m)	4 sizes of mesh defined according to structural class of Lightning Protection System: Class I 5 m x 5 m Class II 10 m x 10 m Class III 15 m x 15 m Class IV 20 m x 20 m
2 levels of down conductor spacing: 20 m & 10 m	4 levels of down conductor spacing dependent on structural class of Lightning Protection System: Class I 10 m Class II 10 m Class III 15 m Class IV 20 m
Use of bonds promoted to minimise side flashing	Extensive sections/explanations provided on equipotential bonding
10 ohm overall earthing requirement, achieved by 10 x number of down conductors	10 ohms overall earthing requirement achieved either by Type A arrangement (rods) or Type B arrangement (ring conductor)
Requirement to bond all metallic services, (gas, water, electricity etc) to main earth terminal along with external down conductor	Requirement to bond all metallic services to main equipotential bonding bar. 'Live' electrical conductors (e.g. power, data, telecoms) bonded via Surge Protective Devices (SPDs)
Rolling sphere concept on structures over 20 m tall: 20 m sphere used on highly flammable contents/ electronic equipment within building 60 m sphere all other buildings	4 sizes of rolling sphere concept defined according to structural class of Lightning Protection System: Class I 20 m Class II 30 m Class III 45 m Class IV 60 m

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

BS EN/IEC 62305-1 General principles

This opening part of the BS EN/IEC 62305 suite of standards serves as an introduction to the further parts of the standard. It classifies the sources and types of damage to be evaluated and introduces the risks or types of loss to be anticipated as a result of lightning activity.

Furthermore, It defines the relationships between damage and loss that form the basis for the risk assessment calculations in part 2 of the standard.

Lightning current parameters are defined. These are used as the basis for the selection and implementation of the appropriate protection measures detailed in parts 3 and 4 of the standard.

Part 1 of the standard also introduces new concepts for consideration when preparing a lightning protection scheme, such as Lightning Protection Zones (LPZs) and separation distance.

Damage and loss

BS EN/IEC 62305 identifies four main sources of damage:

S1 **Flashes to the structure**

S2 **Flashes near to the structure**

S3 **Flashes to a service**

S4 **Flashes near to a service**

Each source of damage may result in one or more of three types of damage:

D1 **Injury of living beings due to step and touch voltages**

D2 **Physical damage (fire, explosion, mechanical destruction, chemical release) due to lightning current effects including sparking**

D3 **Failure of internal systems due to Lightning Electromagnetic Impulse (LEMP)**

The following types of loss may result from damage due to lightning:

L1 **Loss of human life**

L2 **Loss of service to the public**

L3 **Loss of cultural heritage**

L4 **Loss of economic value**

The relationships of all of the above parameters are summarised in Table 5.

Figure 12 on page 271 depicts the types of damage and loss resulting from lightning.

For a more detailed explanation of the general principles forming part 1 of the BS EN 62305 standard, please refer to our full reference guide 'A Guide to BS EN 62305.' Although focused on the BS EN standard, this guide may provide supporting information of interest to consultants designing to the IEC equivalent. Please see page 283 for more details about this guide.

Point of strike	Source of damage	Type of damage	Type of loss
Structure	S1	D1 D2 D3	L1, L4** L1, L2, L3, L4 L1*, L2, L4
Near a structure	S2	D3	L1*, L2, L4
Service connected to the structure	S3	D1 D2 D3	L1, L4** L1, L2, L3, L4 L1*, L2, L4
Near a service	S4	D3	L1*, L2, L4

* Only for structures with risk of explosion and for hospitals or other structures where failures of internal systems immediately endangers human life.
** Only for properties where animals may be lost.

Table 5: Damage and loss in a structure according to different points of lightning strike (BS EN/IEC 62305-1 Table 2)

Scheme design criteria

The ideal lightning protection for a structure and its connected services would be to enclose the structure within an earthed and perfectly conducting metallic shield (box), and in addition provide adequate bonding of any connected services at the entrance point into the shield.

This in essence would prevent the penetration of the lightning current and the induced electromagnetic field into the structure.

However, in practice it is not possible or indeed cost effective to go to such lengths.

This standard thus sets out a defined set of lightning current parameters where protection measures, adopted in accordance with its recommendations, will reduce any damage and consequential loss as a result of a lightning strike. This reduction in damage and consequential loss is valid provided the lightning strike parameters fall within defined limits, established as Lightning Protection Levels (LPL).

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

Lightning Protection Levels (LPL)

Four protection levels have been determined based on parameters obtained from previously published technical papers. Each level has a fixed set of maximum and minimum lightning current parameters. These parameters are shown in Table 6.

The maximum values have been used in the design of products such as lightning protection components and Surge Protective Devices (SPDs).

The minimum values of lightning current have been used to derive the rolling sphere radius for each level.

LPL	I	II	III	IV
Maximum current (kA)	200	150	100	100
Minimum current (kA)	3	5	10	16

Table 6: Lightning current for each LPL based on 10/350 µs waveform

For a more detailed explanation of Lightning Protection Levels and maximum/minimum current parameters please see the Furse Guide to BS EN 62305.

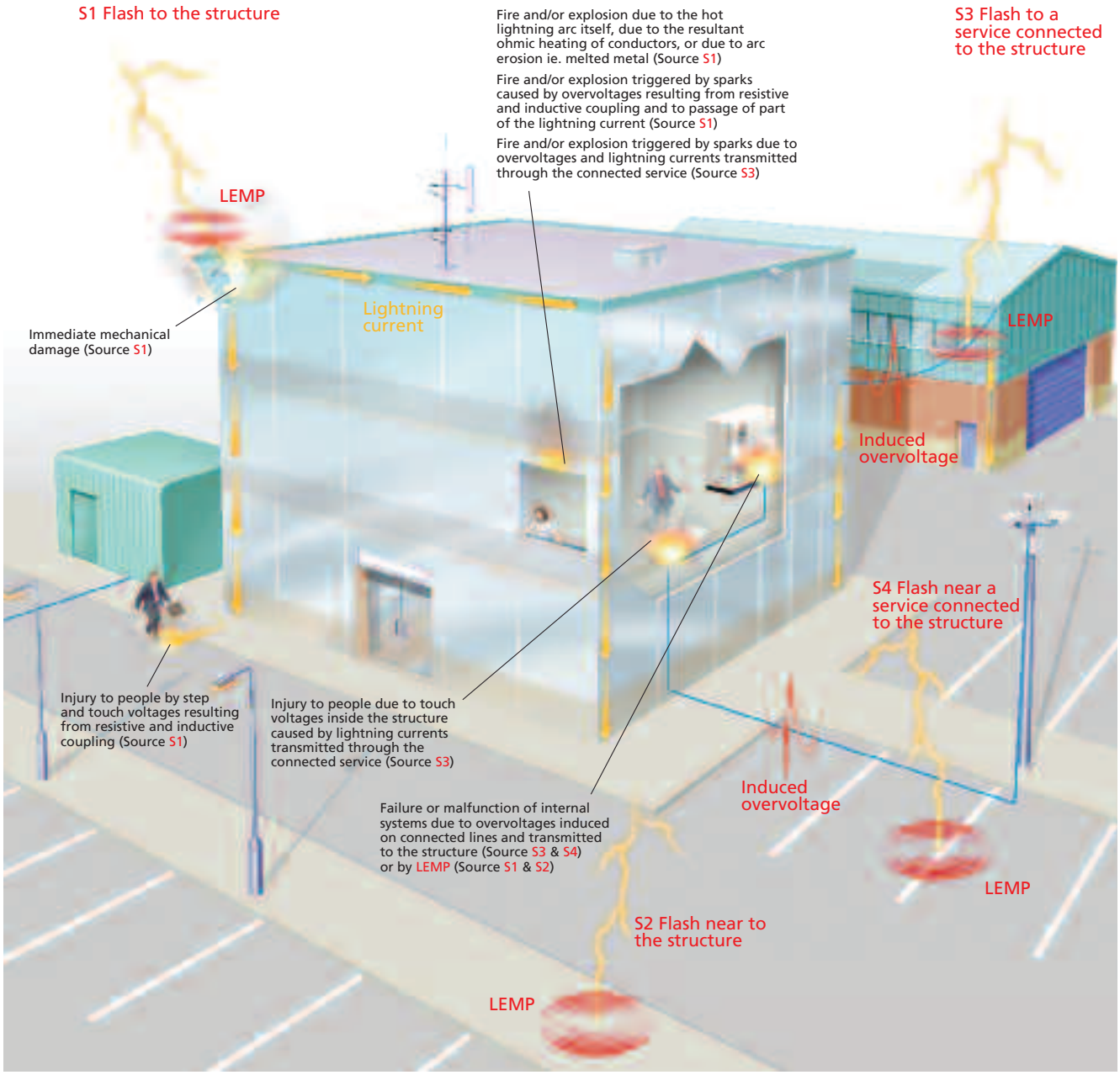


Figure 12: The types of damage and loss resulting from a lightning strike on or near a structure

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

Lightning Protection Zones (LPZ)

The concept of Lightning Protection Zones (LPZ) was introduced within BS EN/IEC 62305 particularly to assist in determining the protection measures required to establish protection measures to counter Lightning Electromagnetic Impulse (LEMP) within a structure.

The general principle is that the equipment requiring protection should be located in an LPZ whose electromagnetic characteristics are compatible with the equipment stress withstand or immunity capability.

The concept caters for external zones, with risk of direct lightning stroke (LPZ 0_A), or risk of partial lightning current occurring (LPZ 0_B), and levels of protection within internal zones (LPZ 1 & LPZ 2).

In general the higher the number of the zone (LPZ 2; LPZ 3 etc) the lower the electromagnetic effects expected. Typically, any sensitive electronic equipment should be located in higher numbered LPZs and be protected against LEMP by relevant Surge Protection Measures ('SPM' as defined in BS EN 62305:2011).

SPM were previously referred to as a LEMP Protection Measures System (LPMS) in BS EN/IEC 62305:2006.

Figure 13 highlights the LPZ concept as applied to the structure and to SPM. The concept is expanded upon in BS EN/IEC 62305-3 and BS EN/IEC 62305-4.

Selection of the most suitable SPM is made using the risk assessment in accordance with BS EN/IEC 62305-2.

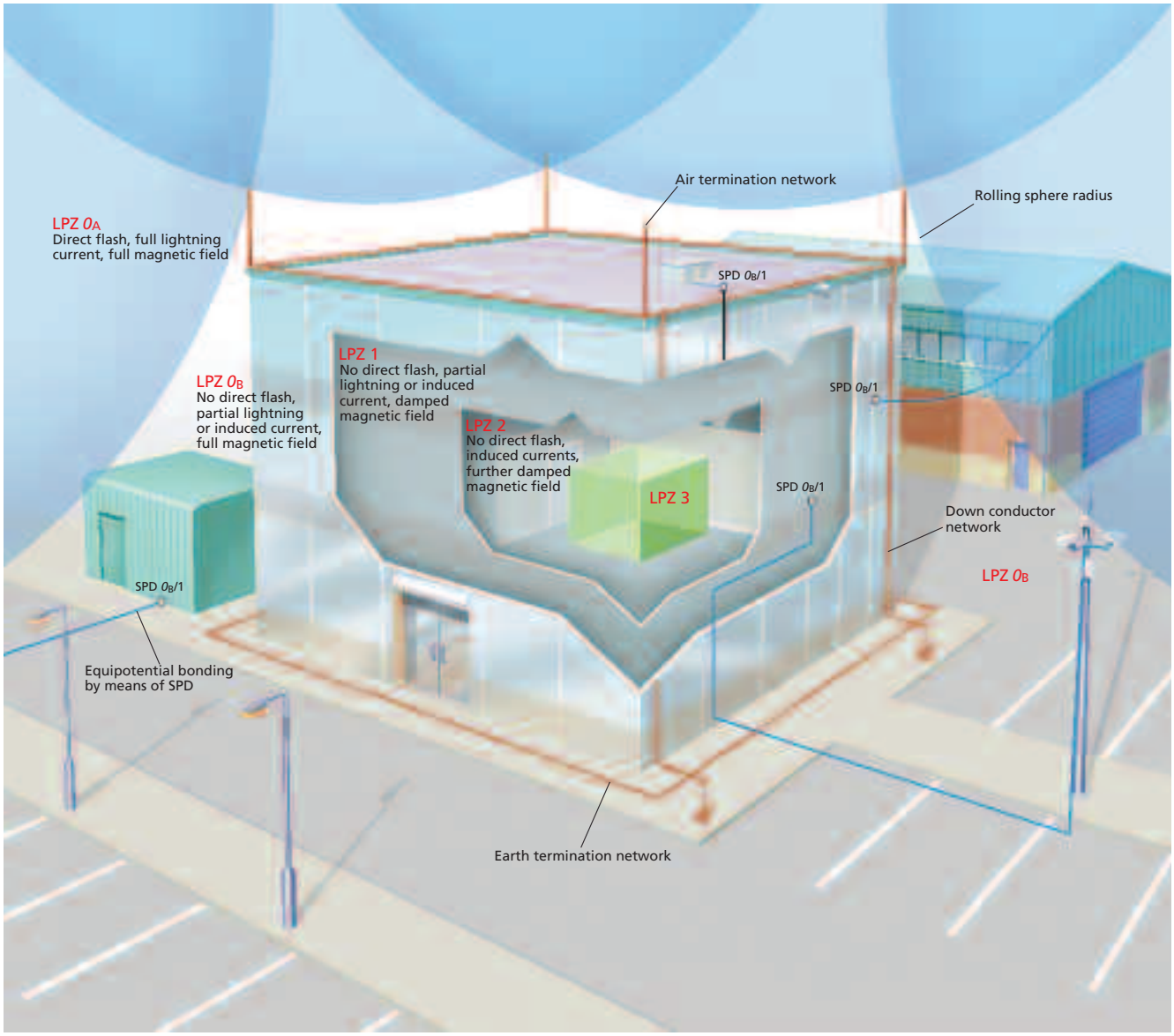


Figure 13: The LPZ concept

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

BS EN/IEC 62305-2 Risk management

BS EN/IEC 62305-2 is key to the correct implementation of BS EN/IEC 62305-3 and BS EN/IEC 62305-4. The assessment and management of risk is now significantly more in depth and extensive than the approach of BS 6651.

BS EN/IEC 62305-2 specifically deals with making a risk assessment, the results of which define the level of Lightning Protection System (LPS) required. While BS 6651 devoted 9 pages (including figures) to the subject of risk assessment, BS EN/IEC 62305-2 currently contains over 150 pages.

The first stage of the risk assessment is to identify which of the four types of loss (as identified in BS EN/IEC 62305-1) the structure and its contents can incur. The ultimate aim of the risk assessment is to quantify and if necessary reduce the relevant primary risks i.e.:

- R_1 **risk of loss of human life**
- R_2 **risk of loss of service to the public**
- R_3 **risk of loss of cultural heritage**
- R_4 **risk of loss of economic value**

For each of the first three primary risks, a tolerable risk (R_T) is set. This data can be sourced in Table 7 of IEC 62305-2 or Table NK.1 of the National Annex of BS EN 62305-2.

Each primary risk (R_n) is determined through a long series of calculations as defined within the standard. If the actual risk (R_n) is less than or equal to the tolerable risk (R_T), then no protection measures are needed. If the actual risk (R_n) is greater than its corresponding tolerable risk (R_T), then protection measures must be instigated. The above process is repeated (using new values that relate to the chosen protection measures) until R_n is less than or equal to its corresponding R_T.

It is this iterative process as shown in Figure 14 that decides the choice or indeed Lightning Protection Level (LPL) of Lightning Protection System (LPS) and Surge Protective Measures (SPM) to counter Lightning Electromagnetic impulse (LEMP).

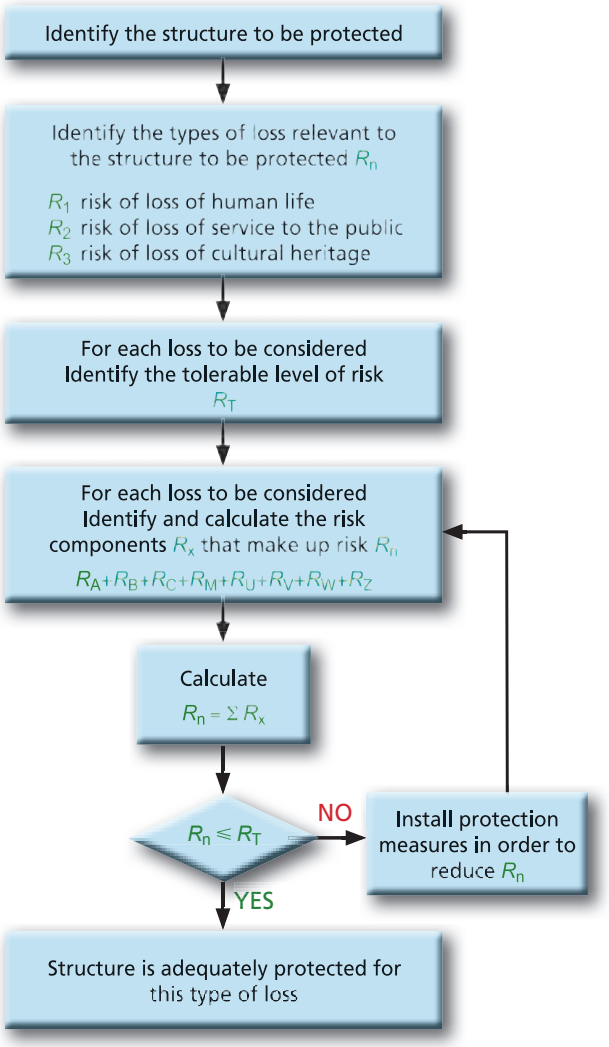


Figure 14: Procedure for deciding the need for protection (BS EN/IEC 62305-1 Figure 1)

StrikeRisk risk management software

An invaluable tool for those involved in undertaking the complex risk assessment calculations required by BS EN 62305-2, StrikeRisk facilitates the assessment of risk of loss due to lightning strikes and transient overvoltages caused by lightning.

Quick & easy to use, with full reporting capability, StrikeRisk automates risk assessment calculations and delivers results in minutes, rather than the hours or days it would take to do the same calculations by hand.

Contact Furse for more details about StrikeRisk.

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

BS EN/IEC 62305-3 Physical damage to structures and life hazard

This part of the suite of standards deals with protection measures in and around a structure and as such relates directly to the major part of BS 6651.

The main body of this part of the standard gives guidance on the design of an external Lightning Protection System (LPS), internal LPS and maintenance and inspection programmes.

Lightning Protection System (LPS)

BS EN/IEC 62305-1 has defined four Lightning Protection Levels (LPLs) based on probable minimum and maximum lightning currents. These LPLs equate directly to classes of Lightning Protection System (LPS).

The correlation between the four levels of LPL and LPS is identified in Table 7. In essence, the greater the LPL, the higher class of LPS is required.

LPL	Class of LPS
I	I
II	II
III	III
IV	IV

Table 7: Relation between Lightning Protection Level (LPL) and Class of LPS (BS EN/IEC 62305-3 Table 1)

The class of LPS to be installed is governed by the result of the risk assessment calculation highlighted in BS EN/IEC 62305-2.

External LPS design considerations

The lightning protection designer must initially consider the thermal and explosive effects caused at the point of a lightning strike and the consequences to the structure under consideration. Depending upon the consequences the designer may choose either of the following types of external LPS:

- Isolated
- Non-isolated

An Isolated LPS is typically chosen when the structure is constructed of combustible materials or presents a risk of explosion.

Conversely a non-isolated system may be fitted where no such danger exists.

An external LPS consists of:

- Air termination system
- Down conductor system
- Earth termination system

These individual elements of an LPS should be connected together using appropriate lightning protection components (LPC) complying (in the case of BS EN 62305) with BS EN 50164 series (note this BS EN series is due to be superceded by the BS EN/IEC 62561 series). This will ensure that in the event of a lightning current discharge to the structure, the correct design and choice of components will minimize any potential damage.

Air termination system

The role of an air termination system is to capture the lightning discharge current and dissipate it harmlessly to earth via the down conductor and earth termination system. Therefore it is vitally important to use a correctly designed air termination system.

BS EN/IEC 62305-3 advocates the following, in any combination, for the design of the air termination:

- Air rods (or finials) whether they are free standing masts or linked with conductors to form a mesh on the roof
- Catenary (or suspended) conductors, whether they are supported by free standing masts or linked with conductors to form a mesh on the roof
- Meshed conductor network that may lie in direct contact with the roof or be suspended above it (in the event that it is of paramount importance that the roof is not exposed to a direct lightning discharge)

The standard makes it quite clear that all types of air termination systems that are used shall meet the positioning requirements laid down in the body of the standard. It highlights that the air termination components should be installed on corners, exposed points and edges of the structure.

The three basic methods recommended for determining the position of the air termination systems are:

- The rolling sphere method
- The protective angle method
- The mesh method

These methods are detailed over the following pages.

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

The rolling sphere method

The rolling sphere method is a simple means of identifying areas of a structure that need protection, taking into account the possibility of side strikes to the structure. The basic concept of applying the rolling sphere to a structure is illustrated in Figure 15.

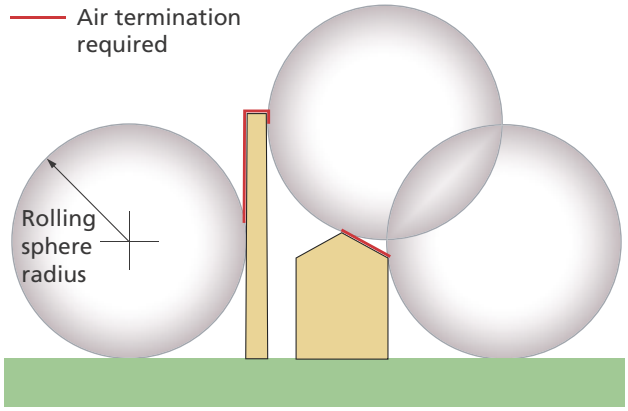


Figure 15: Application of the rolling sphere method

The rolling sphere method was used in BS 6651, the only difference being that in BS EN/IEC 62305 there are different radii of the rolling sphere that correspond to the relevant class of LPS (see Table 8).

Class of LPS	Rolling sphere radius (m)
I	20
II	30
III	45
IV	60

Table 8: Maximum values of rolling sphere radius corresponding to the Class of LPS

This method is suitable for defining zones of protection for all types of structures, particularly those of complex geometry.

The protective angle method

The protective angle method is a mathematical simplification of the rolling sphere method. The protective angle (a) is the angle created between the tip (A) of the vertical rod and a line projected down to the surface on which the rod sits (see Figure 16).

The protective angle afforded by an air rod is clearly a three dimensional concept whereby the rod is assigned a cone of protection by sweeping the line AC at the angle of protection a full 360° around the air rod.

The protective angle differs with varying height of the air rod and class of LPS. The protective angle afforded by an air rod is determined from Table 2 of BS EN/IEC 62305-3 (see Figure 17).

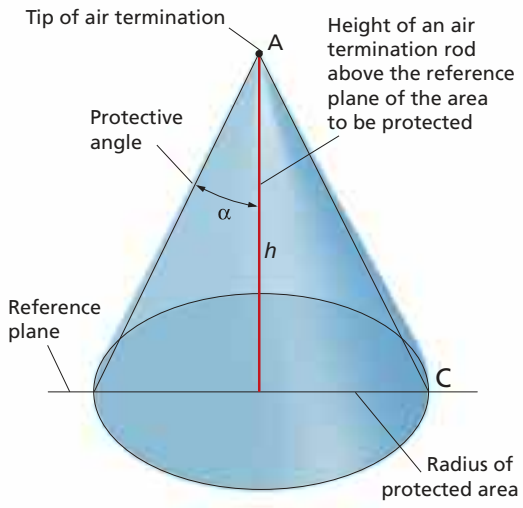
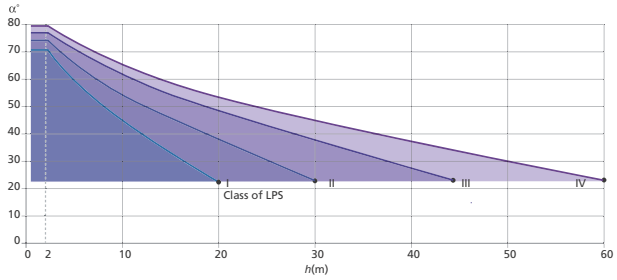


Figure 16: The protective angle method for a single air rod

Varying the protection angle is a change to the simple 45° zone of protection afforded in most cases in BS 6651. Furthermore the new standard uses the height of the air termination system above the reference plane, whether that be ground or roof level (See Figure 18).



Note 1 Not applicable beyond the values marked with •
Only rolling sphere and mesh methods apply in these cases
Note 2 *h* is the height of air-termination above the reference plane of the area to be protected
Note 3 The angle will not change for values of *h* below 2m

Figure 17: Determination of the protective angle (BS EN/IEC 62305-3 Table 2)

The protective angle method is suitable for simple shaped buildings. However this method is only valid up to a height equal to the rolling sphere radius of the appropriate LPL.

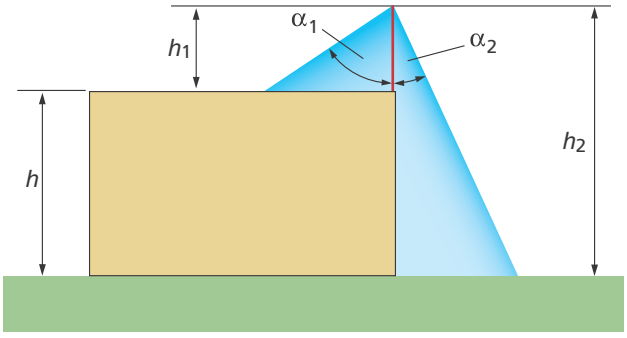


Figure 18: Effect of the height of the reference plane on the protection angle

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

The mesh method

This is the method that was most commonly used under the recommendations of BS 6651. Again, within BS EN/IEC 62305 four different air termination mesh sizes are defined and correspond to the relevant class of LPS (see Table 9).

Class of LPS	Mesh size (m)
I	5 x 5
II	10 x 10
III	15 x 15
IV	20 x 20

Table 9: Maximum values of mesh size corresponding to the Class of LPS

This method is suitable where plain surfaces require protection if the following conditions are met:

- Air termination conductors must be positioned at roof edges, on roof overhangs and on the ridges of roof with a pitch in excess of 1 in 10 (5.7°)
- No metal installation protrudes above the air termination system

Modern research on lightning inflicted damage has shown that the edges and corners of roofs are most susceptible to damage.

So on all structures particularly with flat roofs, perimeter conductors should be installed as close to the outer edges of the roof as is practicable.

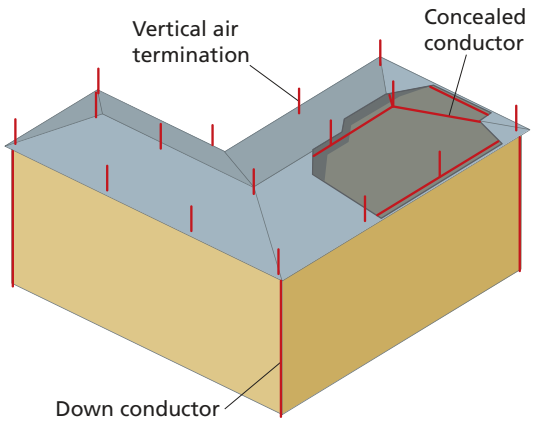


Figure 19: Concealed air termination network

As in BS 6651, the current standard permits the use of conductors (whether they be fortuitous metalwork or dedicated LP conductors) under the roof. Vertical air rods (finials) or strike plates should be mounted above the roof and connected to the conductor system beneath. The air rods should be spaced not more than 10 m apart and if strike plates are used as an alternative, these should be strategically placed over the roof area not more than 5 m apart.

Non-conventional air termination systems

A lot of technical (and commercial) debate has raged over the years regarding the validity of the claims made by the proponents of such systems.

This topic was discussed extensively within the technical working groups that compiled BS EN/IEC 62305. The outcome was to remain with the information housed within this standard.

BS EN/IEC 62305 states unequivocally that the volume or zone of protection afforded by the air termination system (e.g. air rod) shall be determined only by the real physical dimension of the air termination system.

This statement is reinforced within the 2011 version of BS EN 62305, by being incorporated in the body of the standard, rather than forming part of an Annex (Annex A of BS EN/IEC 62305-3:2006).

Typically if the air rod is 5 m tall then the only claim for the zone of protection afforded by this air rod would be based on 5 m and the relevant class of LPS and not any enhanced dimension claimed by some non-conventional air rods.

There is no other standard being contemplated to run in parallel with this standard BS EN/IEC 62305.

Natural components

When metallic roofs are being considered as a natural air termination arrangement, then BS 6651 gave guidance on the minimum thickness and type of material under consideration.

BS EN/IEC 62305-3 gives similar guidance as well as additional information if the roof has to be considered puncture proof from a lightning discharge (see Table 10).

Class of LPS	Material	Thickness(1) t (mm)	Thickness(2) t' (mm)
I to IV	Lead	-	2.0
	Steel (stainless, galvanized)	4	0.5
	Titanium	4	0.5
	Copper	5	0.5
	Aluminium	7	0.65
	Zinc	-	0.7

(1) Thickness t prevents puncture, hot spot or ignition.
(2) Thickness t' only for metal sheets if it is not important to prevent puncture, hot spot or ignition problems.

Table 10: Minimum thickness of metal sheets or metal pipes in air termination systems (BS EN/IEC 62305-3 Table 3)

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

Down conductors

Down conductors should within the bounds of practical constraints take the most direct route from the air termination system to the earth termination system. The greater the number of down conductors the better the lightning current is shared between them. This is enhanced further by equipotential bonding to the conductive parts of the structure.

Lateral connections sometimes referred to as coronal bands or ring conductors provided either by fortuitous metalwork or external conductors at regular intervals are also encouraged. The down conductor spacing should correspond with the relevant class of LPS (see Table 11).

Class of LPS	Typical distances (m)
I	10
II	10
III	15
IV	20

Table 11: Typical values of the distance between down conductors according to the Class of LPS (BS EN/IEC 62305-3 Table 4)

There should always be a minimum of two down conductors distributed around the perimeter of the structure. Down conductors should wherever possible be installed at each exposed corner of the structure as research has shown these to carry the major part of the lightning current.

Natural components

BS EN/IEC 62305, like BS 6651, encourages the use of fortuitous metal parts on or within the structure to be incorporated into the LPS.

Where BS 6651 encouraged an electrical continuity when using reinforcing bars located in concrete structures, so too does BS EN/IEC 62305-3. Additionally, it states that reinforcing bars are welded, clamped with suitable connection components or overlapped a minimum of 20 times the rebar diameter. This is to ensure that those reinforcing bars likely to carry lightning currents have secure connections from one length to the next.

When internal reinforcing bars are required to be connected to external down conductors or earthing network either of the arrangements shown in Figure 20 is suitable. If the connection from the bonding conductor to the rebar is to be encased in concrete then the standard recommends that two clamps are used, one connected to one length of rebar and the other to a different length of rebar. The joints should then be encased by a moisture inhibiting compound such as Denso tape.

If the reinforcing bars (or structural steel frames) are to be used as down conductors then electrical continuity should be ascertained from the air termination system to the earthing system. For new build structures this

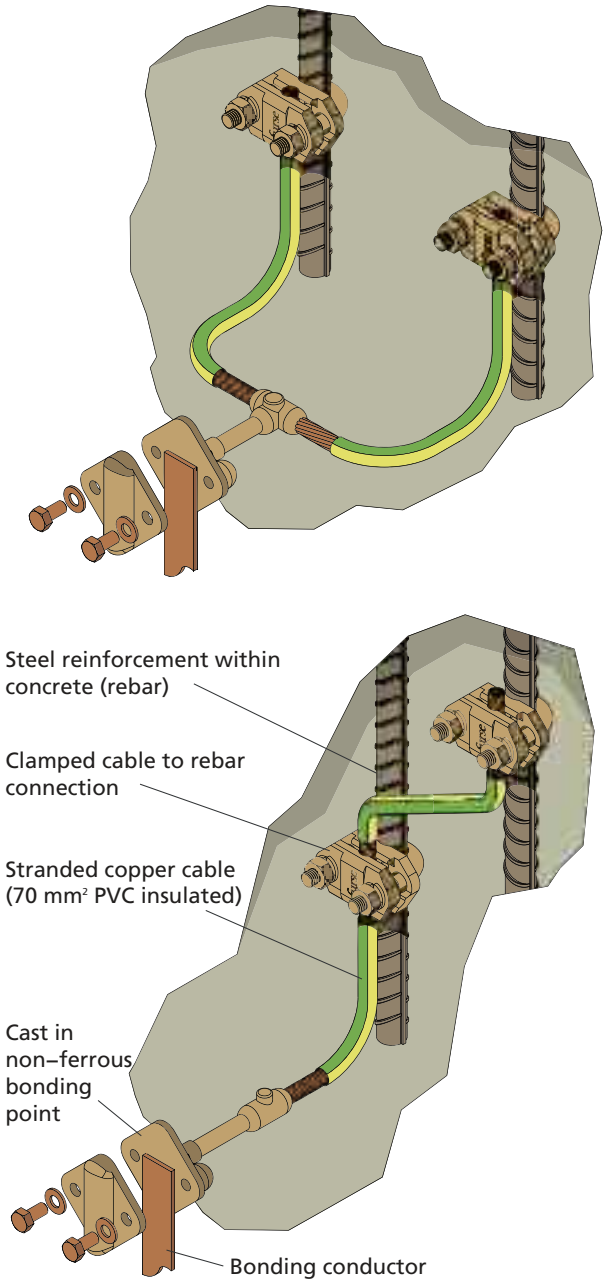


Figure 20: Typical methods of bonding to steel reinforcement within concrete

can be decided at the early construction stage by using dedicated reinforcing bars or alternatively to run a dedicated copper conductor from the top of the structure to the foundation prior to the pouring of the concrete. This dedicated copper conductor should be bonded to the adjoining/adjacent reinforcing bars periodically.

If there is doubt as to the route and continuity of the reinforcing bars within existing structures then an external down conductor system should be installed. These should ideally be bonded into the reinforcing network of the structures at the top and bottom of the structure.

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

Earth termination system

The earth termination system is vital for the dispersion of lightning current safely and effectively into the ground.

In line with BS 6651, the new standard recommends a single integrated earth termination system for a structure, combining lightning protection, power and telecommunication systems. The agreement of the operating authority or owner of the relevant systems should be obtained prior to any bonding taking place.

A good earth connection should possess the following characteristics:

- Low electrical resistance between the electrode and the earth. The lower the earth electrode resistance the more likely the lightning current will choose to flow down that path in preference to any other, allowing the current to be conducted safely to and dissipated in the earth
- Good corrosion resistance. The choice of material for the earth electrode and its connections is of vital importance. It will be buried in soil for many years so has to be totally dependable

The standard advocates a low earthing resistance requirement and points out that it can be achieved with an overall earth termination system of 10 ohms or less.

Three basic earth electrode arrangements are used.

- Type A arrangement
- Type B arrangement
- Foundation earth electrodes

Type A arrangement

This consists of horizontal or vertical earth electrodes, connected to each down conductor fixed on the outside of the structure. This is in essence the earthing system used in BS 6651, where each down conductor has an earth electrode (rod) connected to it.

Type B arrangement

This arrangement is essentially a fully connected ring earth electrode that is sited around the periphery of the structure and is in contact with the surrounding soil for a minimum 80% of its total length (i.e. 20% of its overall length may be housed in say the basement of the structure and not in direct contact with the earth).

Foundation earth electrodes

This is essentially a type B earthing arrangement. It comprises conductors that are installed in the concrete foundation of the structure. If any additional lengths of electrodes are required they need to meet the same criteria as those for type B arrangement. Foundation earth electrodes can be used to augment the steel reinforcing foundation mesh.

A sample of Furse high quality earthing components.

Separation (isolation) distance of the external LPS

A separation distance (i.e. the electrical insulation) between the external LPS and the structural metal parts is essentially required. This will minimise any chance of partial lightning current being introduced internally in the structure.

This can be achieved by placing lightning conductors sufficiently far away from any conductive parts that have routes leading into the structure. So, if the lightning discharge strikes the lightning conductor, it cannot `bridge the gap' and flash over to the adjacent metalwork.

BS EN/IEC 62305 recommends a single integrated earth termination system for a structure, combining lightning protection, power and telecommunication systems.

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

furse

Internal LPS design considerations

The fundamental role of the internal LPS is to ensure the avoidance of dangerous sparking occurring within the structure to be protected. This could be due, following a lightning discharge, to lightning current flowing in the external LPS or indeed other conductive parts of the structure and attempting to flash or spark over to internal metallic installations.

Carrying out appropriate equipotential bonding measures or ensuring there is a sufficient electrical insulation distance between the metallic parts can avoid dangerous sparking between different metallic parts.

Lightning equipotential bonding

Equipotential bonding is simply the electrical interconnection of all appropriate metallic installations/parts, such that in the event of lightning currents flowing, no metallic part is at a different voltage potential with respect to one another. If the metallic parts are essentially at the same potential then the risk of sparking or flashover is nullified.

This electrical interconnection can be achieved by natural/fortuitous bonding or by using specific bonding conductors that are sized according to Tables 8 and 9 of BS EN/IEC 62305-3.

Bonding can also be accomplished by the use of surge protective devices (SPDs) where the direct connection with bonding conductors is not suitable.

Figure 21 (which is based on BS EN/IEC 62305-3 fig E.43) shows a typical example of an equipotential bonding arrangement. The gas, water and central heating system are all bonded directly to the equipotential bonding bar located inside but close to an outer wall near ground level. The power cable is bonded via a suitable SPD, upstream from the electric meter, to the equipotential bonding bar. This bonding bar should be located close to the main distribution board (MDB) and also closely connected to the earth termination system with short length conductors. In larger or extended structures several bonding bars may be required but they should all be interconnected with each other.

The screen of any antenna cable along with any shielded power supply to electronic appliances being routed into the structure should also be bonded at the equipotential bar.

Further guidance relating to equipotential bonding, meshed interconnection earthing systems and SPD selection can be found in the Furse guidebook.

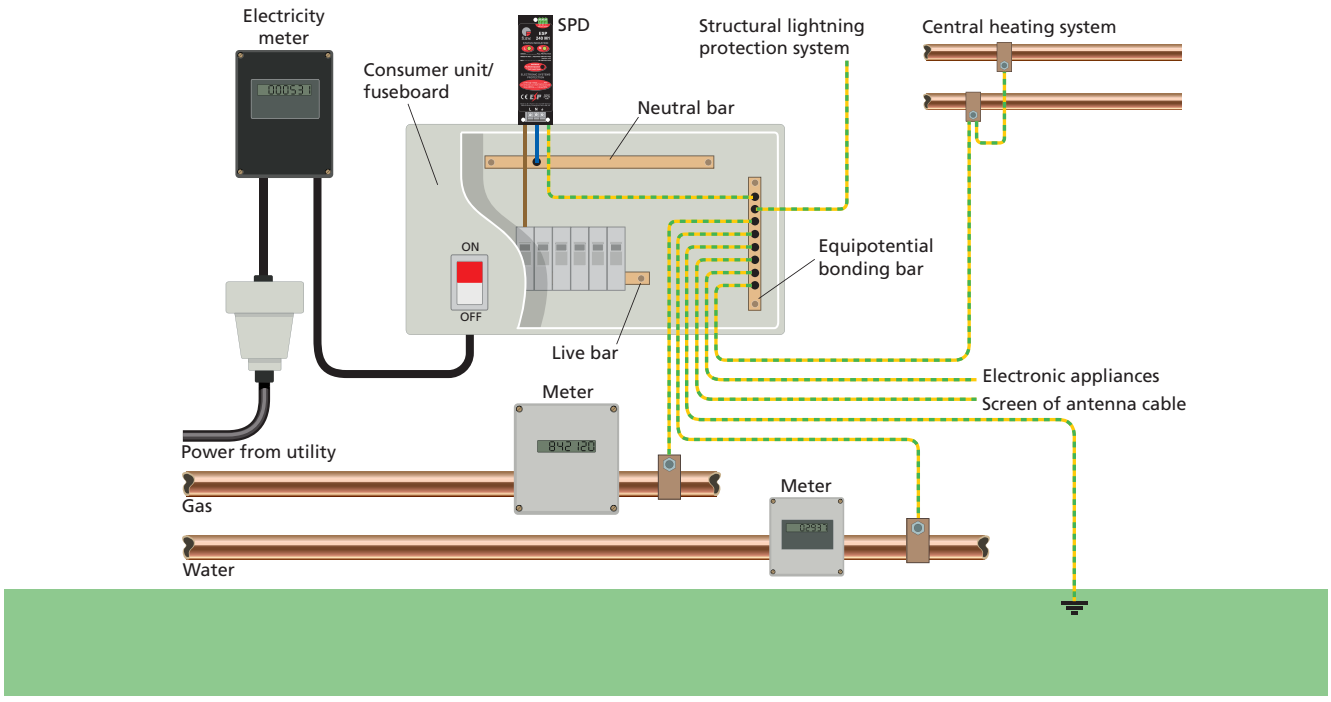


Figure 21: Example of main equipotential bonding

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

BS EN/IEC 62305-4 Electrical and electronic systems within structures

Electronic systems now pervade almost every aspect of our lives, from the work environment, through filling the car with petrol and even shopping at the local supermarket. As a society, we are now heavily reliant on the continuous and efficient running of such systems. The use of computers, electronic process controls and telecommunications has exploded during the last two decades. Not only are there more systems in existence, the physical size of the electronics involved has reduced considerably (smaller size means less energy required to damage circuits).

BS EN/IEC 62305 accepts that we now live in the electronic age, making LEMP (Lightning Electromagnetic Impulse) protection for electronic and electrical systems integral to the standard through part 4. LEMP is the term given to the overall electromagnetic effects of lightning, including conducted surges (transient overvoltages and currents) and radiated electromagnetic field effects.

LEMP damage is so prevalent such that it is identified as one of the specific types (D3) to be protected against and that LEMP damage can occur from ALL strike points to the structure or connected services - direct or indirect - for further reference to the types of damage caused by lightning see Table 5 on page 270. This extended approach also takes into account the danger of fire or explosion associated with services connected to the structure, e.g. power, telecoms and other metallic lines.

Lightning is not the only threat...

Transient overvoltages caused by electrical switching events are very common and can be a source of considerable interference. Current flowing through a

Motors create switching events

conductor creates a magnetic field in which energy is stored. When the current is interrupted or switched off, the energy in the magnetic field is suddenly released. In an attempt to dissipate itself it becomes a high voltage transient.

The more stored energy, the larger the resulting transient. Higher currents and longer lengths of conductor both contribute to more energy stored and also released!

This is why inductive loads such as motors, transformers and electrical drives are all common causes of switching transients.

Significance of BS EN/IEC 62305-4

Previously transient overvoltage or surge protection was included as an advisory annex in the BS 6651 standard, with a separate risk assessment. As a result protection was often fitted after equipment damage was suffered, often through obligation to insurance companies. However, the single risk assessment in BS EN/IEC 62305 dictates whether structural and/or LEMP protection is required hence structural lightning protection cannot now be considered in isolation from transient overvoltage protection - known as Surge Protective Devices (SPDs) within this new standard. This in itself is a significant deviation from that of BS 6651.

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

Indeed, as per BS EN/IEC 62305-3, an LPS system can no longer be fitted without lightning current or equipotential bonding SPDs to incoming metallic services that have "live cores" - such as power and telecoms cables - which cannot be directly bonded to earth. Such SPDs are required to protect against the risk of loss of human life by preventing dangerous sparking that could present fire or electric shock hazards.

Lightning current or equipotential bonding SPDs are also used on overhead service lines feeding the structure that are at risk from a direct strike. However, the use of these SPDs alone "provides no effective protection against failure of sensitive electrical or electronic systems", to quote BS EN/IEC 62305 part 4, which is specifically dedicated to the protection of electrical and electronic systems within structures.

Lightning current SPDs form one part of a coordinated set of SPDs that include overvoltage SPDs - which are needed in total to effectively protect sensitive electrical and electronic systems from both lightning and switching transients.

Lightning Protection Zones (LPZs)

Whilst BS 6651 recognised a concept of zoning in Annex C (Location Categories A, B and C), BS EN/IEC 62305-4 defines the concept of Lightning Protection Zones (LPZs). Figure 22 illustrates the basic LPZ concept defined by protection measures against LEMP as detailed within part 4.

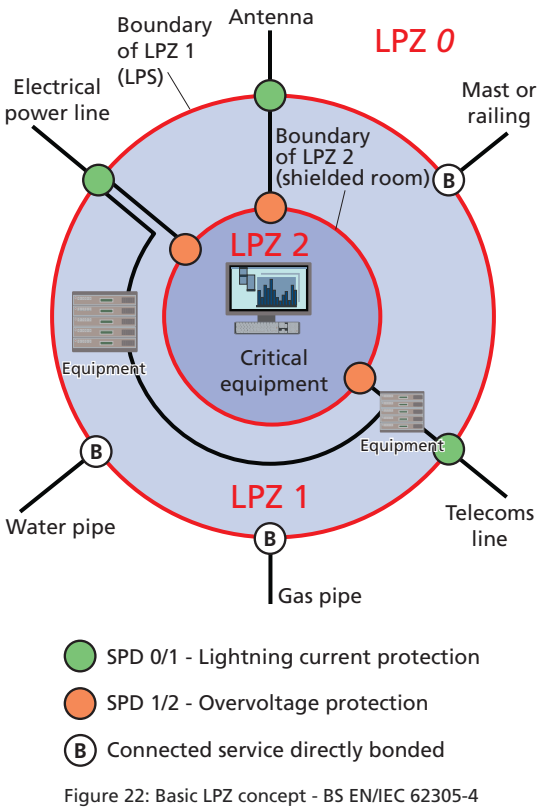


Figure 22: Basic LPZ concept - BS EN/IEC 62305-4

Within a structure a series of LPZs are created to have, or identified as already having, successively less exposure to the effects of lightning.

Successive zones use a combination of bonding, shielding and coordinated SPDs to achieve a significant reduction in LEMP severity, from conducted surge currents and transient overvoltages, as well as radiated magnetic field effects. Designers coordinate these levels so that the more sensitive equipment is sited in the more protected zones.

The LPZs can be split into two categories - 2 external zones (LPZ 0_A, LPZ 0_B) and usually 2 internal zones (LPZ 1, 2) although further zones can be introduced for a further reduction of the electromagnetic field and lightning current if required.

External zones

LPZ 0_A is the area subject to direct lightning strokes and therefore may have to carry up to the full lightning current.

This is typically the roof area of a structure. The full electromagnetic field occurs here.

LPZ 0_B is the area not subject to direct lightning strokes and is typically the sidewalls of a structure.

However the full electromagnetic field still occurs here and conducted partial lightning currents and switching surges can occur here.

Internal zones

LPZ 1 is the internal area that is subject to partial lightning currents. The conducted lightning currents and/or switching surges are reduced compared with the external zones LPZ 0_A, LPZ 0_B.

This is typically the area where services enter the structure or where the main power switchboard is located.

LPZ 2 is an internal area that is further located inside the structure where the remnants of lightning impulse currents and/or switching surges are reduced compared with LPZ 1.

This is typically a screened room or, for mains power, at the sub-distribution board area.

Protection levels within a zone must be coordinated with the immunity characteristics of the equipment to be protected, i.e., the more sensitive the equipment, the more protected the zone required.

The existing fabric and layout of a building may make readily apparent zones, or LPZ techniques may have to be applied to create the required zones.

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

Surge Protection Measures (SPM)

Some areas of a structure, such as a screened room, are naturally better protected from lightning than others and it is possible to extend the more protected zones by careful design of the LPS, earth bonding of metallic services such as water and gas, and cabling techniques. However it is the correct installation of coordinated Surge Protective Devices (SPDs) that protect equipment from damage as well as ensuring continuity of its operation - critical for eliminating downtime. These measures in total are referred to as Surge Protection Measures (SPM) (formerly LEMP Protection Measures System (LPMS)).

When applying bonding, shielding and SPDs, technical excellence must be balanced with economic necessity. For new builds, bonding and screening measures can be integrally designed to form part of the complete SPM. However, for an existing structure, retrofitting a set of coordinated SPDs is likely to be the easiest and most cost-effective solution.

Coordinated SPDs

BS EN/IEC 62305-4 emphasises the use of coordinated SPDs for the protection of equipment within their environment. This simply means a series of SPDs whose locations and LEMP handling attributes are coordinated in such a way as to protect the equipment in their environment by reducing the LEMP effects to a safe level. So there may be a heavy duty lightning current SPD at the service entrance to handle the majority of the surge energy (partial lightning current from an LPS and/or overhead lines) with the respective transient overvoltage controlled to safe levels by coordinated plus downstream overvoltage SPDs to protect terminal equipment including potential damage by switching sources, e.g. large inductive motors. Appropriate SPDs should be fitted wherever services cross from one LPZ to another.

Coordinated SPDs have to effectively operate together as a cascaded system to protect equipment in their environment. For example the lightning current SPD at the service entrance should handle the majority of surge energy, sufficiently relieving the downstream overvoltage SPDs to control the overvoltage.

Appropriate SPDs should be fitted wherever services cross from one LPZ to another

Poor coordination could mean that the overvoltage SPDs are subject to too much surge energy putting both itself and potentially equipment at risk from damage.

Furthermore, voltage protection levels or let-through voltages of installed SPDs must be coordinated with the insulating withstand voltage of the parts of the installation and the immunity withstand voltage of electronic equipment.

Enhanced SPDs

Whilst outright damage to equipment is not desirable, the need to minimize downtime as a result of loss of operation or malfunction of equipment can also be critical. This is particularly important for industries that serve the public, be they hospitals, financial institutions, manufacturing plants or commercial businesses, where the inability to provide their service due to the loss of operation of equipment would result in significant health and safety and/or financial consequences.

Standard SPDs may only protect against common mode surges (between live conductors and earth), providing effective protection against outright damage but not against downtime due to system disruption.

BS EN 62305 therefore considers the use of enhanced SPDs (SPD*) that further reduce the risk of damage and malfunction to critical equipment where continuous operation is required. Installers will therefore need to be much more aware of the application and installation requirements of SPDs than perhaps they may have been previously.

Superior or enhanced SPDs provide lower (better) let-through voltage protection against surges in both common mode and differential mode (between live conductors) and therefore also provide additional protection over bonding and shielding measures.

Such enhanced SPDs can even offer up to mains Type 1+2+3 or data/telecom Test Cat D+C+B protection within one unit. As terminal equipment, e.g. computers, tends to be more vulnerable to differential mode surges, this additional protection can be a vital consideration.

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

furse

Furthermore, the capacity to protect against common and differential mode surges permits equipment to remain in continued operation during surge activity - offering considerable benefit to commercial, industrial and public service organisations alike.

All Furse SPDs offer enhanced SPD performance with industry leading low let-through voltages (voltage protection level, U_p), as this is the best choice to achieve cost-effective, maintenance-free repeated protection in addition to preventing costly system downtime. Low let-through voltage protection in all common and differential modes means fewer units are required to provide protection, which saves on unit and installation costs, as well as installation time.

All Furse SPDs offer enhanced SPD performance with industry leading low let-through voltage

Conclusion

Lightning poses a clear threat to a structure but a growing threat to the systems within the structure due to the increased use and reliance of electrical and electronic equipment. The BS EN/IEC 62305 series of standards clearly acknowledge this. Structural lightning protection can no longer be in isolation from transient overvoltage or surge protection of equipment. The use of enhanced SPDs provides a practical cost-effective means of protection allowing continuous operation of critical systems during LEMP activity.

A Guide to BS EN 62305 Protection Against Lightning

Further to this summary on BS EN/IEC 62305, we have available a comprehensive guide to the BS EN 62305 standard for those interested in learning more about the new developments governing lightning protection design and installation. This A4 Guide helps to explain in clear terms the requirements of BS EN 62305. Following the 4 sections of the standard (Part 1 - General principles; Part 2 - Risk management; Part 3 - Physical damage to structures and life hazard; and Part 4 - Electrical and electronic systems within structures) the Guide provides the information necessary to enable the reader to identify all risks and calculate the required level of protection in accordance with BS EN 62305.

To request your free of charge copy - contact us directly at any of the addresses given on the back cover or visit **www.furse.com**.

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

BS EN 50164 series: Lightning protection components (LPC)

The BS EN 50164 series of standards focuses on design and performance of components which are to be installed in an external LPS.

Designers/users of these systems need to be assured that the components, conductors, earth electrodes etc that will be installed have the requisite durability to survive long term exposure to the environmental elements whilst retaining the ability to dissipate lightning current safely and harmlessly to earth.

The BS EN 50164 series of standards defines the processes by which these critical lightning protection components are judged fit for purpose.

There are currently seven parts to the series:

- BS EN 50164-1:2008 Lightning protection components (LPC) Part 1: Requirement for connection components
- BS EN 50164-2:2008 Lightning protection components (LPC) Part 2: Requirements for conductors and earth electrodes
- BS EN 50164-3:2009 Lightning protection components (LPC) Part 3: Requirements for isolating spark gaps (ISG)
- BS EN 50164-4:2008 Lightning protection components (LPC) Part 4: Requirements for conductor fasteners
- BS EN 50164-5:2009 Lightning protection components (LPC) Part 5: Requirements for earth electrode inspection housings and earth electrode seals
- BS EN 50164-6:2009 Lightning protection components (LPC) Part 6: Requirements for lightning strike counters
- BS EN 50164-7:2008 Lightning protection components (LPC) Part 7: Requirements for earth enhancing compounds

Note: whilst BS EN 50164 is currently in force, a comparable IEC standard (IEC 62561) is being published in 2012, which in time will supercede BS EN 50164.

Independent testing

Whereas the previous standard focused on the use of specific materials to ensure compliance, BS EN 50164 requires manufacturers to undertake thorough testing and performance measurement of their components in order to gain compliance.

Three specimens of the component are tested, with conductors and specimens prepared and assembled in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, e.g. to recommended tightening torques.

Testing can include environmental preconditioning (various treatments such as salt mist spray or exposure to a humid sulphorous atmosphere etc.) followed by subjecting components to simulated lightning discharges to assess their capacity to cope with onerous conditions.

Environmental preconditioning is designed to rapidly replicate the effect of component ageing under expected environmental conditions at site, to prove the component's ability to conduct lightning over time.

Testing therefore ensures components have been appropriately constructed for their application, meet the requirements of the standard and will prove safe in use for a number of years.

Furse product tests are undertaken by an independent RvA Certified test laboratory - The Research Development and Certification Centre, High Voltage and High Current Testing Laboratory - to ensure our products conform to BS EN 50164.

Environmental ageing chamber for ammonia atmosphere ageing

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

furse

Furse lightning protection components, showing results after environmental preconditioning and lightning discharge testing

Passing the test

Each part of BS EN 50164 defines its own criteria for satisfactory performance of components.

All three specimens of a tested component must satisfy the conditions set out by BS EN 50164 in order for the testing to be deemed successful.

Following testing, a full test report with certification should be produced by the independent laboratory for all components satisfying the test criteria.

BS EN 50164 requires manufacturers to retain the test report along with adequate documentation to support testing and product application, including installation instructions.

Furse component performance

By choosing lightning protection components conforming to the BS EN 50164 series, the designer ensures he or she is using the best products on the market and is in compliance with BS EN 62305.

Furse structural lightning protection and earthing components are therefore rigorously tested to this standard. Our connection components conform to BS EN 50164-1, our conductors and earth electrodes to BS EN 50164-2.

Through independent testing, Furse products are proven to withstand the constant exposure to the environment as required by an LPS, thereby ensuring they will continue to dissipate lightning current safely and harmlessly to earth over the long term.

All Furse connection components are designed to conform to the BS EN 50164-1:2008 test procedures

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

furse

Earthing standards

Installation of a well designed earthing system is a fundamental requirement for all structures and electrical systems (at all voltages).

Effective earthing safeguards people from risk of electric shock, in that *'hazardous-live-parts shall not be accessible and accessible conductive parts shall not be hazardous live'*, and ensures a low impedance route to earth for currents in the electrical system, under both normal and fault conditions.

A number of national and international standards have been published which define earthing system design parameters for structures, electrical equipment and systems, including:

- BS 7430:2011 Code of practice for protective earthing of electrical installations
- BS 7354:1990 Code of practice for design of high voltage open terminal stations
- IEEE Std 80:2000 IEEE Guide for safety in AC substation grounding
- ENA TS 41-24 Guidelines for the design, installation, testing & maintenance of main earthing systems in substations

The design, specification, inspection and periodic testing of earthing systems should follow the guidance and recommendations provided by these standards.

BS 7430:2011 - Protective earthing of electrical installations

British Standard BS 7430 provides guidance on earthing of general land-based electrical installations in and around buildings in the UK, including:

- Low voltage installation earthing and equipotential bonding for general, industrial and commercial buildings, locations with increased risk, rail systems etc
- The interface between low voltage and high voltage substations
- Earthing of generators and Uninterruptible Power Supplies (UPSs) supplying low voltage installations

BS 7430 defines the elements for creating an appropriate earthing arrangement for a low voltage installation, including a main earthing terminal, protective conductors, earthing conductors and circuit protective conductors, and the use of earth electrodes to dissipate currents to the general mass of earth.

Extending the earthing arrangement through the use of equipotential bonding measures to cover exposed and conductive metal parts is further recommended to protect against step and touch voltages, and to remove risk of dangerous sparking.

Five classes of low voltage electrical installation are defined within the standard - TN-S, TN-C, TN-C-S, TT and IT.

Performance requirements for earthing these low voltage installations are defined in the IET Wiring Regulations, BS 7671:2008(+A1:2011).

The earthing arrangement should be sufficiently robust to ensure it lasts the lifetime of the installation, and be protected from mechanical damage and corrosion so that it remains capable of carrying the maximum expected current, under both normal and fault conditions.

BS 7430 therefore defines selection parameters for the earthing arrangement, e.g. the size and material for conductors, earth electrodes etc, and makes clear the need for careful consideration of site conditions (soil composition and resistivity).

Taking actual measurements at the site is important to gauge the expected effectiveness of the earthing arrangement, and guidance is provided for measuring resistance calculations for earth plates, earth rods, ring conductor and foundation earth electrodes.

Where necessary in high resistivity areas or on rocky ground, treatment of the soil through use of an earth electrode backfill is recommended to improve earth contact resistance.

Substation earthing

BS 7354, IEEE std. 80 and ENA TS 41-24 reference the requirements for earthing of substations.

The design and specification of an appropriate earthing arrangement for substations is essential to provide a low impedance path for earth, fault, and lightning currents to earth, and to protect personnel on site from potentially fatal step and touch voltages.

These standards provide guidance on (but not limited to):

- Maximum permitted step and touch voltages
- Methods for calculating earthing system design
- High voltage earth electrode selection, including type, material & size
- Switching and busbar arrangement
- Equipotential bonding
- Insulation co-ordination

Primary to these standards is limiting earth potential rise (EPR) under earth fault conditions so that step and touch potential limits are not exceeded, and earth resistance remains as low as possible.

Essentially, use of an earthing grid consisting of horizontal cross-bonded earthing conductors is recommended, with additional earth rods where the site includes low resistivity layers beneath the surface.

These earth rods mitigate seasonal variations in earth grid resistance at the grid's burial depth.

Furse power earthing solutions have been specified for many installations worldwide. For more information, or to discuss a particular requirement, please contact us.

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

furse

Lightning protection to NFPA & UL standards

Within certain markets installation of an LPS, including component selection, is governed by American NFPA and UL standards rather than their BS EN/IEC equivalent.

The appropriate standards for lightning protection in these markets are:

- UL 96 Lightning Protection Components
- UL 467 Grounding and Bonding Equipment
- NFPA 780 Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems
- UL 96A Installation Requirements for Lightning Protection Systems

UL 96 and UL 467 are product standards for lightning protection components; NFPA 780 and UL 96A are application standards governing satisfactory installation of an LPS.

UL 96 & UL 467

These standards define the requirements for lightning protection components, including their design, material composition, performance and testing to ensure they are suitable for application in an LPS.

UL 96 covers above ground lightning protection components, including:

- Air termination components (air terminals & bases)
- Conductors
- Connector fittings (conductor clips, clamps, bimetallic connectors & bonding plates etc)

Components are divided into 3 Classes, to reflect their intended application (Class I, Class II, Class II modified).

UL 467 covers grounding (UK - earthing) and bonding equipment used to create a grounding system in line with the requirements of NFPA 780. Products include:

- Ground clamps, bushings & fittings
- Grounding electrodes (rods/plates) & ground mesh

Products are determined suitable for use in an LPS following testing and evaluation by UL. Where a product successfully passes UL evaluation it may carry a UL Mark appropriate to the testing carried out.

Installation of lightning protection systems to NFPA 780/UL 96A

Application standards NFPA 780 and UL 96A cover assessment of risk from lightning and installation of an appropriate LPS.

Structures to be protected are defined as one of two classes, as follows, which correlates back to the product grade which should be installed:

- Class I: buildings less than 75 feet in height
- Class II: structures greater than 75 feet in height, and special structures such as heavy duty stacks and steeples

Three options are proposed for the design of air termination systems:

- **Air termination placement:** Air terminals are placed in a grid pattern at intervals of up to 20 or 25 feet (dependent on air terminal height), with a relaxation in the spacing if air terminals are not on the perimeter of the structure (for roof lengths or widths exceeding 50 feet). These spacings apply to flat or gently sloping roofs only with more complex roof structures requiring specific design to protect all parts
- **Rolling sphere method:** Similar in principle to BS EN/IEC 62305, though with a single sphere radius of 150 feet. At all times the rolling sphere should only be in contact with the tips of the air terminals and not the fabric of the structure
- **Protective angle method:** Based on the ratio of height/size of a higher building with regard to a lower one. It does not apply for structures over 50 feet in height, where air termination placement or the rolling sphere should be used

Installed air terminals (air rods) should not be less than 10" in length or ⅜" in diameter, and where above 24" in height require bracing at minimum half their height.

There should be at least two down conductors from air termination system to the grounding system, which should be secured to the structure with suitable connectors at intervals no more than 3 feet apart.

Air termination and down conductor components can be manufactured from copper, copper alloy or electrical grade aluminium, unless otherwise specified, on the proviso that:

- Copper components should not be in contact with aluminium or external galvanized steel surfaces
- Aluminium products should not be in contact with the earth, be set in concrete or masonry, be installed in wet locations, or be in contact with coated surfaces using alkaline paint

The grounding system for lightning protection should be bonded to all other grounding systems at the structure, including those for power and communication, as well as underground metallic services (utilities etc).

The bonding conductor should be the same size as the main down conductor and main system conductor.

Grounding electrodes can be rods or plates. Rods should not be less than ½" in diameter and 8 feet in length, and should be manufactured from copperbonded steel, solid copper or stainless steel.

Grounding arrangements using ringed conductors or steel rebars are also acceptable.

For further information or to discuss LPS design in line with NFPA and UL standards, please contact us.

Note: products shown in this catalogue with the UL Mark have been successfully evaluated by UL.

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

Overvoltage protection to BS 7671

The latest amendment to the 17th Edition of the Wiring Regulations, BS 7671:2008(+A1:2011), in force from January 2012, establishes a requirement for assessing protection against transient overvoltages (surges) as an integral part of satisfactory electrical system design.

BS 7671 assesses the need to protect AC power circuits, although cross-references transient overvoltage protection on other metallic services including data, signal and telecommunications lines, as defined by BS EN/IEC 62305 Standard for Lightning Protection.

It covers transient overvoltages of atmospheric origin (lightning) or as a result of electrical switching, through two sections:

- Section 443 which defines the criteria for risk assessment of transient overvoltages, considering factors such as levels of consequential loss and the withstand voltage/impulse immunity of installed electronic systems
- Section 534 which outlines the parameters for selection and installation of SPDs as appropriate, to ensure satisfactory protection of electronic systems and electrical equipment

Risk assessment

Section 443 establishes that protection against transient overvoltages should be expected where:

- An installation includes bare overhead metallic service lines which are at risk from lightning and
- The level of transient overvoltage anticipated would exceed the withstand voltage of sensitive electrical equipment/impulse immunity of critical electrical equipment, or
- The risk of potential consequential loss (to life, property or provision of service) would be unacceptable

Whilst direct lightning strokes are not considered, reference is made to BS EN 62305 which would require installation of equipotential bonding SPDs where a structural LPS is installed, or there is a risk of a direct lightning stroke to a service line.

Factors contributing to risk include external influences (thunderstorm days per year) and consequential levels of protection.

Irrespective of external influences, where higher reliability or higher risks are anticipated, protection measures should be installed.

Considering the consequential levels of protection defined by BS 7671, protection is required wherever there is a risk to human life, to public services and to commercial or industrial activity.

Selection & installation of SPDs

Section 534 provides guidance on the selection and installation of SPDs to limit transient overvoltages.

The selection of an SPD is dependent on its location within the installation, the withstand voltage/impulse immunity of equipment at this location, and the expected transient overvoltage energy that the SPD is required to limit.

The largest transient overvoltages are expected at the service entrance, i.e. at the origin of the installation.

Additionally transient overvoltages can be anticipated at sensitive and critical equipment as a result of electrical switching within the installation.

SPDs should therefore be installed as appropriate at main distribution board level (after the meter), sub-distribution board level to protect sensitive equipment, and locally to protect critical equipment.

Where multiple SPDs are installed on the same conductor, these should coordinate with each other to ensure protection levels are not compromised within the system.

The most important characteristic for an SPD is its voltage protection level (U_P) and not its energy withstand (e.g. I_{imp}). SPDs with lower voltage protection levels (or let-through voltage) offer much better protection to sensitive and critical electronic systems, including:

- Minimal equipment stress (i.e. keeping circuit degradation to a minimum)
- Reduced risk from additive inductive voltages on the SPD's connecting leads
- Reduced risk from downstream voltage oscillations

BS 7671 follows BS EN/IEC 62305 by classifying SPDs by Type. Equipotential bonding SPDs (Type 1) must be installed at the service entrance where a structural LPS is installed or there is an overhead metallic service line at risk from a direct lightning stroke.

Type 1 SPDs however do not provide protection to electronic systems. Transient overvoltage SPDs (Type 2 or Type 3) are required downstream to protect sensitive and critical equipment.

These SPDs protect against the transient overvoltages caused by indirect lightning (inductive or resistive coupling) and the electrical switching of large inductive loads.

They should offer full mode protection to protect sensitive and critical electronic systems, since transients can occur between all modes.

Specific performance parameters for SPDs are defined in BS 7671, which are covered by Furse SPDs in this catalogue when installation follows the selection chart provided on page 181.

For more information on surge protection to BS 7671, please contact us.

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

BS EN 61643 standard series

Furse SPDs meet the performance parameters defined in two national & European standards:

- BS EN 61643-11 Surge protective devices connected to low-voltage power systems - requirements and tests
- BS EN 61643-21 Surge protective devices connected to telecommunications and signalling networks - performance requirements and testing methods

These parts of the BS EN 61643 standard apply for all SPDs providing protection against lightning (direct and indirect) and transient overvoltages.

BS EN 61643-11 covers AC mains protection, for 50/60 Hz AC power circuits and equipment rated up to 1000 V_{RMS} AC and 1500 V DC.

BS EN 61643-21 covers telecommunications and signalling networks with nominal system voltages up to 1000 V_{RMS} AC and 1500 V DC.

Within these parts to the standard is defined:

- The electrical requirements for SPDs, including voltage protection and current limiting levels, status indication and minimum test performance
- The mechanical requirements for SPDs, to ensure an appropriate quality of connection, and mechanical stability when mounted
- The safety performance of the SPD, including its mechanical strength and its ability to withstand heat, overstress and insulation resistance

The standard establishes the importance of testing SPDs to determine their electrical, mechanical and safety performance.

Electrical tests include impulse durability, current limiting, and transmission tests.

Mechanical and safety tests establish levels of protection against direct contact, water, impact, the SPD installed environment etc.

For voltage and current limiting performance, an SPD is tested according to its Type (or Class to IEC[1]), which defines the level of lightning current or transient overvoltage it is expected to limit/divert away from sensitive equipment.

Tests include Class I impulse current, Class I & II nominal discharge current, Class I & II voltage impulse and Class III combination wave tests for SPDs installed on power lines, and Class D (high energy), C (fast rate of rise), and B (slow rate of rise) for those on data, signal and telecoms lines.

SPDs are tested with the connections or terminations following manufacturer's instructions, as per the expected SPD installation.

Measurements are taken at the connectors/terminals. Three samples of an SPD are tested and all must pass before approval is granted.

SPDs which have been tested to BS EN 61643 should be suitably labelled and marked, to include the relevant performance data for their application.

Technical Specifications

Within BS EN 61643 there are two Technical Specifications which provide recommendations on the selection and installation of SPDs.

These are:

- DD CLC/TS 61643-12 Surge protective devices connected to low-voltage power systems - selection and application principles
- DD CLC/TS 61643-22 Surge protective devices connected to telecommunications and signalling networks - selection and application principles

These Technical Specifications should be used with BS EN 61643-11 and BS EN 61643-21 respectively.

Each Technical Specification provides information and guidance on:

- Risk assessment and evaluating the need for SPDs in low-voltage systems, with reference to IEC 62305 Lightning protection standard and IEC 60364 Electrical installations for buildings
- Important characteristics of an SPD (e.g. voltage protection level) in conjunction with the protection needs of equipment (i.e. its impulse withstand or impulse immunity)
- Selection of SPDs considering the entire installation environment, including their classification, function & performance
- Coordination of SPDs throughout the installation (for power and data lines) and between SPDs and RCDs or overcurrent protective devices

Through following the guidance in these documents, appropriate specification of SPDs to meet the installation requirement can be achieved.

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

[1] Type 1, 2, or 3 SPDs to BS EN/EN 61643-11 are comparable to Class I, Class II and Class III SPDs to IEC 61643-11 respectively.

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

furse

Lightning protection of hazardous areas to ATEX/IECEx

Many industries, such as petrochemical, oil & gas and pharmaceutical, face the ongoing challenge of protecting people and property from the risk presented by potentially explosive atmospheres.

These atmospheres create hazardous areas, where flammable gases, powders, or dusts have the potential to mix with air at a ratio which would result in an explosion if ignited by a spark or other source of ignition (static charge, chemical reaction etc).

Clearly, lightning presents a significant threat to potentially explosive atmospheres, both through a direct strike and the risk of partial lightning currents entering the hazardous area via incoming/outgoing metallic services.

The employer or plant operator has responsibility for ensuring safety against potentially explosive atmospheres, and should therefore reference the relevant standards and directives - BS EN/IEC 62305 for lightning protection and ATEX (IECEx outside the EU) for protecting potentially explosive atmospheres - when establishing the requirement for lightning protection on site.

ATEX directives

Two ATEX directives have been published with the aim to protect employees, the public and the environment from accidents owing to explosive atmospheres.

They require employers to eliminate or control risks from hazardous areas, to classify areas where explosive atmospheres may occur, and to ensure products suitable for use in those areas are applied.

From July 2006, all existing and new sites where hazardous areas are present must be ATEX compliant.

ATEX 137, Directive 1999/92/EC

This directive covers health & safety of employees at risk from explosive atmospheres.

It requires employers to take necessary steps to prevent formation of explosive atmospheres, to avoid ignition in explosive atmospheres where they cannot be fully prevented, and to limit the effects of a explosion should such an event occur.

It further classifies the places where explosive atmospheres may occur into a number of zones (see Table 12).

ATEX Article 100A, Directive 94/9/EC

This directive covers equipment and protective systems for potentially explosive atmospheres and the health & safety requirements to which they must conform.

Expectation of potentially explosive atmosphere/hazard arising	Zone Reference	
	Gas	Dust
Hazard is continuously present, for long periods or frequently (> 1000 hours per year)	Zone 0	Zone 20
Hazard is likely to arise occasionally during normal operation (10-1000 hours per year)	Zone 1	Zone 21
Hazard is not likely to arise during normal operation, or is of short duration only (< 10 hours per year)	Zone 2	Zone 22
No hazard is present	SAFE AREA	

Table 12: Zonal classification of hazardous areas

It applies both to equipment and systems used in potentially explosive atmospheres, and those sited outside these atmospheres which contribute to the level of safety in the hazardous area.

Equipment is categorised in line with the protection level offered against the risk of producing a spark or source of ignition in a potentially explosive atmosphere. Categories include:

- Applicable zone and equipment group for gases/vapours (II) or dusts (III)
- Protection level, per zone, according to risk from gases/vapours (Ga; Gb; Gc) or dusts (Da; Db; Dc)
- Form of protection (flameproof enclosure - Exd; Increased Safety - Exe; Intrinsically Safe - Exi etc)
- Level of protection to gas/vapour group or dust group (IIA; IIB; IIC)
- Restrictions in product usage (equipment without restriction; equipment with special condition - X; component - U)
- Temperature Class (T1-T6, spanning temperatures from 450 °C down to 85 °C)

Products classified as intrinsically safe (IS) are further categorised according to their applicable zone (see Table 13 below).

Products are tested to ensure compliance with the requirements of ATEX, with approved products marked accordingly based on the classification system, and including their ATEX certification number.

Symbol	Suitable for	Category	Standard
Ex ia	Zones 0, 1, 2, 20, 21 & 22	1	EN 50020
Ex ib	Zones 1, 2, 21 & 22	2	EN 50039

Table 13: Intrinsically Safe product classification

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

Lightning protection of hazardous areas in line with ATEX/IECEx

With hazardous areas at risk from the consequences of direct and indirect lightning, a comprehensive approach to lightning protection in line with BS EN/IEC 62305 should be considered.

This should cover structural lightning protection, earthing & equipotential bonding, and transient overvoltage protection.

The zonal approach to lightning protection, as established in BS EN/IEC 62305 (see page 272, Lightning Protection Zones), is applicable for designing an LPS suitable for hazardous areas, considering the following points.

Structural lightning protection

For locations with potentially explosive atmospheres, as defined by BS EN/IEC 62305:2011 the appropriate Class of LPS required shall be dictated by the risk assessment process in BS EN/IEC 62305-2.

An isolated LPS is required since the structure includes combustible materials and/or presents a risk of explosion, with minimum separation distances adhered to between the LPS and structural metallic parts to remove any risk of sparking.

Additionally, catenary conductors raised high above the structure should be considered, where these are to protect locations where combustibles are present, such as gas/oil storage tanks.

Earthing & equipotential bonding

The earth termination system should meet the requirements set out in BS EN/IEC 62305-3 - a single, integrated earth termination system combining lightning protection, power and telecommunications systems. It should provide low electrical resistance (less than 10 Ohms) and be appropriately bonded to ensure no metallic part is at a different potential with respect to another.

Where incoming or outgoing services cannot be bonded directly to earth, these should be protected by a suitable SPD.

Following the zonal approach in BS EN/IEC 62305, services passing from LPZ 0 to LPZ 1 should be protected against partial lightning currents using a lightning current/equipotential bonding SPD (tested to 10/350 µs waveform), as well as transient overvoltages (SPD tested to 8/20 µs waveform).

Electronic systems protection

Electrical and electronic equipment/systems need to be protected against transient overvoltages, since damage to components could lead to risk of sparks or fire.

Equipment/systems sited in a safe area which do not contribute to safety in a potentially explosive atmosphere can be protected against transient overvoltages using appropriate standard SPDs, as defined by BS EN/IEC 62305.

However, equipment/systems sited in potentially explosive atmospheres (Zone 1, 2) or contributing to safety within these atmospheres require an SPD suitably tested and approved by ATEX.

All SPDs installed on site should form a coordinated set to ensure protection levels are maintained and effective throughout.

Protection of intrinsically safe (IS) circuits

Intrinsic Safety (IS) is a concept for protecting hazardous areas from dangerous sparking, whereby sparks from electrical equipment and circuitry are prevented through the use of IS barriers.

These barriers limit the available electrical energy that could cause an explosion to below ignition threshold.

IS Barriers however are not surge protectors but are field instruments which are themselves at risk from transient overvoltages. IS circuits therefore need to be protected from transient overvoltages by a suitable (ATEX approved) SPD.

Protection should be applied at the boundary between the hazardous and non-hazardous area (see Figure 23), with an isolated screen SPD installed within the hazardous area (Zone 1, 2).

For more information on protecting hazardous area installations from lightning, please contact us.

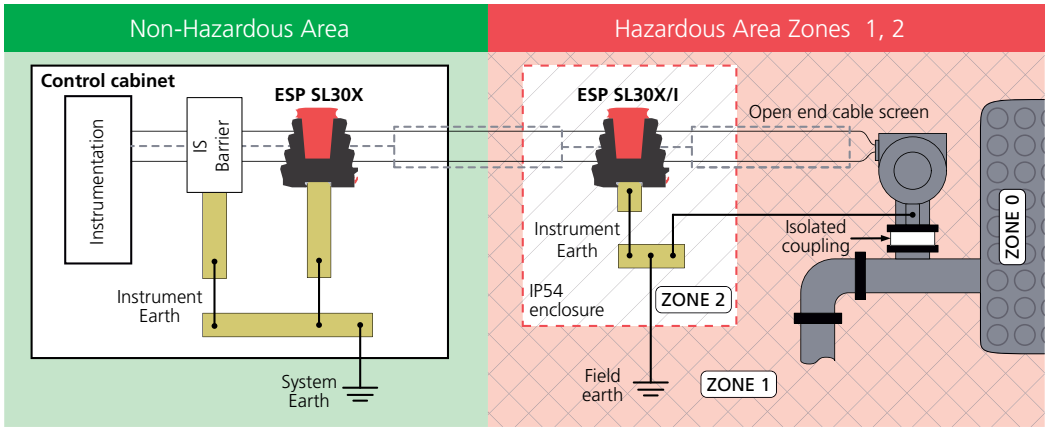


Figure 23: The installed SPD (here the ESP SL30X Series) provides protection for the instrumentation as well as providing protection for the IS Barrier.

The isolated screen version (ESP SL30X/I) should be used in Zone 1, 2.

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

Index

Application index

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

furse

Part No. index

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

furse

Index

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

furse

Index

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 • Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

furse

Customer services

Customer service & technical advice

Our sales and technical teams are ready to assist with all your earthing & lightning protection needs. Please contact us to place orders, request quotations and for technical assistance.

	UK, Eire & EU	Middle East	Far East
Tel	+44 (0)115 964 3700	+971 (0)4 609 1635	+65 6720 8828
Fax	+44 (0)115 986 0538	+971 (0)4 609 1636	+65 6720 8780
E-mail	enquiry@furse.com	furseenquiryme@tnb.com	asia.inquiry@tnb.com

Orders may be placed to your credit account, or alternatively we can accept payments by VISA and MasterCard.

Calls may be monitored to assist with sales training and our customer care programme.

Website: **www.furse.com**

Visit **www.furse.com** today for the latest Furse news, information and worldwide distributor contact details.

Our site also contains searchable technical details for structural lightning protection, earthing materials, FurseWELD exothermic welding and transient overvoltage protectors. Product details can be downloaded in PDF format.

Technical guides & software

A wide range of product datasheets, technical guides and software is available to help you better understand lightning protection, including:

- A comprehensive Technical Guide to BS EN 62305
- StrikeRisk lightning protection risk assessment software (***FREE*** 15 day trial version available)
- Furse ESP Application Notes as PDF
- Specific product datasheets and sales brochures

To request your copy or to download a PDF, visit **www.furse.com**, contact your local representative or local sales office.

Furse, Wilford Road, Nottingham, NG2 1EB • Tel: +44 (0)115 964 3700 •
Email: enquiry@furse.com • Web: www.furse.com

TSC-0912 - 09.10.12

Thomas&Betts

At Thomas & Betts, our focus is on improving your business performance by providing practical, reliable electrical products and services that connect and protect for life and solve everyday problems in the areas of Wire & Cable Management, Cable Protection, Power Connection & Control and Safety Technology. Our extensive engineering, supply chain management and technical sales support teams are committed to understanding everything that impacts your ability to accomplish your business objectives by reducing your total cost of ownership.

Thomas&Betts WIRE & CABLE MANAGEMENT

Ty-Rap®

Ty-Met®

T&B® Cable Tray

E-Klips™

ENERGY & DATA CONNECTION

Thomas&Betts CABLE PROTECTION SYSTEMS

PMA

Adaptaflex®

KOPEX-Ex

Harnessflex

ENERGY & DATA PROTECTION

Thomas&Betts POWER CONNECTION & CONTROL

JOSLYN

elastimold

Sta-Kon®

FISHER PIERCE

CRITICAL PROCESS PROTECTION

Thomas&Betts SAFETY TECHNOLOGY

EMERGI-LITE

EMEX power

DTS

furse

PEOPLE PROTECTION

furse

UK OFFICE

Thomas & Betts Limited
Furse
Wilford Road
Nottingham
NG2 1EB
United Kingdom

Switchboard +44 (0)115 964 3700
Fax +44 (0)115 986 0538
Sales tel +44 (0)115 964 3800
Sales fax +44 (0)115 986 0071

Email: enquiry@furse.com
www.furse.com

EUROPEAN HEADQUARTERS

Thomas & Betts
European Centre SA
200 Chaussée de Waterloo
B-1640 Rhode-St-Genèse
Belgium

Tel +32 (0)2 359 8200
Fax +32 (0)2 359 8201

MIDDLE EAST SALES OFFICE

Thomas & Betts Ltd. Br.
Office 724 6WA West Wing
Dubai Airport Free Zone
PO Box 54567
Dubai
United Arab Emirates

Tel: +971 (0)4 609 1635
Fax: +971 (0)4 609 1636

furseenquiryme@tnb.com

SOUTH EAST ASIA OFFICE

Thomas & Betts Asia (Singapore) Pte Ltd
10 Ang Mo Kio Street 65
#06-07 Techpoint
Singapore 569059

Tel +65 6720 8828
Fax +65 6720 8780

asia.inquiry@tnb.com

www.tnb-europe.com

Thomas&Betts

TSC-0912